

**Draft Basic Assessment Report
for the Proposed
Nooitgedacht 534 JQ Ptn 366**



Reference No: Gaut: 002/13-14/E0315

Aug 2013



BOKAMOSO
LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTS &
ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTANTS
P.O. BOX 11375
MAROELANA
0161
TEL: (012) 346 3810
Fax: 086 570 5659
Email: Lizelleg@mweb.co.za

APPLICATION FORM [REGULATION 12 (1)&(2)(A)(B)(I)(II)]



Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development

Application for authorisation in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2010 (Version 1)

Kindly note that:

1. This application form is to be completed for both the Basic Assessment process and the Scoping & EIA process.
2. This application form is current as of 2 August 2010. It is the responsibility of the EAP to ascertain whether subsequent versions of the form have been published or produced by the competent authority.
3. The application must be typed within the spaces provided in the form. The sizes of the spaces provided are not necessarily indicative of the amount of information to be provided. It is in the form of a table that can extend itself as each space is filled with typing.
4. Selected boxes must be indicated by a cross and, when the form is completed electronically, must also be highlighted.
5. Incomplete applications may be returned to the applicant for revision.
6. The use of "not applicable" in the report must be done with circumspection because if it is used in respect of material information that is required by the competent authority for assessing the application, it may result in the rejection of the application as provided for in the regulations.
7. Three copies of this form and the attachments must be handed in at the offices of the relevant competent authority as detailed below.
8. No faxed or e-mailed applications shall be accepted. Only hand delivered or posted applications will be accepted.
9. Unless protected by law, and clearly indicated as such, all information filled in on this application will become public information on receipt by the competent authority. The applicant/Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) must provide any Interested and Affected Party (I&AP's) with the information contained in this application on request, during any stage of the application process.
10. Attachments, where applicable, to this document are to be ordered in the following prescribed manner

Annexure - A	Locality map
Annexure - B	a) Proof of notification to the Land owner b) Proof of receipt of such notice by the owner
Annexure - C	List of all organs of state and State Departments of where the draft report will be submitted, their full contact details and contact person

Annexure - D	Property description list
Annexure - E	Current land use zonings list
Addendum-A	Declaration of Independence by EAP to be submitted with the report if the application form was submitted by applicant -

DEPARTMENTAL DETAILS

Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development
 Attention: Administrative Unit of the Sustainable Utilisation of the Environment (SUE) Branch
 P.O. Box 8789
 Johannesburg
 2000

Administrative Unit of the Sustainable Utilisation of the Environment (SUE) Branch
 18th floor Glen Cairn Building
 73 Market Street, Johannesburg

Administrative Unit telephone number: (011) 355 1345
 Department central telephone number: (011) 355 1900

APPLICATION FORM [REGULATION 12 (1)&(2)(A)(B)(I)(II)]

(For official use only)

File Reference Number:					
Application Number:					
Date Received:					

1. NATURE OF THE ACTIVITY

The establishment of land use rights for industrial purposes, including the assembling of products, the re-packaging of products and distribution centres.

Select the appropriate box with regards to the application form submission

An application for conducting a basic assessment (as defined in the regulations)?

A resubmission of an application for conducting a basic assessment (as defined in the regulations)?

An application for conducting a Scoping & EIA process (as defined in the regulations)

A resubmission of an application for conducting a SR & EIA process (as defined in the regulations)

If this is a class application, has a copy of approval letter to undertake such an application been attached as such application may/shall not be undertaken without an approval from this Department

Has this project or a substantial similar project which has been previously submitted by the applicant been denied authorisation by the relevant authority in the last three (3) years

YES	NO
YES	NO

If yes will the application contain new or additional material not submitted previously

To be noted that Regulation 68 of EIA Regulations, 2010 states that no applicant may resubmit an application which is substantially similar to an application previously denied authorisation by the relevant authority unless 3 years has lapsed since the refusal or new material is to be presented

2. PROJECT DETAILS

Project title:

Proposed development of Portion 366 of the Farm Nootgedacht 534 JQ, Mogale City

To be noted that the project will be registered under this title and this title must be duplicated through the application

Local authority(ies) in whose jurisdiction the proposed application will fall

Mogale City Local Municipality

3. ACTIVITY POSITION

Indicate the position of the activity using the latitude and longitude of the centre point of the site for each alternative site. The co-ordinates should be in decimal degree. The degree should have at least six decimals to ensure adequate accuracy. The projection that must be used in all cases is the WGS84 spheroid in a national or local projection.

Alternative:

Latitude (S):	Longitude (E):
25°57'50.12"S	27°58'10.38"E

In the case of linear activities:
Alternative:

- Starting point of the activity
- Middle point of the activity
- End point of the activity

Latitude (S):	Longitude (E):

APPLICATION FORM [REGULATION 12 (1)&(2)(A)(B)(I)(II)]

For route alternatives that are longer than 500m, please provide co-ordinates taken every 250 meters along the route and attached in the appropriate Appendix

Addendum of route alternatives attached

N/A

Property description:

Portion 366 of the Farm Nooitgedacht 534 JG, Mogale City

(Farm name, portion etc.) Where a large number of properties (including alternatives) are involved (e.g. linear activities), please attach a list of the property descriptions to this application.

4. ACTIVITIES APPLIED FOR

Describe the activity and associated infrastructure, which is being applied for, in detail

The proposed establishment to be known as Portion 366 Nooitgedacht 534 JG Mogale City will consist of the following zonings and land-uses:

- ◆ Industrial Purposes to include
 - > the assembling of products,
 - > the re-packaging of products,
 - > distribution centres

This establishment is located near the corner of Maitlangwe Drive and R512, south of the N4 and Tlokweng International Airport, North of Cosmo City and South West of Diepsloot Township.

Which Listing Notice is the activity(ies) listed under?

Listing Notice 1

Listing Notice 2

Listing Notice 3

If "or also" listed under Listing Notice 3, describe the Geographical Area triggering the activity and its regional, provincial, national & international significance

An application may be made for more than one listed or specified activity that, together, make up one development proposal. All the listed activities that make up this application must be listed.

Indicate the number and date of the relevant Government Notice:

Activity No (a) (in terms of the relevant notice): e.g. Listing notices 1, 2 or 3

Describe each listed activity as per the wording in the relevant listing notice:

Listing Notice No (e.g. R544 18 June 2010)	Activity No	Description
Listing Notice 1, R544 18 June 2010	Activity 9	The construction of facilities or infrastructure exceeding 1000 metres in length for the bulk transportation of water, sewage or storm water – (i) With an internal diameter of 324 metres or more or (ii) With a peak throughput of 120 litres per second or more excluding where: a) Such facilities or infrastructure are for bulk transportation of water, sewage or storm water drainage inside a flood reserve, or b) Where such construction will occur within urban areas but further than 32 metres from a watercourse, measured from the edge of the watercourse.
Listing Notice 1, R544 18 June 2010	Activity 15	The construction of: (vi) bulk storm water outlet structures; (vii) buildings exceeding 50 square metres in size; or (viii) infrastructure or structures covering 50 square metres or more where such construction occurs within a watercourse or within 30 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse, excluding where such construction will occur behind the development setback line.
Listing Notice 1, R544 18 June 2010	Activity 18	The filling or depositing of any material of more than 5 cubic metres into or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, shell pebbles or rock of more than 5 cubic metres from: 1.) A watercourse; 2.) The sea.

APPLICATION FORM (REGULATION 12 (1)&(2)(A)(B)(I)(II))

		<p>3.) The shoreline</p> <p>4.) The flood active zone, on estuary or a distance of 100m inland of the highwater mark of the sea or an estuary, whichever distance is the greater</p> <p>But excluding where such infilling, deepening, dredging, excavation, removal or moving</p> <p>a.) is for maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a management plan agreed to by the relevant environmental authority;</p> <p>b.) occurs behind the development setback line</p>	
<p>Listing Notice 1, R544, 10 June 2010</p>	Activity 22	<p>The construction of a road, outside urban areas,</p> <p>i) with a reserve wider than 13,5 metres;</p> <p>ii) where no reserve exists where the road is wider than 4 metres; or</p> <p>iii) for which an environmental authorisation was obtained for the route determination in terms of activity 5 in Government Notice 387 or activity 18 in Notice 543 of 2010.</p>	
<p>Listing Notice 1, R544, 10 June 2010</p>	Activity 24	<p>The transformation of land bigger than 1000 square metres in size to residential, retail, commercial, industrial or institutional use, where at the time of zoning, in the effect of this Schedule or hereafter such land was zoned as open space, conservation or had an equivalent zoning</p>	
<p>Listing Notice 3, R546, 18 June 2012</p>	Activity 3	<p>The construction of masts & towers of any material or type used for telecommunication, broadcasting or radio transmission</p> <p>Broadcasting or radio transmission purposes where the mast</p> <p>(a) is to be placed on a site not previously used for telecommunication and</p> <p>(b) will exceed 10 metres in height (b) excluding attachments to existing buildings and other structures</p>	<p>Gauteng</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. A protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA, excluding conservation ii. National Protected Area Expansion Strategy Focus areas iii. Sensitive area as identified in an environmental management framework as contemplated in chapter 5 of the Act and as adopted by the competent authority. iv. Sites or areas identified in terms of an International Convention. v. Sites identified as irreplaceable or important in the Gauteng Conservation Plan vi. Areas larger than 2 hectares zoned for use as public open space vii. Areas zoned for a conservation purpose
<p>Listing Notice 3, R546, 10 June 2010</p>	Activity 4	<p>The construction of a road wider than 4 metres with a reserve less than 13,5 metres</p>	<p>Gauteng</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. A protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA, excluding conservation ii. National Protected Area Expansion Strategy Focus areas iii. Sensitive area as identified in an environmental management framework as contemplated in chapter 5 of the Act and as adopted by the competent authority. iv. Sites identified in terms of the Ramsar Convention. v. Sites identified as irreplaceable or important in the Gauteng Conservation Plan. vi. Areas larger than 2 hectares zoned for use as public open space. vii. Areas zoned for a conservation purpose viii. Any declared protected area including Municipal or Provincial Nature Reserves as contemplated by the Environmental Conservation Act 1989 (Act No. 73 of 1989) and the Nature Conservation Ordinance (Ordinance 12 of 1983). ix. Any site identified as land with high agricultural potential located within the Agricultural Hubs or Important Agricultural Sites identified in terms of the Gauteng Agricultural Potential Atlas 2005.
<p>Listing Notice 3, R546</p>	Activity 16	<p>The construction of</p> <p>(iv) telecommunication</p>	<p>In Gauteng:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. A protected area identified in terms of

APPLICATION FORM [REGULATION 12 (1)&(2)(A)(B)(1)(II)]

<p>Section 19B</p>		<p>covering 10 square metres or more</p> <p>Where such construction occurs within a watercourse or within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse, excluding where such construction will occur behind the development setback line</p>	<p>NEMPAA, excluding conservancies</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. National Protected Area Expansion Strategy Focus areas ii. Sensitive areas as identified in an environmental management framework as contemplated in chapter 5 of Act and as adopted by the competent authority. iii. Sites or areas identified in terms of an International Convention iv. Sites identified as irreplaceable or important in the Gouling Conservation Plan v. Any declared protected area including Municipal or Provincial Nature Reserves as contemplated by the Environment Conservation Act, 1989 (Act No. 73 of 1989) and the Nature Conservation Ordinance (Ordinance 12 of 1983) vi. Areas zoned for a conservation purpose
<p>Listing Notice 3, R546, 16 June 2010</p>	<p>Activity 24</p>	<p>The expansion of infrastructure where the infrastructure will be expanded by 10 square metres or more</p> <p>Where such construction occurs within a watercourse or within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse, excluding where such construction will occur behind the development setback line</p>	<p>In Gouling</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. A protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA, excluding conservancies ii. National Protected Area Expansion Strategy Focus areas iii. Sensitive areas as identified in an environmental management framework as contemplated in chapter 5 of the Act and as adopted by the competent authority. iv. Sites or areas identified in terms of an International Convention v. Sites identified as irreplaceable or important in the Gouling Conservation Plan vi. Any declared protected area including Municipal or Provincial Nature Reserves as contemplated by the Environment Conservation Act, 1989 (Act No. 73 of 1989) and the Nature Conservation Ordinance (Ordinance 12 of 1983) vii. Areas zoned for a conservation purpose

Please note that any authorisation that may result from this application will only cover activities specifically applied for.

5. OTHER AUTHORISATIONS REQUIRED

5.1 DO YOU NEED ANY AUTHORISATIONS IN TERMS OF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING LAWS?

- | | |
|--|--------|
| 4.1.1 National Environmental Management: Waste Act | Yes/No |
| 4.1.2 National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act | Yes/No |
| 4.1.3 National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act | Yes/No |
| 4.1.4 National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act | Yes/No |
| 4.1.5 Mineral Petroleum Development Resources Act | Yes/No |
| 4.1.6 National Water Act | Yes/No |
| 4.1.7 National Heritage Resources Act | Yes/No |
| 4.1.8 Other (please specify) | Yes/No |
| 4.2 Have such applications been lodged already? | Yes/No |

6. BACKGROUND INFORMATION

Project applicant:
 Trading name (if any):
 Contact person:
 Physical address:
 Postal address:
 Postal code:
 Telephone:
 E-mail:

Karoo River Trading (Pty) Ltd	
Dave Mitchell	
P.O. Box 7149, Krugersdorp North	
(011) 953 1082	Cell: _____
andre@wesplan.co.za	Fax: 084 424 4051

APPLICATION FORM [REGULATION 12 (1)&(2)(A)(B)(I)(II)]

Project Environmental Assessment Practitioner:
Contact person:
Postal address:
Postal code:
Telephone:
E-mail:
EAP qualifications & relevant experience

Bokamoso Landscape Architects & Environmental Consultants	
Lizelle Gregory	
P.O. Box 11375, Maroelana	
015	Cell: 083 266 8984
(012) 346 3810	Fax: 086 570 6669
lizelleg@mweb.co.za	
Registered Landscape Architect & Environmental Consultant (degree obtained from the University of Pretoria), with more than 18 years experience in:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The compilation of Environmental Evaluation Reports • Environmental Management Plans • Strategic Environmental Assessments • All stages of Environmental Impact • EIA under the ECA and the new and amended NEMA Regulations, and 	
Various other Environmental Reports and Documents	
The South African Council of the Landscape Architects Profession (SACLAP), The Institute for Landscape Architects in South Africa (ILASA), and The Institute for Environmental Management and Assessment (IEMA5)	

Professional affiliation(s) (if any)

Landowner:
Contact person:
Postal address:
Postal code:
Telephone:
E-mail:

Kafue River Trading (Pty) Ltd	
Mr Dave Mitchell	
P.O. Box 7149, Krugersdorp North	
1741	Cell:
(011) 953 1082	Fax: 086 626 6051
andrewespton.co.za	

In instances where there is more than one landowner (including for alternative sites), please attach a list of landowners with their contact details to this application.

In instances where the landowner is not the applicant – attach proof of notification of the landowner and a proof of receipt of such notice by the owner, manager or person in control of the land.

List of the land owner is attached

Landowner notification proof is attached

Landowner proof of receipt of such notification is attached

Local authority in whose jurisdiction the proposed activity will fall:
Contact person:
Postal address:
Postal code:
Telephone:
E-mail:

Mogale City Local Municipality	
Siney Mombisa-EM Directorate	
P.O. Box 26, Mogale Local Municipality	
1780	Cell:
011 660 8767	Fax: 011-953 2000
sineym@mogalescity.gov.za	

In instances where there is more than one local authority involved (including for alternative sites), please attach a list of local authorities with their contact details to this application.

List of local authorities is attached

List of properties is attached

Town(s) or district(s):
Street/Physical address:

Krugersdorp North
Corner of R57 & R51, Krugersdorp North

In instances where there is more than one town or district involved, please attach a list of towns or districts to this application.

APPLICATION FORM [REGULATION 12 (1)&(2)(A)(B)(I)(II)]

List of towns or districts is attached **N/A**

State Departments administering a law affecting the environment:
 Contact person:
 Postal address:
 Postal code:
 Telephone:
 E-mail:

Department of Water Affairs	
Mr Justice Mokuake	
Private Bag X313	
0001	Cell:
(012) 334 6507	Fax: (012) 334 6311
MokuakeJ@dwa.gov.za	

In instances where there is more than one State Department involved, please attach a list of all State Departments with their contact details.

Current land-use zoning: **Agricultural Holdings**

In instances where there is more than one current land-use zoning (including alternatives), please attach a list of current land use zonings that also indicate which portions each use pertains to, to this application.

List of current land use zonings is attached **N/A**

Locality map:

A locality map(s) (including alternatives) must be attached in the back of this document, as Annexure A. The scale of the locality map must be between 1:10 000 and 1:50 000. The scale must be indicated on the map. The map must indicate the following:

- an accurate indication of the project site position as well as the positions of the alternative sites, if any;
- road access from all major roads in the area;
- road names or numbers of all major roads as well as the roads that provide access to the site(s);
- all roads within a 1km radius of the site or alternative sites;
- all rivers within a 1km radius of the site or alternative sites; and
- a north arrow.

7. COMPLIANCE WITH CONDITIONS

Have you ever been in non-compliance with a condition of an authorisation or exemption issued by this Department or any other provincial or national environmental department in terms of the Environment Conservation Act (No 73 of 1989) or the National Environmental Management Act (No 107 of 1989) as amended?

YES	NO
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

If yes, indicate details of non-compliance together with reasons for non-compliance:

Attach all relevant documentation e.g. compliance audit reports, pre-directives, directives, compliance notices

8. ACTIVITY INFORMATION

Socio-economic value of the activity

What is the expected capital value of the activity on completion?

What is the expected yearly income that will be generated by or as a result of the activity?

Will the activity contribute to service infrastructure?

Will the activity contribute to a public amenity?

Total number of new employment opportunities to be created in the development phase of this activity.

Of these opportunities how many are:

Women

R40 000 000.00	
R50 000 000.00	
YES	No
X	<input type="checkbox"/>
YES	No
X	<input type="checkbox"/>
± 10	
3	

APPLICATION FORM [REGULATION 12 (1)&(2)(A)(B)(I)(II)]

People with disabilities

Female

Male

Youth

Female

Male

What is the expected value of the employment opportunities during the development phase?

What percentage of this will accrue to previously disadvantaged individuals?

Total number of new employment opportunities to be created in the operational phase of this activity.

Of these opportunities how many are:
Women

People with disabilities

Female

Male

Youth

Female

Male

What is the expected current value of the employment opportunities during the first 10 years?

What percentage of this will accrue to previously disadvantaged individuals?

4
2

± R3 500 000.00/Annum
± R10 000 000.00
150%
10%
10%
± R100 000 000.00
10%

Need and desirability of the activity

Motivate and explain the need and desirability of the activity (including demand for the activity):

The need and desirability of the proposed development are supported by various planning policies. The property owner/developer realised the development potential of the site as it has been identified as an industrial and commercial development zone.

Worcester City area where the application site is located, is characterised by light industrial and commercial activities. There are few vacant land parcels within the area which are suitable for development. These land parcels should be better utilised as the provision of municipal services becomes more viable with an increase in the population density through this development.

The area has experienced a major boom in the residential, commercial, retail and industrial sectors and during the past 5 to 10 years and is still developing despite the current economic climate. Current planning legislation and development plans for the area have added value and secured the investment potential of the area for the period of 2009/2020 (MWRP- 2005). Thereby, creating a need for green zones for industrial and commercial land use.

Indicate any benefits that the activity will have for society in general:

The region with sub-urbs Villages like Thabo Mooki Village, Nootgedacht 88 Settlement and Como City, will create job opportunities to skilled and unskilled workers on a temporary as well as a permanent basis.

Indicate any benefits that the activity will have for the local communities where the activity will be located:

The income that will be generated by the Local Authority via rates and taxes, payment of service and the creation of job opportunities will have a multiple effect on the overall economic growth within the Nootgedacht, Lonsdale and Como City area.

APPLICATION FORM [REGULATION 12 (1)&(2)(A)(B)(I)(II)]

9. DECLARATIONS

The Applicant

I, Mr Dave Mitchell, declare that I -

- am, the applicant in this application for the Proposed Development of Portion 366 of the Farm Nooitgedacht 534 JQ, Mogale City
- [have appointed / will appoint] an environmental assessment practitioner to act as the independent environmental assessment practitioner for this application / will apply to obtain exemption from the requirement to appoint / obtain an environmental assessment practitioner¹;
- will provide the environmental assessment practitioner and the competent authority with access to all information at my disposal that is relevant to the application;
- will be responsible for the costs incurred in complying with the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2010, including but not limited to -
 - costs incurred in connection with the appointment of the environmental assessment practitioner or any person contracted by the environmental assessment practitioner;
 - costs incurred in respect of the undertaking of any process required in terms of the Regulations;
 - costs in respect of any fee prescribed by the Minister or MEC in respect of the Regulations;
 - costs in respect of specialist reviews, if the competent authority decides to recover costs; and
 - the provision of security to ensure compliance with conditions attached to an environmental authorisation, should it be required by the competent authority;
- will ensure that the environmental assessment practitioner is competent to comply with the requirements of these Regulations and will take reasonable steps to verify whether the EAP complies with the Regulations;
- will inform all registered interested and affected parties of any suspension of the application as well as of any decisions taken by the competent authority in this regard;
- am responsible for complying with the conditions of any environmental authorisation issued by the competent authority;
- hereby indemnify the Government of the Republic, the competent authority and all its officers, agents and employees, from any liability arising out of the content of any report, any procedure or any action which the applicant or environmental assessment practitioner is responsible for in terms of these Regulations;
- will not hold the competent authority responsible for any costs that may be incurred by the applicant in proceeding with an activity prior to obtaining an environmental authorisation or prior to an appeal being decided in terms of these Regulations;
- will perform all other obligations as expected from an applicant in terms of the Regulations;
- all the particulars furnished by me in this form are true and correct; and
- I am aware that a false declaration is an offence in terms of regulation 71 and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the Act.

Signature of the applicant/ Signature on behalf of the applicant:

Kafue River Trading (Pty) Ltd

Name of company (if applicable):

6 May 2013

Date:

Signature of the Commissioner of Oaths:

Date:

Designation:

Commissioner of Oaths Official stamp (below) **LEONARD THEO GREGORY**
COMMISSIONER OF OATHS
36 LEBOMBO ROAD
ASHLEIGH GARDENS

¹ If this is signed on behalf of the applicant, proof of such authority from the applicant must be attached.
² If exemption is obtained from appointing an EAP, the responsibilities of the EAP will automatically apply to the person conducting the environmental impact assessment in terms of the Regulations.
³ If the applicant is a juristic person, a signature on behalf of the applicant is required as well as proof of such authority.

APPLICATION FORM [REGULATION 12 (1)&(2)(A)(B)(I)(II)]

ADDENDUM A

10. DECLARATIONS⁴

The Environmental Assessment Practitioner:

I, Lizelle Gregory declare under oath that I –

- I act as the independent environmental practitioner for this application **the Proposed Development of Portion 366 of the Farm Nooifgedacht 534 JQ, Mogale City**
- I will perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant;
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting environmental impact assessments, including knowledge of the Act, regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I will comply with the Act, regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I will take into account, to the extent possible, the matters listed in regulation 8 of the regulations when preparing the application and any report relating to the application;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- I will ensure that information containing all relevant facts in respect of the application is distributed or made available to interested and affected parties and the public and that participation by interested and affected parties is facilitated in such a manner that all interested and affected parties will be provided with a reasonable opportunity to participate and to provide comments on documents that are produced to support the application;
- I will ensure that the comments of all interested and affected parties are considered and recorded in reports that are submitted to the competent authority in respect of the application, provided that comments that are made by interested and affected parties in respect of a final report that will be submitted to the competent authority may be attached to the report without further amendment to the report;
- I will keep a register of all interested and affected parties that participated in a public participation process; and
- I will provide the competent authority with access to all information at my disposal regarding the application, whether such information is favourable to the applicant or not
- all the particulars furnished by me in this form are true and correct;
- will perform all other obligations as expected from an environmental assessment practitioner in terms of the Regulations; and
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of regulation 71 and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the Act.

For Basic Assessment applications I further declare under oath that

- I will fix the site notice(s) in a conspicuous place, on the property(ies) where it is intended to undertake the activity(ies)
- I will place a notice in the required newspaper(s)
- I will provide the following with all the project information and give I&AP's an opportunity to register as an I&AP
 - landowners and occupiers of adjacent land
 - landowners and occupiers of land within 100 metres of the boundary of the property
 - the ward councillor
 - any organisation that represents the community in the area of the application
 - the municipality which has jurisdiction over the area in which the proposed activity will be undertaken
 - any organ of state that may have jurisdiction over any aspect of the activity of the applicant's intention to submit an application to the competent authority; and
- I will include on the register all persons as required per Regulation 55 (1) (a)
- The Reports as submitted will contain the same information (including layout, project design and mitigation) as provided to the registered I&APs for comment.
- All issues raised by the I&APs during the public participation process will be included in the Comments and Response Report as attached



Signature of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner:

⁴ Addendum A must be completed and submitted with the report if application form was done and submitted by the applicant.

APPLICATION FORM [REGULATION 12 (1)&(2)(A)(B)(I)(II)]

Bokamoso Landscape Architects and Environmental Consulting CC

Name of company:

6 May 2013

Date:

Signature of the Commissioner of Oaths:

Date:

5 May 2013.
CA(SA)

Designation:

Commissioner of Oaths Official stamp (below)

THEO GREGORY
(COMMISSIONER OF OATHS)
36 LETHBRIDGE RD
ASHLEA GARDENS
PRETORIA (NW)
CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT OF SOUTH AFRICA

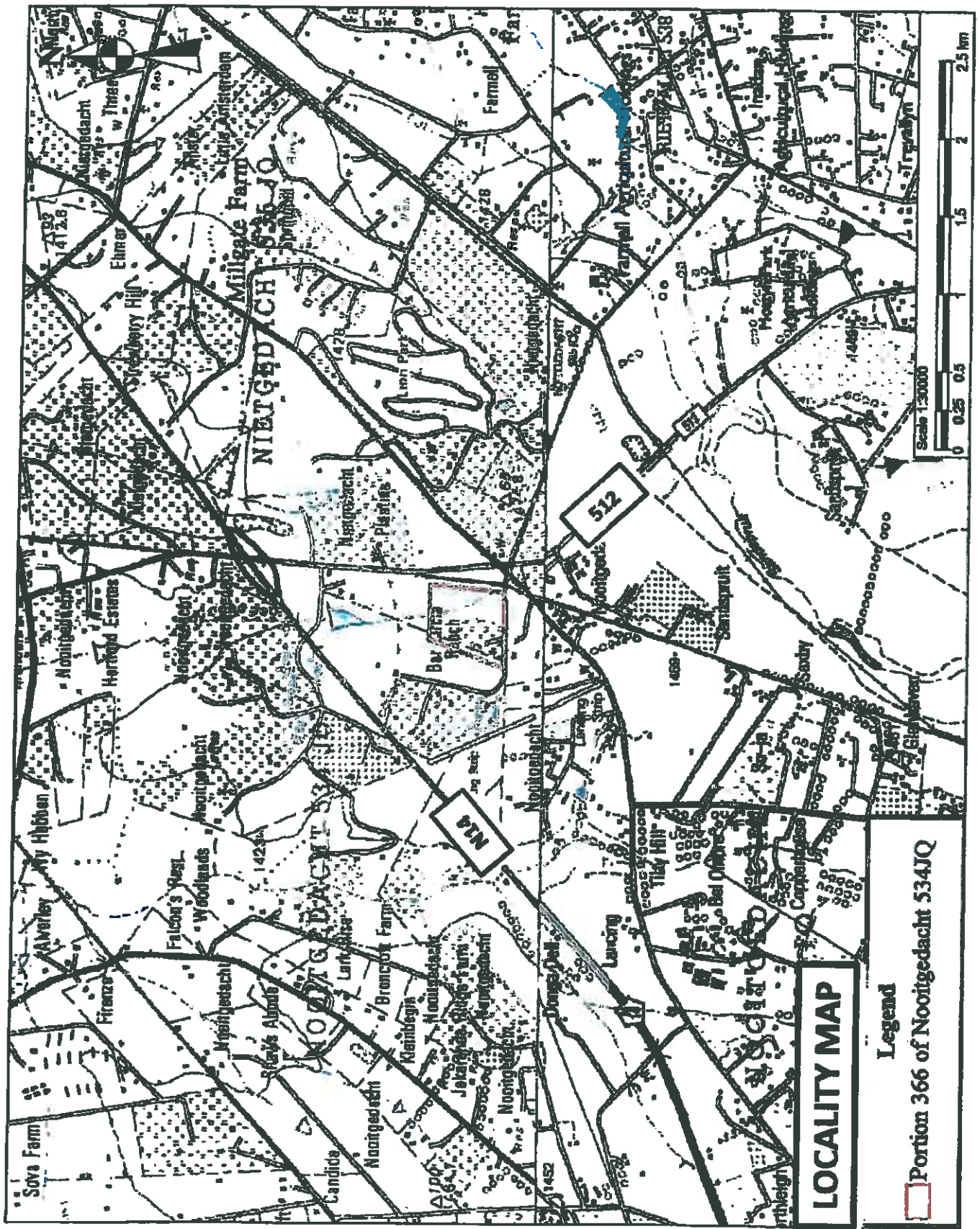
11. CHECKLIST

To ensure that all information that the Department needs to be able to process this application, please check that:

- > Where requested, supporting documentation has been attached;
- > All relevant sections of the form have been completed; and
- > The form has been signed by the applicant, by the EAP or both.

Annexure A:

- **Locality and Aerial map**

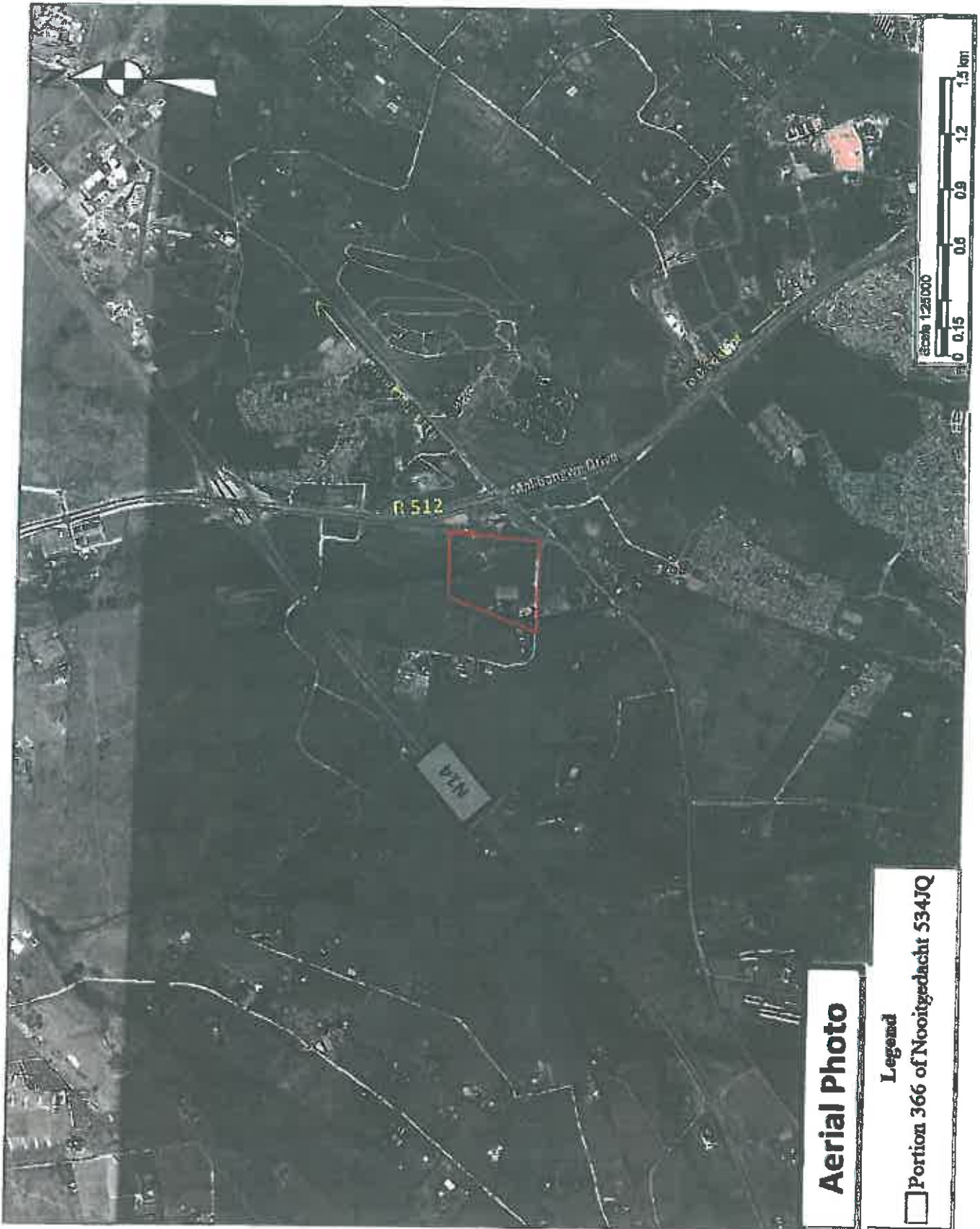


LOCALITY MAP

Legend

Portion 366 of Nooitgedacht 534JQ





Aerial Photo

Legend

□ Portion 366 of Nooitgedacht 534JQ

Annexure B:

- **Proof of notification to the Land owner –
Not applicable;**
- **Proof of receipt of such notice by the owner –
Not applicable.**

Annexure C:

- List of all organs of state and State Departments of where the draft report will be submitted, their full contact details and contact person

Local authority in whose jurisdiction the proposed activity will fall:

Contact person:

Postal address:

Postal code:

Telephone:

E-mail:

Mogale City Local Municipality	
Snowy Motlaba IEM Directorate	
P.O. Box 24, Mogale Local Municipality	
1740	Cell: -
011-640 8757	Fax: 011-951 2000
snowym@mogalecity.gov.za	

Local authority in whose jurisdiction the proposed activity will fall:

Contact person:

Postal address:

Postal code:

Telephone:

E-mail:

Department of Water Affairs	
Mr. Justice Makuleke	
Private Bag X 313, Pretoria	
0001	Cell:
(012) 336 6507	Fax: (012) 336 8311
Makuleke.J@dwa.gov.za	

Other State Organs where the Draft Basic Assessment Report will be submitted to:

Local authority in whose jurisdiction the proposed activity will fall:

Contact person:

Postal address:

Postal code:

Telephone:

E-mail:

Department of Transport	
Mr. Mangisi George Mahlalela	
Private Bag K 193, Pretoria	
0001	Cell:
(012) 309 3698	Fax: (012) 328 3370

Local authority in whose jurisdiction the proposed activity will fall:

Contact person:

Postal address:

Postal code:

Telephone:

E-mail:

Department of Human Settlements	
Mr. Thabane Zulu	
Private Bag X 644, Pretoria	
0001	Cell:
(012) 421 1312	Fax: (012) 341 2998
Nakuthula.mbele@dhs.gov.za	

Local authority in whose jurisdiction the proposed activity will fall:

Contact person:

Postal address:

Postal code:

Telephone:

E-mail:

Department of Economic Development	
Mr. Ebrahim Patel	
Private Bag X 149, Pretoria	
0001	Cell:
(012) 394 1006	Fax: (012) 394 0255

Annexure D:

- **Property description list -
Portion 366 of the Farm Nooitgedacht 534 JQ,
Mogale City**

Annexure E:

- **Current land use zoning list –
Agricultural Holdings**

**Acknowledgement Letter
From GDARD**



GAUTENG DEPARTMENT AGRICULTURE AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

Diamond Corner Building, 68 Eloff & Market Street, Johannesburg
P O Box 8759, Johannesburg, 2000

Telephone: (011) 355-1900
Fax: (011) 355-1000

Reference:	Gaut: 002/13-14/E0315
Enquiries:	Faith Miambo
Telephone:	011 355 1974
Email:	faith.miambo@gauteng.gov.za

Bokamoso Landscape Architects & Environmental Consultants

Email: lizelleg@mweb.co.za

PER EMAIL

Dear Sir / Madam

Application for Environmental Authorisation: Proposed development of portion 366 of the Farm Nooitgedacht 534 JQ, Mogale City

The Department acknowledges having received the application form for environmental authorisation of the above-mentioned project on 07/05/2013.

The application has been assigned the reference number Gaut: 002/13-14/E0315. Kindly quote this reference number in any future correspondence in respect of the application.

Please circulate the draft report to any state department that administers a law relating to a matter affecting the environment to comment.

You are required to submit two (2) copies (full colour CDs-PDF) of the Draft Basic Assessment Report as well as proof of submission to state departments referred to above.

In order to determine whether a biodiversity assessment is required and, if so, which specialist studies are required, please send a shapefile (WGS84 datum; geographic co-ordinate system) of the application site to our biodiversity information service (GDACE_BiodiversityInfo@gauteng.gov.za), the e-mail clearly indicating the project reference number. Where biodiversity assessment is required, please ensure that it is conducted consistent with the *GDACE Requirements for Biodiversity*

Assessments. A copy of this document can be obtained by e-mailing
GDACE_BiodiversityInfo@gauteng.gov.za

In terms of Regulation 67(1) (2) of the NEMA EIA Regulations 2010, this application will lapse should you fail to submit the requested information within 6 months of the date of signature of this letter, except in the case where the Department has received and accepted written explanation for failure to submit such information.

Please draw the applicant's attention to the fact that the activity may not commence prior to an environmental authorisation being granted by the Department.

Yours faithfully



Nhlanhla Makhathini
Assistant Director: Strategic Administration Support

Date: 23/05/2013

CC: Kafue River Trading (Pty) Ltd

Att: Mr D Mitchell
Tel: 0119531082
Email: andre@wesplan.co.za

Basic Assessment



Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD)

Basic Assessment Report in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended, and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2010

List of all organs of state and State Departments where the draft report has been submitted, their full contact details and contact person

Kindly note that:

1. This **Basic Assessment Report** is the standard report required by GDARD in terms of the EIA Regulations, 2010 and must be submitted together with the application form.
 2. This application form is current as of 2 August 2010. It is the responsibility of the EAP to ascertain whether subsequent versions of the form have been published or produced by the competent authority.
 3. A **draft Basic Assessment Report must be submitted to all State Departments administering a law relating to a matter likely to be affected by the activity to be undertaken; the submission of such a draft report to such State Departments must be done on the day of submission of the draft report to the competent authority, this Department. (Attach a signed proof of such submission). signed**
 4. The report must be typed within the spaces provided in the form. The size of the spaces provided is not necessarily indicative of the amount of information to be provided. The report is in the form of a table that can extend itself as each space is filled with typing.
 5. Selected boxes must be indicated by a cross and, when the form is completed electronically, must also be highlighted.
 6. An incomplete report may be returned to the applicant for revision.
 7. The use of "not applicable" in the report must be done with circumspection because if it is used in respect of material information that is required by the competent authority for assessing the application, it may result in the rejection of the application as provided for in the regulations.
 8. Five (5) copies (3 hard copies and 2 CDs-PDF) of the final report and attachments must be handed in at offices of the relevant competent authority, as detailed below.
 9. No faxed or e-mailed reports will be accepted. Only hand delivered or posted applications will be accepted.
 10. Unless protected by law, and clearly indicated as such, all information filled in on this application will become public information on receipt by the competent authority. The applicant/EAP must provide any interested and affected party with the information contained in this application on request, during any stage of the application process.
-

DEPARTMENTAL DETAILS

Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development
Attention: Administrative Unit of the Sustainable Utilisation of the Environment (SUE) Branch
P.O. Box 8769
Johannesburg
2000

Administrative Unit of the Sustainable Utilisation of the Environment (SUE) Branch
18th floor GlenCairn Building
73 Market Street, Johannesburg

Admin Unit telephone number: (011) 355 1345
Department central telephone number: (011) 355 1900

(For official use only)

File Reference Number:						
Application Number:						
Date Received:						

(i) Submission to State Department (Section 3 above)

(A) Has a draft report for this application been submitted to all State Department administering a law relating to a matter likely to be affected as a result of the activity? **YES**

(B) Is a list of State Departments referred to in section A above been attached to this report, **YES**

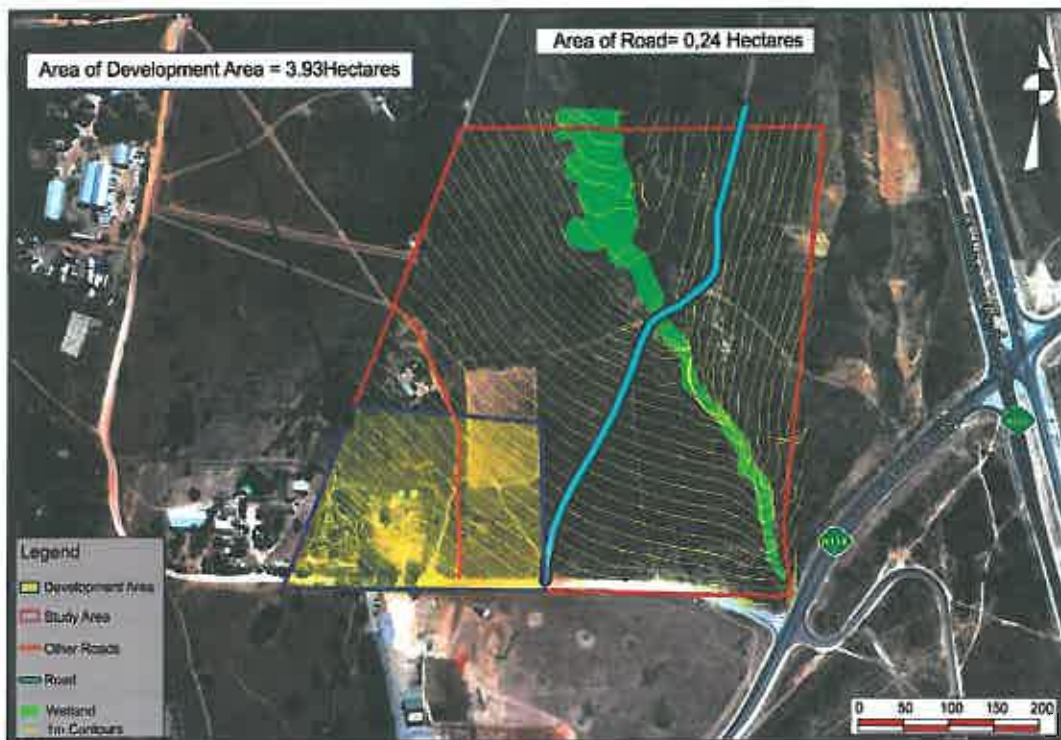
if no, state reasons for not attaching the list.

SECTION A: ACTIVITY INFORMATION

1. ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION

Project title (must be the same name as per application form):

The establishment of land use rights for industrial purposes, including the assembling of products, the re-packaging of products and distribution centres.



Select the appropriate box

The application is for an upgrade of an existing development

The application is for a new development

Other, specify

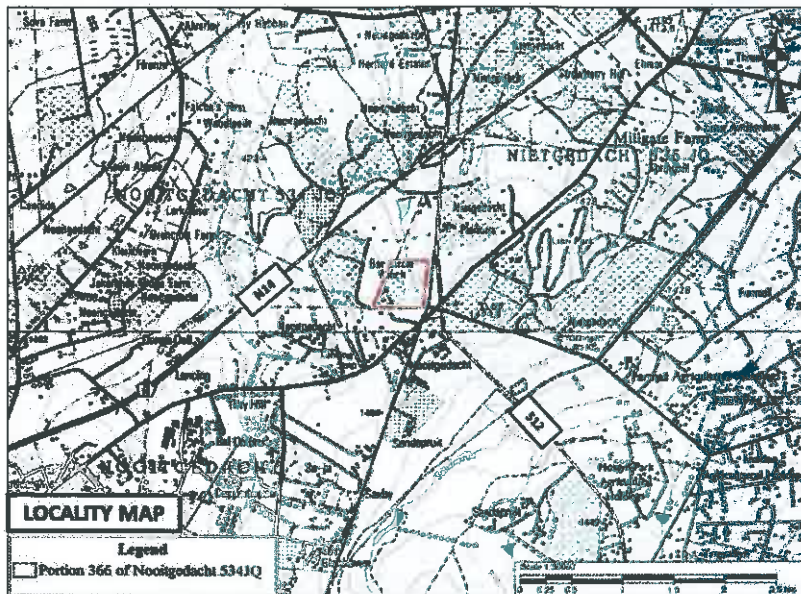


Figure 1: Locality Map



Figure 2: Aerial Map

Describe the activity and associated infrastructure, which is being applied for, in detail

The proposed establishment to be known as **Portion 366 Nooitgedacht 534 JQ Mogale City** will consist of the following zonings and land-uses:

- ❖ Industrial Purposes to include:
 - the assembling of products;
 - the re-packaging of products; and

➤ distribution centres.

The development area will cover 3.93 ha in the south-western corner of the study area while the access road will be 0.24 ha in extent.

This establishment is located near the corner of Malibongwe Drive and R512, south of the N14 and Lanseria International Airport, North of Cosmo City and South West of Diepstoot Township.

The owners of the property wants to establish a distribution warehouse on the western side of the City of Johannesburg due to the increased fuel price, the introduction of the e-toll system on the Gauteng Freeways, more affordable land costs and the increased capacity of the Lanseria International Airport.

Activities Applied for:

Indicate the number and date of the relevant Government Notice:	Activity No (s) (in terms of the relevant notice) :	Describe each listed activity:
Listing Notice 1, R544, 18 June 2010	Activity 9	<p>The construction of facilities or-infrastructure exceeding 1000metres in length for the bulk transportation of water, sewage or stormwater</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. with an internal diameter of 0,36 metres or more; or ii. with a peak throughput of 120 litres per second or more, <p>excluding where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) such facilities or infrastructure are for bulk transportation of water, sewage or stormwater or stormwater drainage inside a road reserve; or b) where such construction will occur within urban areas but further than 32metres from a watercourse, measured from the edge of the watercourse.
Listing Notice 1, R544, 18 June 2010	Activity 11	<p>The construction of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. bulk stormwater outlet structures ii. buildings exceeding 50 square metres in size; or iii. infrastructure or structures covering 50 square metres or more <p>where such construction occurs within a watercourse or within 32 metres of a</p>

		watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse, excluding where such construction will occur behind the development setback line.
Listing Notice 1, R544, 18 June 2010	Activity 18	<p>The infilling or depositing of any material of more than 5 cubic metres into or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 5 cubic metres form :</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.) A watercourse; 2.) The sea; 3.) The seashore; 4.) The litoral active zone, an estuary or a distance of 100m inland of the highwater mark of the sea or an estuary, whichever distance is the greater- <p>But excluding where such infilling, depositing, dredging, excavation, removal or moving,</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a.) Is for maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a management plan agreed to by the relevant environmental authority; or b.) Occurs behind the development setback line.
Listing Notice 1, R544, 18 June 2010	Activity 22	<p>The construction of a road, outside urban areas,</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (i) with a reserve wider than 13,5 meters or, (ii) where no reserve exists where the road is wider than 8 meters, or (iii) for which an environmental authorisation was obtained for the route determination in terms of activity 5 in Government Notice 387 or activity 18 in Notice 545 of 2010
Listing Notice 1, R544, 18 June 2010	Activity 24	<p>The transformation of land bigger than 1000 square metres in size, to residential, retail, commercial, industrial or institutional use, where, at the time of the coming into effect of this Schedule such land was zoned open space, conservation or had an equivalent zoning.</p>
Listing Notice 3, R 546, 18 June 2012	Activity 3	<p>The construction of masts or towers of any material or type used for telecommunication broadcasting or radio transmission broadcasting or radio transmission purposes where the mast:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Is to be placed on a site not previously used for this purpose, and (b) Will exceed 15 metres in height, but excluding attachments to existing buildings and masts on rooftops. <p>Gauteng:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. A protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA, excluding conservancies; ii. National Protected Area Expansion Strategy

		<p>Focus areas;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> iii. Sensitive areas as identified in an environmental management framework as contemplated in chapter 5 of the Act and as adopted by the competent authority; iv. Sites or areas identified in terms of an International Convention; v. Sites identified as irreplaceable or important sites in the Gauteng Conservation Plan; vi. Areas larger than 2 hectares zoned for use as public open space; vii. Areas zoned for a conservation purpose.
R. 546, 18 June 2010	Activity 4	<p>The construction of a road that is wider than 4 meters with a reserve less than 13, 5 metres.</p> <p>(b) In Gauteng:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) A protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA, excluding conservancies; (ii) National Protected Area Expansion Strategy Focus areas; (iii) Sensitive areas as identified in an environmental management framework as contemplated in chapter 5 of the Act and as adopted by the competent authority; (iv) Sites identified in terms of the Ramsar Convention; (v) Sites identified as irreplaceable or important in the Gauteng Conservation plan; (vi) Areas larger than 2 hectares zoned for use as public open space; (vii) Areas zoned for a conservation purpose; (viii) Any declared protected area including Municipal or Province Nature Reserves as contemplated by the Environment Conservation Act, 1989 (Act No. 73 of 1989) and the Nature Conservation Ordinance (Ordinance 12 of 1983) (ix) Any site identified as land with high agricultural potential located within the Agricultural Hubs or Important Agricultural Sites identified in terms of the Gauteng Agricultural Potential Atlas, 2006.
Listing Notice 3, R546, 18 June 2010	Activity 16	<p>The construction of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (iv) Infrastructure covering 10 square metres or more <p>Where such construction occurs within a watercourse or within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse, excluding where such construction will occur behind the development setback line.</p> <p>In Gauteng:</p>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. A protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA, excluding conservancies; ii. National Protected Area Expansion Strategy Focus areas; iii. Sensitive areas as identified in an environmental management framework as contemplated in chapter 5 of Act and as adopted by the competent authority; iv. Sites or areas identified in terms of an International Convention; v. Sites identified as irreplaceable or important in the Gauteng Conservation Plan; vi. Any declared protected area including Municipal or Provincial Nature Reserves as contemplated by the Environment Conservation Act, 198 (Act No. 73 of 1989) and the Nature Conservation Ordinance (Ordinance 12 of 1983); vii. Areas zoned for a conservation purpose.
Listing Notice 3, R546, 18 June 2010	Activity 24	<p>The expansion of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> d. infrastructure where the infrastructure will be expanded by 10 square metres or more; <p>Where such construction occurs within a watercourse or within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse, excluding where such construction will occur behind the development setback line.</p> <p>In Gauteng:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. A protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA, excluding conservancies; ii. National Protected Area Expansion Strategy Focus areas; iii. Sensitive areas as identified in an environmental management framework as contemplated in chapter 5 of the Act and as adopted by the competent authority; iv. Sites or areas identified in terms of an International Convention; v. Sites identified as irreplaceable or important in the Gauteng Conservation Plan; vi. Any declared protected area including Municipal or Provincial Nature Reserves as contemplated by the Environment Conservation Act, 1989 (Act No. 73 of 1989) and the Nature Conservation Ordinance (Ordinance 12 of 1983); vii. Areas zoned for a conservation purpose

2. APPLICABLE LEGISLATION, POLICIES AND/OR GUIDELINES

List all legislation, policies and/or guidelines of any sphere of government that are applicable to the application as contemplated in the EIA regulations:

Title of legislation, policy or guideline:	Administrating Authority:	Promulgation Date:
--	---------------------------	--------------------

National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998	National & Provincial	27 November 1998
---	-----------------------	------------------

The NEMA is primarily an enabling Act in that it provides for the development of environmental implementation plans and environmental management plans. The principles listed in the act serve as a general framework within which environmental management and implementation plans must be formulated.

The Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism passed (in April 2006) Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations¹ (the Regulations) in terms of Chapter 5 of the National Environmental management Act, 1998² (NEMA). The new Regulations came into effect on 3 July 2006.

Notice No. R 386 and R 387 of the New Regulations list activities which require that the EIA Process be followed. The Activities listed in Notice No. R 386 requires that a Basic Assessment Process be followed and the Activities listed in Notice No. R 387 requires that the Scoping and EIA process be followed.

Implication to the Development:

The application for the proposed Industrial Development consists only of activities listed under Notice No. R 386, therefore a Basic Assessment Report will be submitted for the authorization from the Local Authority.

Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations in terms of Chapter 5 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No 107 of 1998)	National	2010
---	----------	------

The Minister of Environmental Affairs passed (in June 2010) the Amended Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations in terms of Chapter 5 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA). The Amended Regulations came into effect on 2 August 2010, and therefore all new applications must be made in terms of the Amended NEMA regulations and not in terms of the 2006 NEMA Regulations or the New Regulations of the ECA. The purpose of this process is to determine the possible negative and positive impacts of the proposed development on the surrounding environment and to provide measures for the mitigation of negative impacts and to maximize positive impacts.

Notice **No. R 544, R 545 and R 546** of the Amended Regulations list the activities that indicate the process to be followed. The activities listed in Notice No. R 544 requires that a Basic Assessment process be followed and the Activities listed in terms of Notice No. R 545 requires that the Scoping and EIA process be followed. Notice No. 546 has been introduced to make provision for Activities in certain geographical and sensitive areas.

Subsequently, Listing (R. 546) requires that a Basic Assessment Process be followed. It should however be noted that the Draft Guideline Document of DEA [Department of Environmental Affairs, (Previously known as the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism)] states that if an activity being applied for is made up of more than one listed activity, and the Scoping and EIA process is required for one or more of these activities, the Scoping and EIA process must be followed for the whole application.

Implication to the Development:

Significant- The application for the proposed development consist of activities listed under Notice R. 544 (Listing No. 1) and R. 546 (Listing No. 3) and therefore a Basic

Assessment Report will be submitted to GDARD for consideration.

National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998)

National &
Provincial

20 August
1998

The purpose of this Act is to ensure that the nation's water resources are protected, used, developed, conserved, managed and controlled in ways that take into account, amongst other factors, the following:

- Meeting the basic human needs of present and future generations;
- Promoting equitable access to water;
- Promoting the efficient, sustainable and beneficial use of water in the public interest;
- Reducing and preventing pollution and degradation of water resources;
- Facilitating social and economic development; and
- Providing for the growing demand for water use.

In terms of the section 21 of the National Water Act, the developer must obtain water use licences if the following activities are taking place:



Figure 3 – Hydrology Map

- a) Taking water from a water resource;
- b) Storing water;
- c) Impeding or diverting the flow of water in a water course;
- d) Engaging in a stream flow reduction activity contemplated in section 36; Engaging in a controlled activity identified as such in section 37(1) or declared under section 38(1);
- e) Discharging waste or water containing waste into a water resource through a pipeline, canal, sewer, sea outfall or other conduit;
- f) Disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact on a water resource;
- g) Disposing in any manner which contains waste from or which has been heated in any industrial or power generation process;
- h) Altering the bed, banks, course or disposing of water found underground if it is necessary for the safety of people;
- i) Removing, discharging, or disposing of water found underground if it is necessary for the efficient continuation of an activity or for the safety of people; and
- j) Using water for recreational purposes.

The National Water Act also requires that (where applicable) the 1:50 and 1:100 year flood line be indicated on all the development drawings (even the drawings for the external services) that are submitted for approval.

Implication to the Development:

The proposed development is subject to a natural non-perennial stream or water course therefore in terms of Section 21 of the National Water Act, the developer will require water use licenses for the proposed development as the access road crosses the wetland area. **(Refer to Figure 3 – Hydrology Map)**

National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act 39 of 2004)	National & Provincial	2004
---	-----------------------	------

The NEMA: AQA serves to repeal the Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Act (45 of 1965) and various other laws dealing with air pollution and it provides a more comprehensive framework within which the critical question of air quality can be addressed.

The purpose of the Act is to set norms and standards that relate to:

- ❑ Institutional frameworks, roles and responsibilities
- ❑ Air quality management planning
- ❑ Air quality monitoring and information management
- ❑ Air quality management measures
- ❑ General compliance and enforcement.

Amongst other things, it is intended that the setting of norms and standards will achieve the following:

- The protection, restoration and enhancement of air quality in South Africa
- Increased public participation in the protection of air quality and improved public access to relevant and meaningful information about air quality.
- The reduction of risks to human health and the prevention of the degradation of air quality.

The Act describes various regulatory tools that should be developed to ensure the implementation and enforcement of air quality management plans. These include:

- Priority Areas, which are air pollution 'hot spots'.
- Listed Activities, which are 'problem' processes that require an Atmospheric Emission Licence.
- Controlled Emitters, which includes the setting of emission standards for 'classes' of emitters, such as motor vehicles, incinerators, etc.
- Control of Noise.
- Control of Odours.

Implication to the Development:

During the construction phase, dust and the generation of noise can become a significant factor, especially to the surrounding landowners. However if the development is well planned and the mitigating measures are successfully implemented the proposed development's contribution to air pollution and the generation of air pollution can become less significant.

National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act 45 of 1999 (NHRA))	National & Provincial	April 1965
---	-----------------------	------------

The National Heritage Resources Act legislates the necessity and heritage impact assessment in areas earmarked for development, which exceed 0.5ha. The Act makes provision for the potential destruction to existing sites, pending the archaeologist's recommendations through permitting procedures. Permits are administered by the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA).

Implication to the Development:

Although no features of Heritage importance were identified during the Assessment, if any such features are discovered during construction activities and clearing of the application site, the correct "procedures for an Environmental incident" (**at the end of EMP, Appendix H**) must be followed.

National Environmental Management Protected Areas Act, 2003 (Act No. 57 of 2003)	National	2003
--	----------	------

The purpose of this Act is to provide for the protection, conservation and management of ecologically viable areas representative of South Africa's biological biodiversity and its natural landscapes.

Implication to the Development:

This Act will not have to be considered for the application as the study area does not fall in any protected areas.

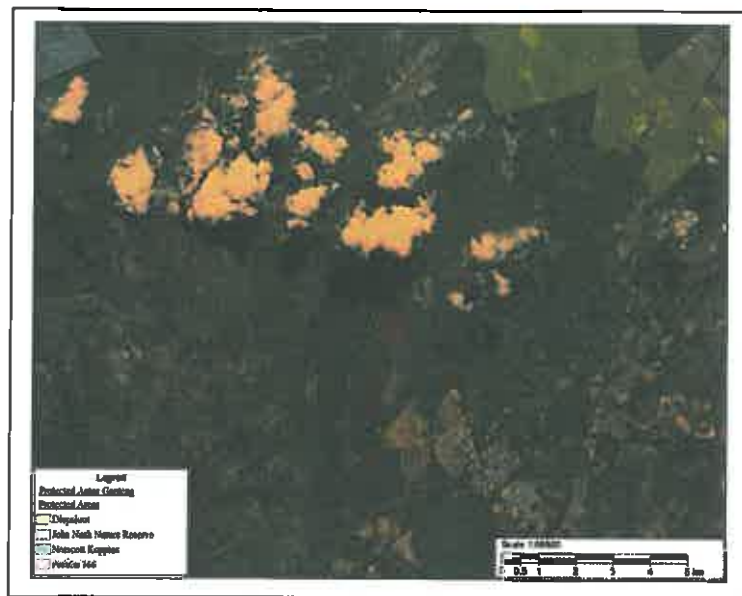


Figure 4 – Protected areas

National Environmental Management Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act 10 of 2004)	National	2004
---	----------	------

The Biodiversity Act, provides for the management and protection of the country's biodiversity within the framework established by NEMA. It provides for the protection of species and ecosystems in need of protection, sustainable use of indigenous biological resources, equity and bioprospecting, and the establishment of a regulatory body on biodiversity- **South African Biodiversity Institute**.

Objectives of the Act:

- (a) **With the framework of the National Environmental Management Act, to provide for:**
- (i) The management and conservation of biological diversity within the Republic and of the components of such biological diversity;
 - (ii) The use of indigenous biological resources in a sustainable manner; and
 - (iii) The fair and equitable sharing among stakeholders of benefits arising from bio-prospecting involving indigenous biological resources;
- (b) **To give effect to ratified international agreements relating to biodiversity which are binding on the republic;**
- (c) **To provide for co-operative governance in biodiversity management and conservation; and**
- (d) **To provide for a South African National Biodiversity Institute to assist in achieving the objectives of this Act.**

Implication to the Development:

According to the specialist's report the Open Grassland is regarded as moderately sensitive while the Wetland habitat is highly sensitive. The 30m buffer around the Wetland habitat is also regarded as highly sensitive. However, the Transformed areas are assigned with a low sensitivity value. There is also a probability that the Giant Bullfrog might use the study area as a migratory corridor as well as several Red Listed avifaunal species for foraging purposes.



Figure 5 – Sensitivity

The main purpose of the draft Red Data Policy is to protect red data plant species in Gauteng Province. This policy requires that red data species remain in situ and it gives priority ratings (based on where they occur) to the different Red Data species. If Red Data species are discovered on the study area this policy will have relevance and it should be described in detail as to how it is applicable to this project in the BA

report.

Implication to the Development:

The policy will not have to be considered for the application as the study area does not fall on a ridge or in a buffer zone of any ridge.



Figure 6 – Ridges

Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act,
1983 (Act No. 43 of 1983)

National

1 June 1983

This act provides for control over the utilization of natural agricultural resources of South Africa in order to promote the conservation of soil, water sources and the vegetation as well as the combating of weeds and invader plants; and for matters connecting therewith.

Implication to the Development:

According to the Gauteng Agricultural Potential Atlas (GAPA 3), Nooitgedacht Development is located on high and low potential for Agricultural land.



Figure 7 – Agricultural Potential

GDARD identified 7 Agricultural Hubs in Gauteng province. These hubs are earmarked for agricultural activities and there are policies and guidelines that should be taken into consideration when one plans to develop in these hubs areas. Urban development is usually not supported in these hubs.

Implications for the development:

Not significant. The study area is not situated within any of the 7 agricultural hubs identified for Gauteng.

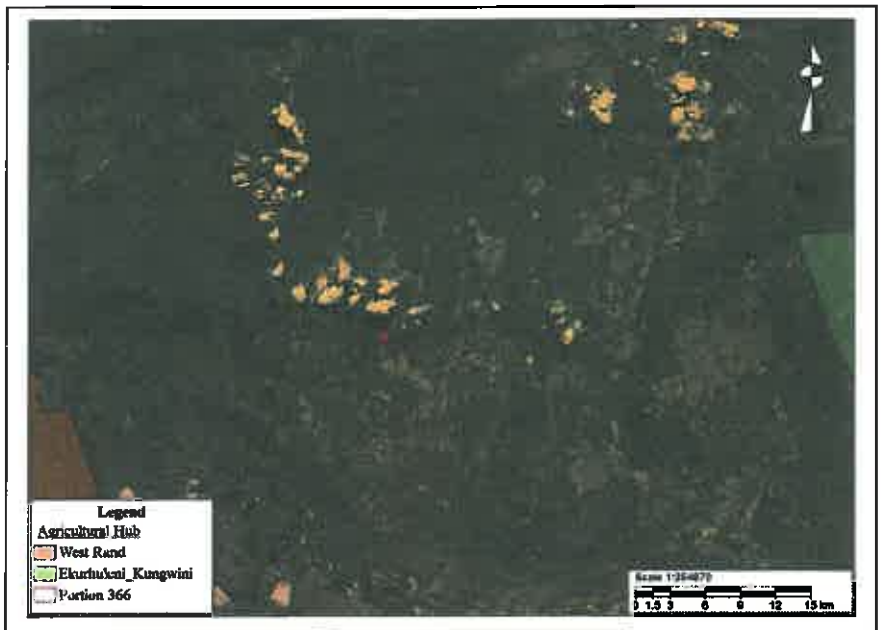


Figure 8 – Agricultural Hubs

According to Mr. Neels du Toit of the Gauteng Department of Economic Development the urban edge is now delineated on a yearly basis and it is the responsibility of the local authorities to request for a yearly amendment to the urban edge.

From this year onwards the urban edge will be reviewed at the end of September and it will be adjusted to be in accordance with the proposals supplied by the various local authorities.

Implication to the Development:

The study area is not included into the urban edge as indicated on the spatial development framework, the 2007 provincial urban edge and into the revised 2008 / 2009 urban edge.



Figure 9 – Urban Edge

National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act 59 of 2008)	National	11 June 2010
---	----------	--------------

This Act came into effect on 11 June 2009. It aims to consolidate waste management in South Africa, and contains a number of commendable provisions, including:

- The establishment of a national waste management strategy, and national and provincial norms and standards, for amongst other, the classification of waste, waste service delivery, and tariffs for such waste services;
- Addressing reduction, reuse, recycling and recovery of waste;
- The requirements for industry and local government to prepare integrated waste management plans;
- The establishment of control over contaminated land;
- Identifying waste management activities that requires a license, which currently include facilities for the storage, transfer, recycling, recovery, treatment and disposal of waste on land;
- Co-operative governance in issuing licenses for waste management facilities, by means of which a licensing authority can issue an integrated or consolidated license jointly with other organs of state that has legislative control over the activity; and
- The establishment of a national waste information system.

Implication to the Development:

No waste management license will be required during the construction or operational phases of the proposed Industrial Development. Due to the fact that a limited amount of solid construction waste will be stored and handled on the site, before it is hauled away and dumped at the nearest registered landfill site.

Red List Plant Species Guidelines	Provincial	26 June 2006
-----------------------------------	------------	--------------

The purpose of these guidelines is to promote the conservation of Red List Plant Species in Gauteng, which are species of flora that face risk of extinction in the wild. By protecting Red List Plant Species, conservation of diverse landscapes is promoted which forms part of the overall environmental preservation of diverse ecosystems, habitats, communities, populations, species and genes in Gauteng.

These Guidelines are intended to provide a decision-making support tool to any person or organization that is responsible for managing, or whose actions affect, areas in Gauteng where populations of Red List Plant Species grow, whether such person or organization be an organ of state or private entity or individual; thereby enabling the conservation of the Red List Plant Species that occur in Gauteng.

Implication to the Development:

Ten Red List plant species are known to occur in the 2527DD quarter degree grid cell. *Hypoxis hemerocallidea* and *Boophane disticha* are the most likely Red Listed plant species to occur on the study site.

Gauteng Noise Control Regulations, 1999 Provincial 1999

The regulation controls noise pollution. According to the acceptable noise levels in a residential area situated within an urban area is 55dBA and the maximum acceptable noise levels in a rural area is 45dBA.

Implication to the Development:

Within the construction phase of the proposed development, the impact of noise could be problematic, but such impacts are generally short term. One should note that practical mitigation measures for noise pollution are low, but certain measures can be implemented to mitigate the severity. **(Please Refer to Appendix H (EMP) for a list of suitable guidelines and mitigation measures)**

The Gauteng Transport Infrastructure Act, 2001 Provincial 2001

The Act was created to consolidate the laws relating to roads and other types of transport infrastructure in Gauteng; and to provide for the planning, design, development, construction, financing, management, control, maintenance, protection and rehabilitation of provincial roads, railway lines and other transport infrastructure in Gauteng; and to provide for matter connected therewith.

Implication to the Development:

All developments in Gauteng must take the Gauteng Road network as published into consideration and no development may be planned across any provincial or K-route.



Figure 10 – Roads and Railways

3. ALTERNATIVES

Describe the proposal and alternatives that are considered in this application. Alternatives should include a consideration of all possible means by which the purpose and need of the proposed activity could be accomplished. The determination of whether the site or activity (including different processes etc.) or both is appropriate needs to be informed by the specific circumstances of the activity and its environment
The no-go option must in all cases be included in the assessment phase as the baseline against which the impacts of the other alternatives are assessed. Do not include the no go option into the alternative table below.

Note: After receipt of this report the competent authority may also request the applicant to assess additional alternatives that could possibly accomplish the purpose and need of the proposed activity if it is clear that realistic alternatives have not been considered to a reasonable extent.

Provide a description of the alternatives considered

No.	Alternative type, either alternative: site on property, properties, activity, design, technology, operational or other(provide details of "other")	Description
1	Proposal	Industrial 1
2	Alternative 2	High density Residential Uses

NOTE: The numbering in the above table must be consistently applied throughout the application report and process

Alternative 1 (Proposal)

The proposed development is for "Industrial 1" with only a part of the one portion being used for the industrial development. The development area is 3.93ha in extent with an access road covering 0.24ha. The proposed industrial development will include the following activities:

- the assembling of products;
- the re-packaging of products; and
- distribution centres

The proposed property is situated within an area that has been identified as a Future Transition Zone according to the Mogale City Spatial Development Framework. According to the Town Planning Memorandum the property forms part of the proposed nodal development at the intersection of Malibongwe Drive and the N14 Highway. Additionally, it will form part of the integration of land use activities between the City of Johannesburg and Mogale City.

Alternative 2

Alternative 2 is to establish a high density Residential area on the property. After careful consideration and research it was discovered that the establishment of an Industrial development can be done in the vicinity of the Ncoitgedacht development but is not suitable for

High density Residential uses from a Geotechnical point of view. When taking into consideration the infrastructure needed for such a development it will not be feasible or financially viable for the developer.

4. PHYSICAL SIZE OF THE ACTIVITY

Indicate the total physical size (footprint) of the proposal as well as alternatives. Footprints are to include all new infrastructure (roads, services etc), impermeable surfaces and landscaped areas:

Alternative:

Alternative 1(Proposed activity)

Alternative 2 (if any)

Alternative 3 (if any)

Size of the activity:

	4.2
	4.2

Ha

or, for linear activities:

Alternative:

Alternative 1(Proposed activity)

Alternative 2 (if any)

Alternative 3 (if any)

Length of the activity:

m/km

Indicate the size of the site(s) or servitudes (within which the above footprints will occur):

Alternative:

Alternative 1(Proposed activity)

Alternative 2 (if any)

Alternative 3 (if any)

Size of the site/servitude:

	19.34
	19.34

Ha

5. SITE ACCESS

Alternative 1 (Proposal)

Does ready access to the site exist, or is access directly from an existing road?

YES	NO
X	

If NO, what is the distance over which a new access road will be built

Describe the type of access road planned:

Apart from the existing access to the site another access is planned at the northern boundary of the study area. Connecting these two accesses, a road is planned which will cross the wetland area. Both these access roads already exist, including the wetland crossing, as gravel roads and will only be upgraded.

Include the position of the access road on the site plan.

Alternative 2

Does ready access to the site exist, or is access directly from an existing road?

ES	NO
X	

If NO, what is the distance over which a new access road will be built

Describe the type of access road planned:

Apart from the existing access to the site another access is planned at the northern boundary of the study area. Connecting these two accesses, a road is planned which will cross the wetland area. Both these access roads already exist as gravel roads, including the wetland crossing, and will only be upgraded.

Include the position of the access road on the site plan.

PLEASE NOTE: Points 6 to 8 of Section A must be duplicated where relevant for alternatives

Section A 6-8 has been duplicated

2

Number of times

(only complete when applicable)

6. SITE OR ROUTE PLAN

A detailed site or route (for linear activities) plan(s) must be prepared for each alternative site or alternative activity. It must be attached as Appendix A to this document. The site or route plans must indicate the following:

- the scale of the plan, which must be at least a scale of 1:2000 (scale can not be larger than 1:2000 i.e. scale can not be 1:2500 but could where applicable be 1:1500)
- the property boundaries and numbers of all the properties within 50m of the site;
- the current land use as well as the land use zoning of each of the properties adjoining the site or sites;
- the exact position of each element of the application as well as any other structures on the site;
- the position of services, including electricity supply cables (indicate above or underground), water supply pipelines, boreholes, street lights, sewage pipelines, septic tanks, stormwater infrastructure and telecommunication infrastructure;
- walls and fencing including details of the height and construction material;
- servitudes indicating the purpose of the servitude;
- sensitive environmental elements on and within 100m of the site or sites including (but not limited thereto):
 - Rivers and wetlands;
 - the 1:100 and 1:50 year flood line;
 - ridges;
 - cultural and historical features;
 - areas with indigenous vegetation (even if it is degraded or infested with alien species);
- for gentle slopes the 1m contour intervals must be indicated on the plan and whenever the slope of the site exceeds 1:10, the 500mm contours must be indicated on the plan; and
- the positions from where photographs of the site were taken.
- Where a watercourse is located on the site at least one cross section of the water course must be included (to allow the 32m position from the bank to be clearly indicated)

7. SITE PHOTOGRAPHS

Colour photographs from the center of the site must be taken in at least the eight major compass directions with a description of each photograph. Photographs must be attached under the appropriate Appendix. It should be supplemented with additional photographs of relevant features on the site, where applicable.

8. FACILITY ILLUSTRATION

A detailed illustration of the activity must be provided at a scale of 1:200 for activities that include structures. The illustrations must be to scale and must represent a realistic image of the planned activity. The illustration must give a representative view of the activity. To be attached in the appropriate Appendix.

SECTION B: DESCRIPTION OF RECEIVING ENVIRONMENT

Note: Complete Section B for the proposal

Further:

Instructions for completion of Section B for linear activities

- 1) For linear activities (pipelines etc) it may be necessary to complete Section B for each section of the site that has a significantly different environment.
- 2) Indicate on a plan(s) the different environments identified
- 3) Complete Section B for each of the above areas identified
- 4) Attach to this form in a chronological order
- 5) Each copy of Section B must clearly indicate the corresponding sections of the route at the top of the next page.

Section B has been duplicated for sections of the route times

Instructions for completion of Section B for location/route alternatives

- 1) For each location/route alternative identified the entire Section B needs to be completed
- 2) Each alternative location/route needs to be clearly indicated at the top of the next page
- 3) Attach the above documents in a chronological order

Section B has been duplicated for location/route alternatives times
(complete only when appropriate)

Instructions for completion of Section B when both location/route alternatives and linear activities are applicable for the application

Section B is to be completed and attachments order in the following way

- All significantly different environments identified for Alternative 2 is to be completed and attached in a chronological order; then
- all significantly different environments identified for Alternative 3 is to be completed and attached chronological order
- etc

Section B – Section of Route (complete only when appropriate for above)

Section B – Location/route Alternative No. (complete only when appropriate for above)

1. PROPERTY DESCRIPTION

Property description:

Portion 366 of the Farm Nooitgedacht 534 JQ,
Mogale City

(Farm name, portion etc.)

2. ACTIVITY POSITION

Indicate the position of the activity using the latitude and longitude of the centre point of the site for each alternative site. The co-ordinates should be in decimal degrees. The degrees should have at least six decimals to ensure adequate accuracy. The projection that must be used in all cases is the WGS84 spheroid in a national or local projection.

Alternative:

Latitude (S):

Longitude (E):

25°59'50.12"S

27°55'10.38"E

In the case of linear activities:

Alternative:

- Starting point of the activity
- Middle point of the activity
- End point of the activity

Latitude (S):

Longitude (E):

	°		°
	°		°
	°		°

For route alternatives that are longer than 500m, please provide co-ordinates taken every 250 meters along the route and attached in the appropriate Appendix

Addendum of route alternatives attached

3. GRADIENT OF THE SITE

Indicate the general gradient of the site.

Flat	1:50 – 1:20	1:20 – 1:15	1:15 – 1:10	1:10 – 1:7,5	1:7,5 – 1:5	Steeper than 1:5
------	-------------	-------------	-------------	--------------	-------------	------------------

4. LOCATION IN LANDSCAPE

Indicate the landform(s) that best describes the site.

Ridgeline	Plateau	Side slope of hill/ridge	Valley	Plain	Undulating plain/low hills	River front
-----------	---------	--------------------------	--------	-------	----------------------------	-------------

5. GROUNDWATER, SOIL AND GEOLOGICAL STABILITY OF THE SITE

REFER TO APPENDIX I: FIGURE 11 – SOILS MAP



Please note for clarity purposes all figures within the Basic Assessment for Nooltgedacht 534 JQ is in a larger format at the back of the Report as Appendix I.

- a) Is the site located on any of the following?
 Shallow water table (less than 1.5m deep)
 Dolomite, sinkhole or doline areas
 Seasonally wet soils (often close to water bodies)

<input type="checkbox"/>	NO
<input type="checkbox"/>	NO
<input type="checkbox"/>	NO
<input type="checkbox"/>	NO
<input type="checkbox"/>	NO
<input type="checkbox"/>	NO
<input type="checkbox"/>	NO
<input type="checkbox"/>	NO
<input type="checkbox"/>	NO
<input type="checkbox"/>	NO

- Unstable rocky slopes or steep slopes with loose soil
 Dispersive soils (soils that dissolve in water)
 Soils with high clay content (clay fraction more than 40%)
 Any other unstable soil or geological feature
 An area sensitive to erosion

(Information in respect of the above will often be available at the planning sections of local authorities. Where it exists, the 1:50 000 scale Regional Geotechnical Maps prepared by Geological Survey may also be used).

- b) are any caves located on the site(s)

<input type="checkbox"/>	YES	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO
--------------------------	-----	--------------------------	----

If yes to above provide location details in terms of latitude and longitude and indicate location on site or route map(s)

Latitude (S):	°	Longitude (E):	°
---------------	---	----------------	---

- c) are any caves located within a 300m radius of the site(s)

<input type="checkbox"/>	YES	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO
--------------------------	-----	--------------------------	----

If yes to above provide location details in terms of latitude and longitude and indicate location on site or route map(s)

Latitude (S):	°	Longitude (E):	°
---------------	---	----------------	---

- d) are any sinkholes located within a 300m radius of the site(s)

<input type="checkbox"/>	YES	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO
--------------------------	-----	--------------------------	----

If yes to above provide location details in terms of latitude and longitude and indicate location on site or route map(s)

Latitude (S):	°	Longitude (E):	°
---------------	---	----------------	---

If any of the answers to the above are "YES" or "unsure", specialist input may be requested by the Department

According to the Engineering Geological investigation Report the site is underlain by granitic rocks of the Basement Complex, as exposed in the Johannesburg-Pretoria Dome. Archean intrusive igneous rocks are typically cross cut by diabase dykes and could possibly contain prominent structural fabric. The depth of the weathering in granitic rocks varies significantly. The high collapsible and kaolinised residual soils are present and occur in patches especially on the elevated areas.

Stormwater runoff on the proposed development site will mostly be in the form of sheetwash. Groundwater seepage was absent in the test pits, nevertheless seasonal groundwater seepage should not be excluded on the site as it may possibly be present.

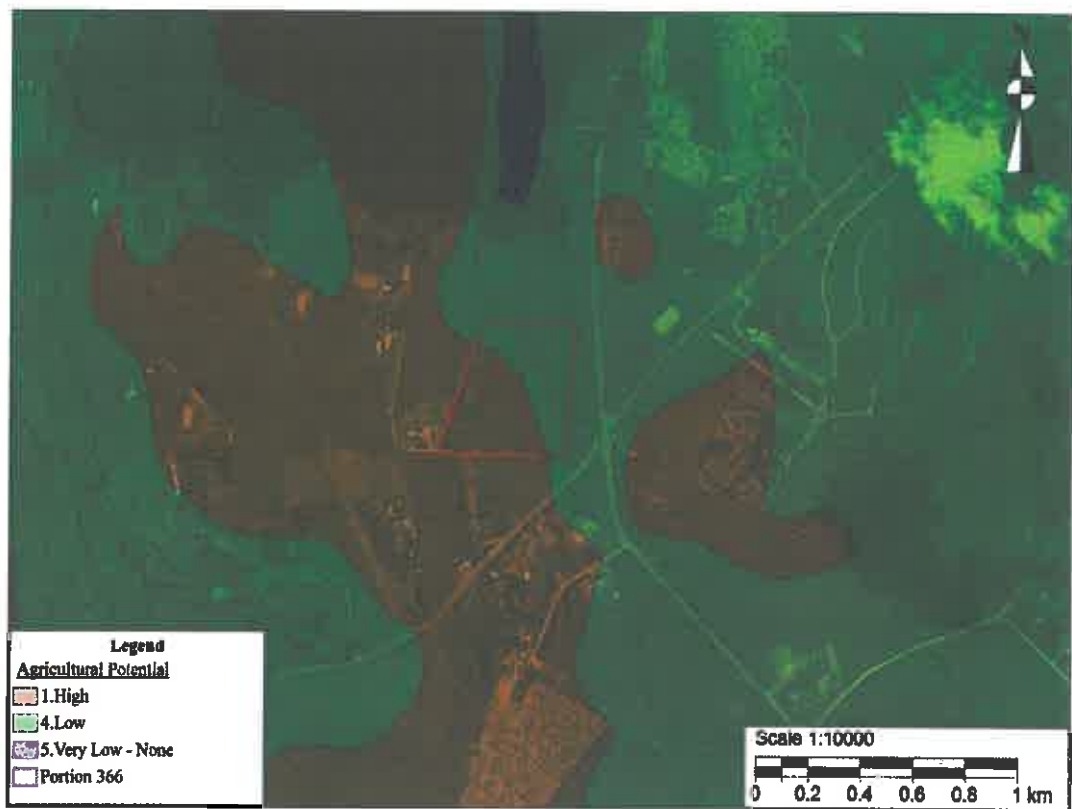
Tests conducted as part of the geotechnical study showed that the soils are collapsible and compressible. The magnitude of the proposed developments and associated structures have been calculated by assuming that 700mm wide strip footings will be positioned at an average depth of 0.8m below the natural ground surface and the foundations would apply a bearing pressure of 100kPa.

Due to the risk of a collapse (because of collapsible soils), good site drainage is essential around all structures of the development and any excess moisture should not be accumulated close to foundations.

According to the specialist study, no construction problems are anticipated on the proposed development site.

6. AGRICULTURE

REFER TO APPENDIX I: FIGURE 6 – AGRICULTURAL POTENTIAL MAP



Does the site have high potential agricultural soils as contemplated in the Gauteng Agricultural Potential Atlas (GAPA)?

YES	NO
Combination of high and low agricultural potential soils	

Please note: The Department may request specialist input/studies depending on the nature of the soil type and location of the site

Implications for the development

No Agricultural Potential Study was conducted for the proposed development due to the following:

- The proposed development site under application is still rural of nature, with no landowners/ tenants practicing agricultural activities;
- The proposed application is too small for economic viable Agricultural Activities;
- The application site consist of collapsible and compressible soils, and extensive irrigation of such soils is not supported;
- The Agricultural Potential of the proposed application site according to GAPA version 3 indicates a Low and High Agricultural Potential;
- The proposed development sites are not located within the Gauteng urban Edge (2010), and not located within any of the seven Agriculture Hubs Identified for the Gauteng Province. (Please refer to figure 12 – Urban Edge Map)

7. GROUNDCOVER

To be noted that the location of all identified rare or endangered species or other elements should be accurately indicated on the site plan(s).

Indicate the types of groundcover present on the site and include the estimated percentage found on site

Natural veld - good condition % =	Natural veld with scattered alien % = 80	Natural veld with heavy alien infestation % =	Veld dominated by alien species % = 20	Landscaped(vegetation) % =
Sport field % =	Cultivated land % =	Paved surface (hard landscaping) % =	Building or other structure % =	Bare soil % =

Please note: The Department may request specialist input/studies depending on the nature of the groundcover and potential impact(s) of the proposed activity/ies.

Are there any rare or endangered flora or fauna species (including red list species) present on the site

YES	NO X
-----	---------

Refer to Appendix G1: Fauna and Flora Habitat Assessment

If YES, specify and explain: **Note: Although the answer is no, it was decided to supply some detail regarding the fauna and flora of the study area.**

The study area lies in the quarter degree grid cell 2527DD which has been classified as Egoli Granite Grassland, a grassland vegetation type that occurs on moderate to strongly undulating plains on Archaean granite and gneiss of the Halfway House granites. This grasslands falls within the seasonal summer rainfall region with high summer temperatures and frequent winter frosts.

This vegetation unit is considered endangered. Its conservation target is 24%. Small parts of this unit are conserved in statutory reserves such as Diepsloot and Melville Koppies Nature Reserve. Almost two thirds of the unit is already transformed by cultivation, urbanization and the construction of roads.

The proposed development site was assigned three habitat units by the specialist in terms of vegetation composition. Firstly, a wetland habitat unit was identified which falls mainly within the A21E quaternary catchment and the south eastern section falls within the A21C quaternary catchment. The specialist suggested a 30m buffer around the delineated wetland. The wetland area and suggested open space should be regarded as open space. There seems to be existing crossings over the wetland stream and therefore there is some impact on the stream connectivity. Due to these impacts, mainly anthropogenic, it is likely that alien plant infestations have already occurred.

The second habitat unit that was identified is the Open Grassland which is situated to the east and west of the wetland habitat unit. Trampling and erosion as well as some evidence of fires are evident within this habitat unit. Due to the disturbances present on the site it is not expected that the proposed development will have a good ecological condition as the species composition have possibly been impacted upon. Some plant species assigned an IUCN category of "declining" are highly likely to be found on the study area. If these plant species are present they can be incorporated into the landscaping of the proposed development. According to the specialist it is likely to find alien invasive plant species on the site. The ecological sensitivity of this site is expected to be moderately low. Providing that all mitigation measures as presented by the specialist are adhered to, any development activity to occur on the site does not pose any threat to the conservation status of the proposed development site.

Lastly, the second largest habitat unit of the proposed development site is the transformed habitat unit which consists of residential dwellings and historic road construction. Erosion, bare soils and alien invasive plant species are expected to be present. Residential landscaping is expected to dominate the south western part of the study area. This habitat unit is expected to have low sensitivity as well as low ecological functioning. Thus any development within this habitat unit does not pose a threat to the biodiversity of the region.

In terms of the Faunal Assessment the study site was regarded as largely disturbed and has limited migrational connectivity because of the surrounding highways and development as well as the anthropogenic activities on the site. Due to the high levels of transformation and anthropogenic activities it is not likely to find any Red Listed mammal species, invertebrates or arachnids and scorpions. It is unlikely that any Red Listed avifauna should occur on the site for foraging and habitation purposes as a result of the anthropogenic activities and transformation of the site. However, there is a possibility that Red Listed avifauna might occasionally occur on the site in search

of food. The lack of rocky and undisturbed habitat and the nearby informal settlement it is unlikely to find a large diversity of reptile species.

The wetland habitat will be the area on site with the highest conservation importance and is specifically important for amphibian species. The proposed development site falls within the distribution range of the Giant African Bullfrog (*Pyxicephalus adspersus*). The site does not seem able to support the species in terms of breeding and foraging but it might possibly serve as an area for migrating bullfrogs as they travel large distances.

The proposed development does not pose a threat to the conservation fauna species apart from the threat to migrating bullfrogs; however this can be decreased if the mitigation measures are implemented and adhered to.

As mentioned earlier, the wetland habitat comprises of two quaternary catchments, namely A21E and A21C. The A21E quaternary catchment on site is of moderate ecological importance and sensitivity as it is considered Class C present ecological status, hence a moderately modified stream. The A21C catchment on the site is of moderate ecological importance and sensitivity as it is considered Class D present ecological status, thus a largely modified stream. According to the databases used for aquatic ecology the followings findings were made:

- The proposed developments site falls within the Crocodile (west) and Marico Water Management Area (WMA);
- No NFEPA wetlands are identified within the study area;
- No wetland clusters of conservation importance within the study area; and
- No RAMSAR wetlands within or close to the study area.

Are there any rare or endangered flora or fauna species (including red list species) present within a 200m (if within urban edge, May 2002) or within 600m (if outside the urban edge, May 2002) radius of the site

YES

NO

x

If YES, specify and explain:

Seven Red List plant species are known to occur in the 2527DD quarter degree grid cell. Only two of these species has a Probability of Occurrence on the study area exceeding 40% which is *Hypoxis hemerocallidea* and *Boophane disticha*.

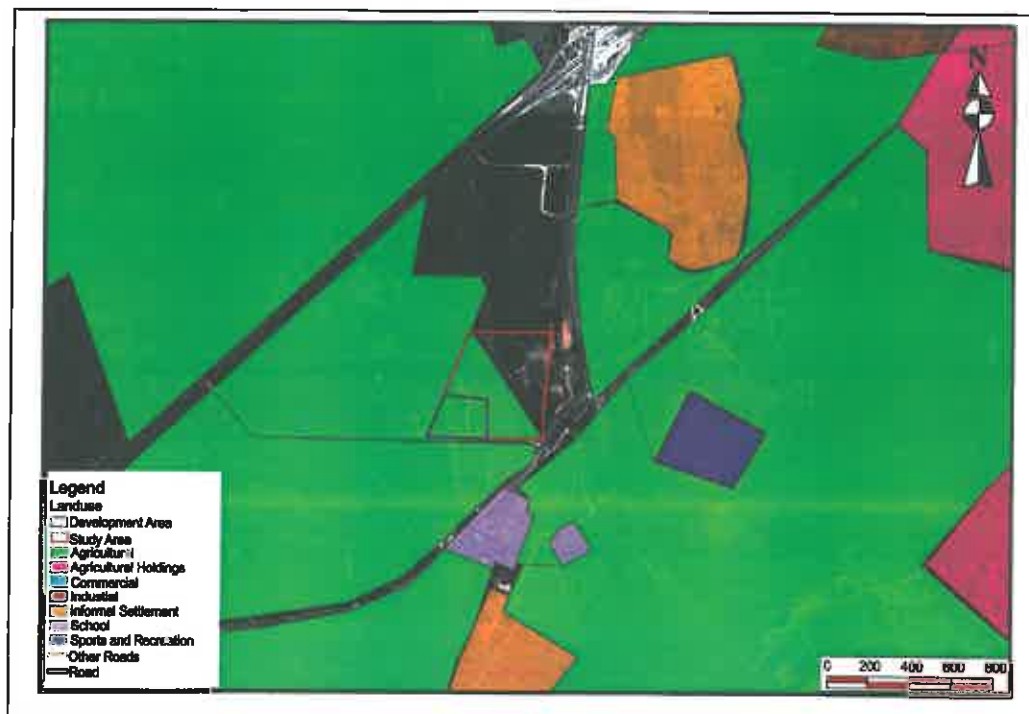
Four threatened Red Listed fauna species with a Probability of Occurrence of 60% or more was identified on the proposed development site during a desktop assessment.

Are there any special or sensitive habitats or other natural features present on the site?		YES X	NO
If YES, specify and explain: The wetland habitat unit.			
Was a specialist consulted to assist with completing this section		YES X	NO
If yes complete specialist details:			
Name of the specialist:		Stephan van Staden	
Qualification(s) of the specialist: Professional Registration		Pri.Sci.Nat	
Postal address:		91 Geldenhuis Road, Marlboro East Ext 1	
Postal code:		2007	
Telephone:	011 616 7893	Cell:	Not available
E-mail:	admin@sasenvironmental.co.za	Fax:	011 615 6240
Are any further specialist studies recommended by the specialist?		YES	NO X
If YES, specify:			
If YES, is such a report(s) attached?		YES	NO
If YES list the specialist reports attached below			
Signature of specialist:		Date:	January 2013

Please note; If more than one specialist was consulted to assist with the filling in of this section then this table must be appropriately duplicated

8. LAND USE CHARACTER OF SURROUNDING AREA

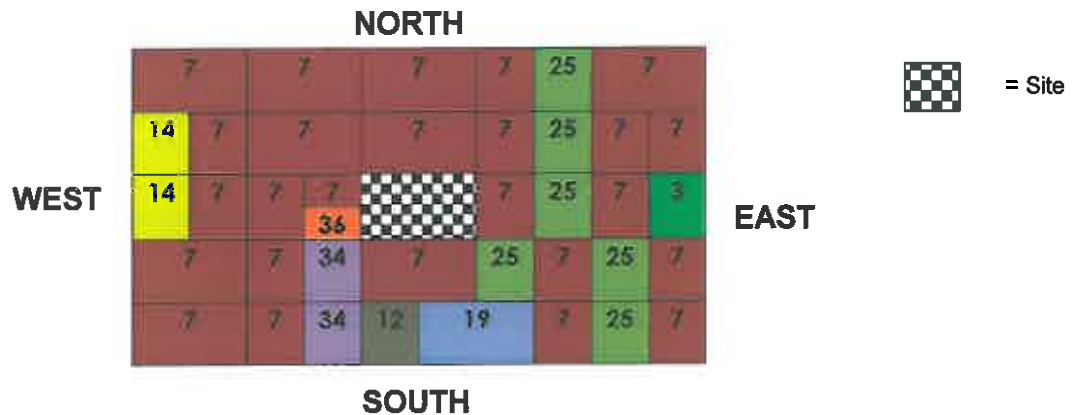
REFER TO APPENDIX I: FIGURE12 SURROUNDING LAND-USES MAPS



Using the associated number of the relevant current land use or prominent feature from the table below, fill in the position of these land-uses in the vacant blocks below which represent a 500m radius around the site

1. Vacant land	2. River, stream, wetland	3. Nature conservation area	4. Public open space	5. Koppie or ridge
6. Dam or reservoir	7. Agriculture	8. Low density residential	9. Medium to high density residential	10. Informal residential
11. Old age home	12. Retail	13. Offices	14. Commercial & warehousing	15. Light industrial
16. Heavy industrial	17. Hospitality facility	18. Church	19. Education facilities	20. Sport facilities
21. Golf course/polo fields	22. Airport	23. Train station or shunting yard	24. Railway line	25. Major road (4 lanes or more)
26. Sewage treatment plant	27. Landfill or waste treatment site	28. Historical building	29. Graveyard	30. Archaeological site
31. Open cast mine	32. Underground mine	33. Spoil heap or slimes dam	34. Small Holdings	
Other land uses (describe):	35. Illegal dumping	36. Lodge and venue		

NOTE: Each block represents an area of 250m X250m



Note: More than one (1) Land-use may be indicated in a block

Please note: The Department may request specialist input/studies depending on the nature of the land use character of the area and potential impact(s) of the proposed activity/ies. Specialist reports that look at health & air quality and noise impacts may be required for any feature above and in particular those features marked with an "A" and with an "N" respectively.

Have specialist reports been attached

YES X	NO
----------	----

If yes indicate the type of reports below

Geological Engineering Report (Appendix G1)
Floral, Faunal and Wetland Assessment (Appendix G2)

9. SOCIO-ECONOMIC CONTEXT

Describe the existing social and economic characteristics of the area and the community condition as baseline information to assess the potential social, economic and community impacts.

The economical and social impact of the proposed development area is in line with the planning policies and principles. The developer

realized the development potential of the site as it is ideally situated for distribution purposes as the N14, Malibongwe Drive and Lanseria International Airport is close by, resulting in easy access to the West Rand, western part of Johannesburg and Pretoria.

Mogale City area, where the application site is located, is characterised by light industrial and commercial townships. There are few vacant land parcels within this area which are suitable for development. These land parcels should be better utilised as the provision of municipal services becomes more viable with an increase in the industrial density through infill development.

This area has experienced a major boom, in the residential, commercial, retail and industrial sectors and during the past 5 to 10 years and is still developing despite the current economic climate. Current planning legislation and development plans for the area have added value and secured the investment potential of the area for the period of 2008-2020 (MWFDF, 2008). Thereby, creating a need for erven zoned for industrial and commercial land use. This proposed development will have a positive impact on the economy of the municipality and surrounding area as it will contribute to property values in the area for business opportunities such as industrial developments. The property's location in terms of the upgraded Lanseria International Airport will improve industrial business opportunities in the surrounding area.

This development can be of economic importance to the surrounding community and the area as a whole. The proposed development will contribute by means of job opportunities during the operational phase; and construction phase for construction related workers (skilled, semi-skilled and un-skilled individuals).

10. CULTURAL/HISTORICAL FEATURES

Please be advised that if section 38 of the National Heritage Resources Act 25 of 1999 is applicable to your proposal or alternatives, then you are requested to furnish this Department with written comment from the South African Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA) – Attach comment in appropriate annexure

38. (1) Subject to the provisions of subsections (7), (8) and (9), any person who intends to undertake a development categorised as-

- (a) the construction of a road, wall, powerline, pipeline, canal or other similar form of linear development or barrier exceeding 300m in length;*
- (b) the construction of a bridge or similar structure exceeding 50m in length;*
- (c) any development or other activity which will change the character of a site-*
 - (i) exceeding 5 000 m2 in extent; or*
 - (ii) involving three or more existing erven or subdivisions thereof; or*
 - (iii) involving three or more erven or divisions thereof which have been consolidated within the past five years; or*
 - (iv) the costs of which will exceed a sum set in terms of regulations by SAHRA or a provincial heritage resources authority;*
- (d) the re-zoning of a site exceeding 10 000 m2 in extent; or*

(e) any other category of development provided for in regulations by SAHRA or a provincial heritage resources authority, must at the very earliest stages of initiating such a development, notify the responsible heritage resources authority and furnish it with details regarding the location, nature and extent of the proposed development.

Are there any signs of culturally (aesthetic, social, spiritual, environmental) or historically significant elements, as defined in section 2 of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999, (Act No. 25 of 1999), including archaeological or palaeontological sites, on or close (within 20m) to the site?

YES	NO
	X

If YES, explain:

--

If uncertain, the Department may request that specialist input be provided to establish whether there is such a feature(s) present on or close to the site.

Briefly explain the findings of the specialist if one was already appointed:

<p>No sites, features or objects of cultural significance were identified in the study area during the survey. Based on what was found and the evaluation, it is recommended that any development can continue, on condition of acceptance of the following recommendations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If construction takes place and archaeological sites are exposed, it should immediately be reported to a museum, preferably one at which an archaeologist is available, so that an investigation and evaluation of the finds can be made.
--

Will any building or structure older than 60 years be affected in any way?

YES	NO
	X

Is it necessary to apply for a permit in terms of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act 25 of 1999)?

YES	NO
	X

If yes, please attached the comments from SAHRA in the appropriate Appendix

SECTION C: PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

1. ADVERTISEMENT

The Environmental Assessment Practitioner must follow any relevant guidelines adopted by the competent authority in respect of public participation and must at least –

- 1(a) Fix a notice in a conspicuous place, on the property where it is intended to undertake the activity which states that an application will be submitted to the competent authority in terms of these regulations and which provides information on the proposed nature and location of the activity, where further information on the proposed activity can be obtained and the manner in which representations on the application may be made.
- 1(b) inform landowners and occupiers of adjacent land of the applicant's intention to submit an application to the competent authority
- 1(c) inform landowners and occupiers of land within 100 metres of the boundary of the property where it is proposed to undertake the activity and whom may be directly affected by the proposed activity of the applicant's intention to submit an application to the competent authority;
- 1(d) inform the ward councillor and any organisation that represents the community in the area of the applicant's intention to submit an application to the competent authority;
- 1(e) inform the municipality which has jurisdiction over the area in which the proposed activity will be undertaken of the applicant's intention to submit an application to the competent authority; and
- 1(f) inform any organ of state that may have jurisdiction over any aspect of the activity of the applicant's intention to submit an application to the competent authority; and
- 1(g) place a notice in one local newspaper and any Gazette that is published specifically for the purpose of providing notice to the public of applications made in terms of these regulations.

2. LOCAL AUTHORITY PARTICIPATION

Local authorities are key interested and affected parties in each application and no decision on any application will be made before the relevant local authority is provided with the opportunity to give input. The planning and the environmental sections of the local authority must be informed of the application at least 30 (thirty) calendar days before the submission of the application.

Has any comment been received from the local authority?

YES	NO
	X

If "YES", briefly describe the comment below (also attach any correspondence to and from the local authority to this application):

If "NO" briefly explain why no comments have been received

Comments will be received from the local authority, Mogale City Local Municipality, once the Draft Basic Assessment Report is available for public review. The comments will be attached in the Final Basic Assessment Report.

3. CONSULTATION WITH OTHER STAKEHOLDERS

Any stakeholder that has a direct interest in the site or property, such as servitude holders and service providers, should be informed of the application at least 30 (thirty) calendar days before the submission of the application and be provided with the opportunity to comment.

Has any comment been received from stakeholders?

YES	NO
	X

If "YES", briefly describe the feedback below (also attach copies of any correspondence to and from the stakeholders to this application):

If "NO" briefly explain why no comments have been received

Comments will be received from the Department of Water Affairs (DWA) once the Draft Basic Assessment Report is available for public review. The comments will be attached in the Final Basic Assessment Report.

4. GENERAL PUBLIC PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS

The Environmental Assessment Practitioner must ensure that the public participation is adequate and must determine whether a public meeting or any other additional measure is appropriate or not based on the particular nature of each case. Special attention should be given to the involvement of local community structures such as Ward Committees and ratepayers associations. Please note that public concerns that emerge at a later stage that should have been addressed may cause the competent authority to withdraw any authorisation it may have issued if it becomes apparent that the public participation process was inadequate.

The practitioner must record all comments and respond to each comment of the public / interested and affected party before the application is submitted. The comments and responses must be captured in a Comments and Responses Report as prescribed in the regulations and be attached to this application.

5. APPENDICES FOR PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

All public participation information is to be attached in the appropriate Appendix. The information in this Appendix is to be ordered as detailed below

Appendix 1 – Proof of site notice

Appendix 2 – written notices issued to those persons detailed in 1(b) to 1(f) above

Appendix 3 – Proof of newspaper advertisements

Appendix 4 – Communications to and from persons detailed in Point 2 and 3 above

Appendix 5 – minutes of any public and or stakeholder meetings

Appendix 6 - Comments and Responses Report

Appendix 7 – Comments from I&APs on Basic Assessment (BA) Report

Appendix 8 – Comments from I&APs on amendments to the BA report

Appendix 9 – Copy of the register of I&APs

Appendix 10 – Comments from I&APs on the application

Appendix 11 - Other

SECTION D: RESOURCE USE AND PROCESS DETAILS

Note: Section D is to be completed for the proposal

Instructions for completion of Section D for alternatives

- 1) For each alternative under investigation, where such alternatives will have different resource and process details (e.g. technology alternative), the entire Section D needs to be completed
- 4) Each alternative needs to be clearly indicated in the box below
- 5) Attach the above documents in a chronological order

Section D has been duplicated for alternatives times
(complete only when appropriate)

Section D Alternative No. (complete only when appropriate for above)

1. WASTE, EFFLUENT, AND EMISSION MANAGEMENT

Solid waste management

Will the activity produce solid construction waste during the construction/initiation phase?

YES	NO
X	
Not Available	

If yes, what estimated quantity will be produced per month?

How will the construction solid waste be disposed of (describe)?

During the construction phase the disposal of solid waste will be the responsibility of the developer. An area on the application site will be earmarked for dumping of solid waste to be disposed of during construction. This area must be situated carefully not to be visual from the surrounding residents. The demarcated area must be easily accessible for dumping trucks to collect waste. The waste will be carted to registered landfill site.

Where will the construction solid waste be disposed of (describe)?

All construction solid waste will be collected bins and skips and removed by a service provider. No solid waste will be dumped on surrounding open areas or adjacent properties.

Will the activity produce solid waste during its operational phase?

YES	NO
X	
Not Available	

If yes, what estimated quantity will be produced per month?

How will the solid waste be disposed of (describe)?

The solid waste will be collected in bins on the application site and then be collected by the service provider or local authority.

Has the municipality or relevant service provider confirmed that sufficient air space exists for treating/disposing of the solid waste to be generated by this activity?

YES	NO
	X

Where will the solid waste be disposed if it does not feed into a municipal waste stream (describe)?

The involved local authority will be responsible for the removal of the domestic waste generated.

Note: If the solid waste (construction or operational phases) will not be disposed of in a registered landfill site or be taken up in a municipal waste stream, the applicant should consult with the competent authority to determine whether it is necessary to change to an application for scoping and EIA.

Can any part of the solid waste be classified as hazardous in terms of the relevant legislation?

YES	NO X
-----	---------

If yes, inform the competent authority and request a change to an application for scoping and EIA. Is the activity that is being applied for a solid waste handling or treatment facility?

YES	NO X
-----	---------

If yes, the applicant should consult with the competent authority to determine whether it is necessary to change to an application for scoping and EIA.

Describe the measures, if any, that will be taken to ensure the optimal reuse or recycling of materials:

Frequent correspondence between the different contractors on the proposed development will ensure optimum reuse and recycling of materials where possible. Furthermore it is proposed that all waste construction materials be sorted into recyclable and non-recyclable materials. The recyclable materials should be re-used where ever possible or disposed off by a recycling company.

Liquid effluent (other than domestic sewage)

Will the activity produce effluent, other than normal sewage, that will be disposed of in a municipal sewage system?

YES	NO X
-----	---------

If yes, what estimated quantity will be produced per month?

Not Applicable

If yes, has the municipality confirmed that sufficient capacity exist for treating / disposing of the liquid effluent to be generated by this activity(ies)?

Not Applicable

Will the activity produce any effluent that will be treated and/or disposed of on site?

Yes	NO X
-----	---------

If yes, what estimated quantity will be produced per month?

Not Applicable

If yes describe the nature of the effluent and how it will be disposed.

Not Applicable

Emissions into the atmosphere

Will the activity release emissions into the atmosphere?

YES	NO X
-----	---------

If yes, is it controlled by any legislation of any sphere of government?

Not Applicable

If yes, the applicant should consult with the competent authority to determine whether it is necessary to change to an application for scoping and EIA.

If no, describe the emissions in terms of type and concentration:

The proposed development will not generate any emissions. Only the additional vehicle traffic and exhaust fumes may have an influence, but is regarded as insignificant.

2. WATER USE

Indicate the source(s) of water that will be used for the activity

Municipal	Directly from water board	groundwater	river, stream, dam or lake	other	the activity will not use water
-----------	---------------------------	-------------	----------------------------	-------	---------------------------------

If water is to be extracted from groundwater, river, stream, dam, lake or any other natural feature, please indicate the volume that will be extracted per month:

Not Applicable

If Yes, please attach proof of assurance of water supply, e.g. yield of borehole, in the appropriate Appendix

Does the activity require a water use permit from the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry?

YES X	NO
----------	----

If yes, list the permits required **Note: Although the answer is no, it was decided to supply some detail regarding**

the water use permit.

In terms of the Section 21 of the National Water Act, the developer will need a water use license for the proposed development, as the proposed development intends to build an access road from the south of the site where the development will take place to the north and this will lead to a crossing over the wetland/stream.

If yes, have you applied for the water use permit(s)?

If yes, have you received approval(s)? (attached in appropriate appendix)

No
Not
Applicable

3. POWER SUPPLY

Please indicate the source of power supply eg. Municipality / Eskom / Renewable energy source

Eskom - It has been indicated that a 5000 kVA supply will be available for the proposed development.

If power supply is not available, where will power be sourced from?

Not Applicable

4. ENERGY EFFICIENCY

Describe the design measures, if any, that have been taken to ensure that the activity is energy efficient:

The following could be considered:

- Units could be orientated in a northern direction
- Where possible energy saving light bulbs must be used in all the industrial units as well as outside
- Time switches must be used for outdoor lighting
- Geysers must be fitted with insulation blankets
- Solar panels can be used to heat the water and geysers and for outdoor lighting.

The developer is committed to search and investigate more solutions and opportunities to increase the sustainability of this development making it a project that will be a landmark on many levels.

Describe how alternative energy sources have been taken into account or been built into the design of the activity, if any:

It will be encouraged that the buildings use solar power as alternative or additional energy source, even if this alternative source only supplies a fraction of the energy required.

5. WASTE, EFFLUENT, AND EMISSION MANAGEMENT

Solid waste management

Will the activity produce solid construction waste during the construction/initiation phase?

YES X	NO
Not available	

If yes, what estimated quantity will be produced per month?

How will the construction solid waste be disposed of (describe)?

During the construction phase the disposal of solid waste will be the responsibility of the developer. An area on the application site will be earmarked for dumping of solid waste to be disposed of during construction. This area must be situated carefully not to be visual from the surrounding residents. The demarcated area must be easily accessible for dumping trucks to collect waste. The waste will be carted to registered landfill site.

Where will the construction solid waste be disposed of (describe)?

All construction solid waste will be collected bins and skips and removed by a service provider. No solid waste will be dumped on surrounding open areas or adjacent properties.

Will the activity produce solid waste during its operational phase?

YES X	NO
Not Available	

If yes, what estimated quantity will be produced per month?

How will the solid waste be disposed of (describe)?

During the operational phase the solid waste will be collected in bins on the application site.

Has the municipality or relevant service provider confirmed that sufficient air space exists for treating/disposing of the solid waste to be generated by this activity?

YES X	NO
----------	----

Where will the solid waste be disposed if it does not feed into a municipal waste stream (describe)?

The involved local authority will be responsible for the removal of the domestic waste generated.

Note: If the solid waste (construction or operational phases) will not be disposed of in a registered landfill site or be taken up in a municipal waste stream, the applicant should consult with the competent authority to determine whether it is necessary to change to an application for scoping and EIA.

Can any part of the solid waste be classified as hazardous in terms of the relevant legislation?

YES	NO X
-----	---------

If yes, inform the competent authority and request a change to an application for scoping and EIA. Is the activity that is being applied for a solid waste handling or treatment facility?

YES	NO X
-----	---------

If yes, the applicant should consult with the competent authority to determine whether it is necessary to change to an application for scoping and EIA.

Describe the measures, if any, that will be taken to ensure the optimal reuse or recycling of materials:

Frequent correspondence between the different contractors on the proposed development will ensure optimum reuse and recycling of materials where possible. Furthermore it is proposed that all waste construction materials be sorted into recyclable and non-recyclable materials. The recyclable materials should be re-used where ever possible or disposed off by a recycling company.

Liquid effluent (other than domestic sewage)

Will the activity produce effluent, other than normal sewage, that will be disposed of in a municipal sewage system?

YES	NO
	X

If yes, what estimated quantity will be produced per month?

4927.4

If yes, has the municipality confirmed that sufficient capacity exist for treating / disposing of the liquid effluent to be generated by this activity(ies)?

Not Applicable

Will the activity produce any effluent that will be treated and/or disposed of on site?

Yes	NO
	X

If yes, what estimated quantity will be produced per month?

4927.4

If yes describe the nature of the effluent and how it will be disposed.

Not Applicable

Note that if effluent is to be treated or disposed on site the applicant should consult with the competent authority to determine whether it is necessary to change to an application for scoping and EIA

Will the activity produce effluent that will be treated and/or disposed of at another facility?

YES	NO
	X

If yes, provide the particulars of the facility:

Facility name: _____
 Contact person: _____
 Postal address: _____
 Postal code: _____
 Telephone: _____ Cell: _____
 E-mail: _____ Fax: _____

Describe the measures that will be taken to ensure the optimal reuse or recycling of waste water, if any:

No Measures will be taken to ensure water re-use or recycling

Liquid effluent (domestic sewage)

Will the activity produce domestic effluent that will be disposed of in a municipal sewage system?

YES	NO
X	

If yes, what estimated quantity will be produced per month?

Not Available

If yes, has the municipality confirmed that sufficient capacity exist for treating / disposing of the domestic effluent to be generated by this activity(ies)?

YES	NO
X	

Will the activity produce any effluent that will be treated and/or disposed of on site?

YES	NO
	X

If yes describe how it will be treated and disposed off.

Not Applicable

Emissions into the atmosphere

Will the activity release emissions into the atmosphere?

YES	NO
	X

If yes, is it controlled by any legislation of any sphere of government?

Not Applicable

If yes, the applicant should consult with the competent authority to determine whether it is necessary to change to an application for scoping and EIA.

If no, describe the emissions in terms of type and concentration:

The proposed development will not generate any emissions. Only the additional vehicle traffic, exhaust fumes may have an influence, but is regarded as insignificant.

6. WATER USE

Indicate the source(s) of water that will be used for the activity

Municipal	Directly from water board	groundwater	river, stream, dam or lake	other	the activity will not use water
------------------	---------------------------	-------------	----------------------------	-------	---------------------------------

If water is to be extracted from groundwater, river, stream, dam, lake or any other natural feature, please indicate the volume that will be extracted per month:

Not Applicable

If Yes, please attach proof of assurance of water supply, e.g. yield of borehole, in the appropriate Appendix
Does the activity require a water use permit from the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry?

YES	NO
X	

If yes, list the permits required **Note: Although the answer is no, it was decided to supply some detail regarding the water use permit.**

In terms of the Section 21 of the National Water Act, the developer will need a water use license for the proposed development, as the proposed development intends to build an access road from the south of the site where the development will take place to the north and this will lead to a crossing over the wetland/stream.

If yes, have you applied for the water use permit(s)?

No

If yes, have you received approval(s)? (attached in appropriate appendix)

Not Applicable

7. POWER SUPPLY

Please indicate the source of power supply eg. Municipality / Eskom / Renewable energy source

Eskom - It has been indicated that a 5000 kVA supply will be available for the proposed development.

If power supply is not available, where will power be sourced from?

Not Applicable

8. ENERGY EFFICIENCY

Describe the design measures, if any, that have been taken to ensure that the activity is energy efficient:

The following could be considered:

- Units could be orientated in a northern direction
- Where possible energy saving light bulbs must be used in all the industrial units as well as outside
- Time switches must be used for outdoor lighting
- Geysers must be fitted with insulation blankets
- Solar panels can be used to heat the water and geysers and for outdoor lighting.

The developer is committed to search and investigate more solutions and opportunities to increase the sustainability of this development making it a project that will be a landmark on many levels.

Describe how alternative energy sources have been taken into account or been built into the design of the activity, if any:

It will be encouraged that the buildings use solar power as alternative or additional energy source, even if this alternative source only supplies a fraction of the energy required.

SECTION E: IMPACT ASSESSMENT

The assessment of impacts must adhere to the minimum requirements in the EIA Regulations, 2006, and should take applicable official guidelines into account. The issues raised by interested and affected parties should also be addressed in the assessment of impacts.

1. ISSUES RAISED BY INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES

Summarise the issues raised by interested and affected parties.

The public participation for the Nbootgedacht 543 JQ development was done in order to ensure that all Interested and Affected Parties register. No comments were received from Interested and Affected Parties.

The proposed project was advertised in the Beeld newspaper on Friday, 31 May 2013 (Refer to Appendix Ei – Proof of Newspaper advertisement). Site notices were also erected at prominent points adjacent to the application site from 31 May 2013 until 5 August 2013. (Refer to Appendix Eii – Proof of Site Notice). Furthermore Flyers were also distributed to residents, land owners, tenants and stakeholders in the surrounding area (Refer to Appendix Eiii – Written Notices).

It is the opinion of Bokamoso that the Public participation was extensive and transparent enough to ensure any comments or issues in regards to the proposed development to be addressed and to suggest possible mitigation measures.

Summary of response from the practitioner to the issues raised by the interested and affected parties
(A full response must be provided in the Comments and Response Report that must be attached to this report):

Please refer to Appendix E6 for the Comments and Issues register

2. IMPACTS THAT MAY RESULT FROM THE CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONAL PHASE

Briefly describe the methodology utilised in the rating of significance of impacts

The beneficial and adverse impacts of the proposed development have been discussed below.

The impacts are rated based on consideration of the following:

A). *Significance:*

<input type="checkbox"/>	Improbable	-	Low possibility of impact to occur either because of design or historic experience.
<input type="checkbox"/>	Probable	-	Distinct possibility that impact will occur.
<input type="checkbox"/>	Highly probability	-	Most likely that impact will occur.
<input type="checkbox"/>	Definite	-	Impact will occur, in the case of adverse impacts regardless of any prevention measures.
B). Intensity factor:			
<input type="checkbox"/>	Low intensity	-	natural and manmade functions not affected
<input type="checkbox"/>	Medium intensity	-	environment affected but natural and man made functions and processes continue
<input type="checkbox"/>	High intensity	-	environment affected to the extent that natural or man made functions are altered to the extent that it will temporarily or permanently cease
C). Duration:			
<input type="checkbox"/>	Short term	-	<1 to 5 years - Factor 2
<input type="checkbox"/>	Medium term	-	5 to 15 years - Factor 3
<input type="checkbox"/>	Long term	-	impact will only cease after the operational life of the activity, either because of natural process or by human intervention
<input type="checkbox"/>	Permanent	-	mitigation, either by natural process or by human intervention, will not occur in such a way or in such a time span that the impact can be considered transient.

Briefly describe and compare the potential impacts (as appropriate), significance rating of impacts, proposed mitigation and significance rating of impacts after mitigation that are likely to occur as a result of the construction phase for the various alternatives of the proposed development. This must include an assessment of the significance of all impacts.

Alternative 1 (Proposal) –Industrial 1

Potential impacts:	Significance rating of impacts:	Proposed mitigation:	Significance rating of impacts after mitigation:
CONSTRUCTION PHASE			
Beneficial Impacts			
Institutional Environment			
The proposed development will be in line with the current and proposed developments in the vicinity.	High	Not applicable	High
Fauna & Flora			
Eradication of invasive species.	High	Eradication of invasive species during the construction phase would benefit the biophysical environment. Not necessary to mitigate.	High
Social & Economic Environment			
Creation of Job opportunities.	Medium	The proposed development would create job opportunities during the construction phase. Should the local community not benefit from these opportunities, it could lead to an influx of people from other areas. Only employing people from the local community could mitigate the potential adverse impact.	Medium
Reduction of areas that have potential for informal settlements and illegal dumping.	High	The proposed township development will prevent informal settlements and illegal dumping on the proposed development areas.	High
Increase in the rates and taxes payable to the Mogale City Local Municipality.	Medium	More rates and taxes will be paid to the Mogale City Local Municipality.	Medium
Services			
Upgrading of existing services and the construction of new services.	High	The developer will be responsible for the upgrading of the access road to the requirements of the Council as two provincial roads will influence the access to the property.	High
Optimum utilization of services.	High	The proposed development can be provided with water service from the Local Municipality. It is proposed that within five years optimum usage will be enabled as it will then connect to the municipal services.	High
Adverse Impacts			
Flora & Fauna			
Construction works will cause the eradication of existing vegetation –	Low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The project should be planned to ensure that only specific areas are cleared as the project progress to 	None

<p>Site clearance forms part of any project of this scale. Large areas of exposed soil will cause erosion and dust pollution. Due to the already extensive disturbance within the study area by human activity, large bare soil areas are visible and can create opportunity for extensive erosion on site.</p>		<p>ensure that large areas are not exposed over long periods;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Before the removal of vegetation takes place, the area to be cleared must be clearly marked. • Strip topsoil at start of works and store in stockpiles no more than 1.5 m high in designated storage areas. The topsoil should contain the natural grass component as the seeds may help with the re-vegetation of the site during rehabilitation. • As many of the large indigenous tree specimens must be retained on the application site during construction. The trees to be retained must be marked and may not be disturbed during the construction activities. 	
<p>Uncontrolled fires may cause damage and loss to vegetation and fauna in the area.</p>	<p>Low</p>	<p>If fires are required for cooking and heating purposes, these fires will only be permitted in designated areas on site.</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>Possible spreading of invaders into the natural surrounding areas.</p>	<p>Low</p>	<p>No plants, not indigenous to the area, or exotic plant species should be introduced into the landscaping of the proposed development.</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>Geology & Soils</p>			
<p>Soil erosion due to drainage systems –</p> <p>During the construction phase temporary measures should be implemented to manage stormwater and water flow on the application site. If the stormwater and water flow is not regulated and managed on site it could cause significant erosion of soil, as well as the pollution and siltation of water bodies.</p>	<p>Medium</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only the identified areas should be cleared of vegetation. This should be done in stages as construction works progress; • Implement temporary stormwater management measures that will help to reduce the speed of the water. This measures must also assist with the prevention of water pollution, erosion and siltation; • If excavations or foundations fill up with stormwater, these areas should immediately be drained and measures to prevent further water from entering the excavations should be implemented. 	<p>None</p>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biodegradable matting, geo-textiles and other means of erosion control should be implemented during the construction phase on large exposed areas and where stormwater are temporarily channelled; • Any stormwater outfalls should be designed and measures should be implemented to prevent erosion and water pollution at these points. Areas around buildings, where gutters and outlets are implemented should be paved; • The services which will be installed in the area, should be designed to run in the same direction as the existing services to make installation and maintenance easy; • Trees may not be planted any closer to services than 1.5 times their mature height; 	
<p>If not planned and managed correctly topsoil will be lost.</p>	<p>Medium</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A shake down area at the exits of the construction site should be established where the excessive soil on the tires of the construction vehicles can be brushed off and kept aside for later use during rehabilitation works; • The layout of the construction site should be planned before any construction activities take place. The areas where soil will be compacted by construction activities, heavy vehicle movement, site camp, material storage areas and stockpiling areas should be marked out and the topsoil should be removed. • The areas where topsoil will not be removed and which will be conserved during the construction phase should be marked with barrier tape 	<p>Low</p>

		<p>to ensure that vehicles do not move across these areas, and construction activities does not damage the in-situ topsoil</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The removed topsoil should be stored separately from all stockpiled materials and subsoil, according to the stockpiling methods as described below. The stockpiled topsoil should be used for rehabilitation and landscaping purposes after construction has been completed; • The installation of services could leave soils exposed and susceptible to erosion. Soils should be stored adjacent to the excavated trenches that are excavated to install services, and this should be filled up with the in-situ material as the services are installed. All stones and rocks bigger than 80 mm should be removed from the top layer of soil and these disturbed areas should be re-vegetated immediately after works in a specific area are completed to prevent erosion; • Excavations on site must be kept to minimum and done only one section at a time. Excavated soils must be stockpiled directly on the demarcated area on site. 	
Excavations are not kept dry.	Medium	Construction works and bulk earth works which involve the construction of excavations must be proposed for the dryer season.	Low
Incorrect construction could increase the possibility of doline and sinkhole formation due to the collapsible and compressible conditions of the area.	Medium	<p>Due to the collapsible and compressible conditions it is important that the following be adhered to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Surface water should be routed away from buildings. Damming and ponding of water should be prevented; • The standard precautionary measures for developing on 	None

		<p>dolomite should be adhered to. The wet services engineer must ensure that very strict precautionary measures and design and construction practices are implemented during any construction and/ or earth works on site;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The recommended foundation design should also be adhered to as indicated within the dolomite stability investigation. • Buildings and structures should adhere to the NHBRC standards and norms; • Trees should not be planted in close proximity to water bearing services. This will prevent the roots to penetrate the wet services which could cause water leakage; • All wet services should be regular inspected to prevent leaking pipes. 	
Climate			
Construction during the rainy season can cause delays and damage to the environment.	Low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It is recommended that the construction phase be scheduled for the winter months especially activities such as the installation of services, foundations, excavations and road construction; • It is also recommended that the precautionary measures be taken in order to prevent the extensive loss of soil during rainstorms. Large exposed areas should adequately be protected against erosion by matting or cladding; • Measures should be implemented during the rainy season to channel stormwater away from open excavations and foundations. 	None
Construction during the dry and windy season could cause	Low	Regular and effective damping down working areas (especially	None

excessive dust pollution during construction works.		during the dry and windy periods) must be carried out to avoid dust pollution that will have a negative impact on the surrounding environment. When necessary, these working areas should be damped down at least twice a day.	
Hydrology & groundwater			
The use of insufficient drainage systems.	Medium	A stormwater management plan should be designed by an engineer to ensure sufficient drainage on site as sub-surface drainage should be avoided as far as possible due to collapsible and compressible soils.	None
Excavated materials that are stockpiled in wrong areas can interfere with the natural drainage.	Medium	An area must be allocated for stockpiling of topsoil before any construction take place on the application site. The stockpiles must be situated away from any water source or drainage channel. A sediment fence or barrier must be constructed around the stockpile, to prevent soil from washing away by rain or any water.	Low
Cultural and Archaeology			
Occurrence of cultural historical assets on the proposed development site.	Medium	If archaeological sites are exposed during construction work, it should immediately be reported to a museum, preferably on at which an archaeologist are available so that an investigation and evaluation of the site can be made.	None
Localized Vibration			
The noise created by earthmoving machinery will result in the greatest increase in ambient levels. This will be short term, being generated only during the day.	Medium	All construction activities must be restricted during normal working hours from 8:00 in the morning to no later than 18:00 in the afternoon and Saturdays from 08:00 until 13:00. No construction may take place on Sundays and public holidays.	Low
Air pollution			
Nuisance to neighbours in terms of dust generation due to construction during the dry and windy season.	Medium	The application site must be damped at a regular basis with water (more or less 3 to 4 times on a dry day). A water tanker should be used if possible.	Low
Roads and Traffic			
Heavy vehicle traffic increase could disrupt the surrounding landowners' daily routines.	Medium	Heavy vehicles must be instructed to only use the main roads during off-peak hours.	Low

Restrictions of access to surrounding properties and the study area during construction phases.	Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To minimize the impacts or risks, heavy construction vehicles should avoid using the local road network during peak traffic times. These vehicles should use only specific roads and strictly keep within the speed limits and abide to all traffic laws. No speeding or reckless driving should be allowed. Access to the site for construction vehicles should be planned to minimize the impact on the surrounding network; and Warning signs should be erected on the roads that these vehicles will use, at big crossings/ access roads and on the site if needed. 	Low
Damage to roads.	Medium	Specific roads must be allocated for the use by construction vehicles.	Low
Safety and Security			
During the construction phase safety and security problems (especially for the surrounding residents) are likely to occur.	Medium	Construction must be completed in as short time as possible. No construction worker or relative may reside on the application site during the construction phase. All construction workers must leave the site at the end of a days work. A security guard should be appointed on site to prevent any security problems.	Low
Any proposed development offers the potential for unplanned informal settlement (squatting) before construction commences or after construction.	Medium	No construction worker, friend or relative may settle/ reside on site. Only security may be present on site after construction hours.	Low
Construction activities could cause danger to children and animals of the surrounding residents.	Low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Although regarded as a normal practice, it is important to erect proper signs indicating the operation of heavy vehicles in the vicinity of dangerous crossings and access roads or even with in the development site, if necessary; It is also important to indicate all areas where excavations took place/ are taking place and warning signs that clearly indicate 	None

		<p>areas with excavations must be placed immediately adjacent to excavations;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A barrier should be established around dangerous excavation areas; • With the exception of appointed security personnel, no other worker, friend or relatives will be allowed to sleep on the construction site (weekends included), in the public open space or on adjacent properties; and • No worker should be allowed to enter adjacent private properties without written consent of the legal owners to the contractor. 	
Visual Impact			
Dumping of builder's rubble on neighbouring properties.	Medium	A specific location for building rubble must be allocated on site, to concentrate and collect the building rubble and cart it to a certified landfill site. The allocated area must be out of sight of neighbouring properties to have a less visual impact.	Low
Stockpile areas for construction materials.	Medium	An area on the site must be allocated for the stockpile of construction materials. The area must be situated on the application site, and must be situated to have a minimal visual impact on the neighbouring area.	Low
Veld fires may cause damage to infrastructure, vegetation and neighbouring properties.	Low	A specific area on site must be allocated, which will have the least impact on the environment on the environment and surrounding landowners, for fires of construction workers. This allocated area must be far from any structures and no fires may be lit except in the designated location.	Low
The construction vehicles, the site camp and other construction related facilities will have a negative visual impact during the construction phase.	Medium	Before any construction commence on site, an area on site must be demarcated for a site camp.	Low
Waste Management			
Site office, camp and	Medium	• Temporary waste storage	Low

<p>associated waste (visual, air and soil pollution)</p>		<p>points on site shall be determined. These storage points shall be accessible by waste removal trucks;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • These points should not be located in areas highly visible from the properties of the surrounding landowners/ tenants/ in areas where the wind direction will carry bad odours across the properties of adjacent tenants or landowners; • The site camp and the rest of the study area should appear neat at all times; • Waste materials should be removed from the site on a regular basis, to a registered dumping site; and • The site camp should not be located in a highly visual area on the study area, or a screen or barrier should be erected as not have a negative impact on the sense of place. 	
<p>Disposal of building waste & liquids</p>	<p>Medium</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All the waste generated by the proposed developments must be dumped at a preselected area on site to be carted to a register landfill site; • THESE AREAS SHALL BE PREDETERMINED AND LOCATED IN AREAS THAT ARE ALREADY DISTURBED; • Small lightweight waste items should be contained in skips with lids to prevent wind littering; • All waste must be removed to a recognized waste disposal site/ landfill site on a weekly basis. No waste materials may be disposed of on or adjacent to the site; • The storage of solid waste on site, until such time that it may be disposed of, must be in the manner acceptable to the local authority; and • Keep records of waste reuse, recycling and disposal for future reference. 	<p>Low</p>

OPERATIONAL PHASE			
Beneficial Impacts			
Social & Economic Environment			
Creation of temporary and permanent jobs.	Medium	During the operational phase numerous permanent jobs will be created on various levels (house, garden, maintenance, etc.).	Medium
Increasing security in the area.	High	In the long term the proposed development will improve the security of the area. The monitored access points will improve the security of the proposed site and surrounding areas.	High
Higher quality of livelihoods.	High	The community's quality of life will increase and more people will be economically active.	High
Reduction of areas that have potential for informal settlements and illegal dumping.	High	The proposed township development will prevent informal settlements and illegal dumping on the proposed development area.	High
Increase in rates and taxes payable to the Mogale City Local Municipality.	Medium	More rates and taxes will be paid to the Mogale City Local Municipality.	Medium
Increase in surrounding property values for industrial uses.	High	If planned and managed correctly, the proposed development could have a positive impact on property values. Due to the proposed theme, the development will generally be in line with the surrounding land uses.	High
Visibility and accessibility of study area.	High	The visibility and accessibility of the study area contributes to the study area's ideal suitability for the proposed land use.	High
Adverse Impacts			
Hydrology			
An increase in surface water runoff to stormwater management systems (because of an increase of hard-surfaces such as roofs and paved areas), may have an impact on surface quality and quantities.	Low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stormwater through the site should be managed to accommodate the higher quantities of runoff, • Sheet flow should be encouraged as far as possible, and channels should be designed sufficiently to address the problem or erosion, and • Bio-swale system could be implemented to filter water from paved areas and especially from roads and parking areas to sufficiently clean water of heavy metals and other hazardous 	Low

		materials contained in stormwater in a natural manner. This will further provide an opportunity for water to infiltrate the soil, break the energy of stormwater and keep the water on site for longer.	
Leaking pipes could cause ground water pollution risks.	Low	Pipes should be inspected on a regular basis. This is very important as any subsurface water drainage or leakages may be detrimental for the stability of the geology and soils. If any leakages occur it should be fixed immediately. If a large number of water was leaked into the soil, a geological engineer should be consulted to determine the extent and the need of any further actions.	None
Light pollution			
Light pollution The proposed development could cause a significant level of light pollution as the light industrial development will need some security lighting.	Low	Lighting within the proposed development, including security lighting, could easily glare into surrounding buildings if not designed appropriately. It is recommended that all the lighting on site be designed to point downwards and designed in such a way to not cause glare dispersal or unnecessary flickering.	None
Pollution			
The generation of Air pollution -	Low	The proposed development is located within an area that is characterized by industrial, commercial and residential developments. It is therefore that one can consider the fact that the study area is surrounded by activities that will contribute to regional air pollution. One however, has to note that on a local scale, the proposed development does not include noxious industries, and therefore specifically would not contribute to any air pollution. As mentioned previously the exhaust fumes of additional vehicles may have an influence, but in this particular instance it is deemed as insignificant, and therefore on a local scale would not have any affect.	Low

<p>The generation of noise pollution –</p> <p>Additional traffic generated by the proposed development will have some impact on the ambient noise levels within the area.</p>	Low	<p>As mentioned previously, one has to note that the study area is wedged between many Provincial and National Roads which already generate ambient noise levels that exceed the acceptable levels for urban and residential areas. It is therefore, when one consider the above mentioned, that ambient noise levels generated by this particular development would not be that significant, as the proposed development, is located within an area that already exceed the acceptable noise levels.</p>	Low
Roads & Traffic			
<p>Additional vehicle traffic could have a detrimental impact on the existing roads with in the vicinity of proposed development.</p>	Medium	<p>If required, the road network which surrounds the proposed development will have to be correctly maintained/ upgraded in order to support additional traffic generated.</p>	Low
Visual Impact			
<p>The proposed development will have some visual impact on the surrounding areas.</p>	Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Due to the development control measures and the fact that industrial uses will be developed, it is anticipated that the proposed development will have a visual impact on the surrounding environment; • It is important that the roofs of all the buildings within the proposed development should not reflect any sunlight; • The colour scheme for the buildings should be taken from the palette of colours in the natural surroundings; • Existing trees, if any should be retained as far possible on the site, in order to soften the visual impact of the buildings associated with the development, and to bring the scale of the large buildings in scale with the surrounding environment; • It is also proposed that as many additional indigenous trees be planted in areas that were previously disturbed, in order to soften the harsh visual impact of 	Low

		the proposed development. The planting of additional trees will help to develop a certain character for the site which will fit in with the surrounding environment.	
Impact on the sense of place.	Low	<p>If not managed correctly, the proposed light industrial development will have a negative impact on the sense of place of the surrounding environment, due to the height of the buildings that will form part of the proposed development.</p> <p>In order to "Promote the Sense of Place" of the surrounding area, the colour scheme of the buildings which will form part of the proposed development, should be taken from a palette of colours in the natural surroundings.</p> <p>It is also important that a landscape development plan should be developed and implement for the study area, prior to the operational phase. Landscaped areas which will form part of the proposed development will in essence soften the harsh architectural lines and elements which are associated with the proposed development. Landscaped areas within the proposed development will also bring the scale of the buildings in relation to the surrounding environment.</p>	None

Alternative 2 – High Density Residential

Potential impacts:	Significance rating of impacts:	Proposed mitigation:	Significance rating of impacts after mitigation:
CONSTRUCTION PHASE			
Beneficial Impacts			
Fauna & Flora			
Eradication of invasive species and extensive weed growth.	High	Eradication of invasive species and weeds during the construction phase would benefit the biophysical environment. Not necessary to	High

		mitigate.	
Social & Economic Environment			
Creation of Job opportunities.	High	The proposed development would create job opportunities during the construction phase. Should the local community not benefit from these opportunities, it could lead to an influx of people from other areas including International Tourism. By focusing on the employment of people from the local community could mitigate the potential adverse impact.	High
Development of a vacant piece of land with no economical turnover.	High	Currently the proposed application site is vacant which could lead to security problems and other social related problems.	High
OPERATIONAL PHASE			
Beneficial Impacts			
Geology & Soils			
The permanent prevention of siltation and erosion would benefit the biophysical environment.	High	In order to prevent erosion, siltation and water pollution the following must be done: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The involved engineer should compile a stormwater management plan; • Mitigation measures to prevent erosion, siltation and water pollution at the stormwater discharge points should be provided by the involved stormwater engineer; • The stormwater management plan should be designed inherent to the following principles: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Retain inherent drainage systems in natural areas; ○ Simulate natural run-off and convergence of stormwater; ○ Minimize unnatural drainage diversions; ○ Promote sheet flow of stormwater run-off on open areas; ○ Conserve the in situ soil mantle as far as possible by ensuring that accelerated erosion 	High

		<p>caused by human activities are addressed and attended to;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Make use of energy dissipation solutions to stormwater systems where necessary; and o Protect and line open stormwater drainage channels, as an aid and secondary assistance to stormwater management. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The stormwater management plan should be designed and implemented in a way that aims to ensure that post development runoff does not exceed predevelopment values in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Peak discharge for any given storm; o Total volume of runoff for any given storm; o Frequency of runoff; and o Pollutant and debris concentrations reaching water courses. • Construction works must be kept to a minimum on site and only be done one section at a time to prevent excessive open soil areas that could lead to soil erosion, siltation and excessive compaction. 	
Hydrology			
Purification of surface drainage water.	Medium	The layout allows for a surface drainage system that will assist with the purification of surface water and will help to break the speed of the water. A stormwater management plan will be approved by the Local Authority and DWA (Department of Water Affairs) should be implemented.	Medium
Fauna & Flora			
Ex-Situ enhancement and ongoing eradication of invasive species.	High	The weeds and exotic invaders on the study area will be removed and after construction, the disturbed areas will be rehabilitated and re-vegetated. It is	High

		recommended that only indigenous/endemic species be used on site. Weeds and exotic invaders should be removed on an on-going basis also in the operational phase of the project.	
Social & Economic Environment			
Creation of temporary and permanent jobs.	High	During the operational phase numerous permanent jobs will be created on various levels.	High
Increasing security in the area.	High	In the long term the proposed development will improve the security of the area. The monitored access points will improve the security of the proposed site and surrounding areas. The development will also ensure that the current vacant land not become a security threat with illegal squatters, vendors etc.	High
Higher quality of livelihoods.	High	The community's quality of life will increase and more people will be economically active.	High
Reduction of areas that have potential for informal settlements and illegal dumping.	High	The proposed development will prevent informal settlements and illegal dumping on the proposed development area.	High
Increase in rates and taxes payable to the Mogale City Local Municipality.	High	More rates and taxes will be paid to the Mogale City Local Municipality.	High
Services			
Stormwater drainage and sewage system construction.	High	The quality of the ground water must be monitored on a yearly basis and the results be supplied to the health division of the involved local authority.	High
Upgrading of existing roads	High	The developer will be responsible for the upgrading of the access road to the requirements of the Council as two provincial roads will influence the access to the property.	High
Optimal use of existing service infrastructure.	High	The proposed development can be provided with water service from the Local Municipality. It is proposed that within five years optimum usage will be enabled as it will then connect to the municipal services.	High
Potential impacts:	Significance	Proposed mitigation:	Significance

	rating of impacts:		rating of impacts after mitigation:
CONSTRUCTION PHASE			
Adverse Impacts			
Geology and Soils			
Soil erosion, siltation and gully formation.	Medium	<p>In order to prevent erosion, siltation and water pollution the following must be done:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The involved engineer should compile a stormwater management plan; • Mitigation measures to prevent erosion, siltation and water pollution at the stormwater discharge points should be provided by the involved stormwater engineer; • The stormwater management plan should be designed inherent to the following principles: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Retain inherent drainage systems in natural areas; ○ Simulate natural run-off and convergence of stormwater; ○ Minimize unnatural drainage diversions; ○ Promote sheet flow of stormwater run-off on open areas; ○ Conserve the in situ soil mantle as far as possible by ensuring that accelerated erosion caused by human activities are addressed and attended to; ○ Make use of energy dissipation solutions to stormwater systems where necessary; and ○ Protect and line open stormwater drainage channels, as an aid and secondary assistance to stormwater management. • The stormwater management plan should be designed and 	Low

		<p>implemented in a way that aims to ensure that post development runoff does not exceed predevelopment values in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Peak discharge for any given storm; o Total volume of runoff for any given storm; o Frequency of runoff; and o Pollutant and debris concentrations reaching water courses. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Construction works must be kept to a minimum on site and only be done one section at a time to prevent excessive open soil areas that could lead to soil erosion, siltation and excessive compaction. 	
<p>If not planned and managed correctly, topsoil will be lost.</p>	<p>Medium</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A shake down area at the exit of the construction site should be established where the excessive soil on the tires of construction vehicles can be brushed off and kept aside for later use during rehabilitation works; • The construction site should be planned before any construction activities take place on site. The areas where soil will be compacted by construction activities, heavy vehicle movement (on site construction routes), site camp, material storage areas and stockpiling areas should be marked out and the topsoil should be removed; • The areas where topsoil will not be removed and that will be conserved during the construction phase should be marked with barrier tape to ensure vehicles do not move across these areas and construction activities do not damage the in situ 	<p>Low</p>

		<p>topsoil;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The removed topsoil should be stored separately from all stockpiled materials and subsoil, according to the stockpiling methods as described below. The stockpiled topsoil should be used for rehabilitation and landscaping purposes after construction has been completed; • The installation of services could leave soils exposed and susceptible to erosion. Soils should be stored adjacent to the excavated trenches that are excavated to install services, and these should be filled up with the insitu material as the services are installed. All stones and rocks bigger than 80mm should be removed from the top layer of soil and these disturbed areas should be re-vegetated immediately after works in a specific area has been completed; • Rehabilitation works must be done immediately after the involved works in an area is completed to prevent erosion; and • Excavations on site must be kept to a minimum and done only one section at a time. Excavated soils must be stockpiled directly on the demarcated area on site. 	
Heavy buildings are erected without detailed Geotechnical investigations.	Medium	A detailed geotechnical investigation must be conducted before any heavy buildings are constructed and all recommendations within the report must be adhered to.	None
Incorrect construction could increase the possibility of doline and sinkhole formation due to the collapsible and compressible	Medium	<p>Due to the collapsible and compressible conditions it is important that the following be adhered to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Surface water should be 	None

conditions in the area.		<p>routed away from buildings and soils should be kept dry around buildings. Damming or ponding of water should be prevented,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ No irrigation system should be implemented as part of the Formal Landscaping, as this could increase the risk of doline and sinkhole formation. ▪ All dolomite prevention measures should be adhered to as indicated within the Dolomite Stability Report. ▪ Buildings and structures should adhere to the NHBC standards and norms. ▪ All wet services should be regularly inspected to prevent leaking pipes. ▪ Trees should not be situated in close proximity of any wet services. This will prevent the roots to penetrate the wet service lines and cause water leakage. 	
Excavations are not kept dry.	Medium	The excavations and construction be proposed for the drier seasons to prevent compaction and delays in construction.	Low
Water seepage at shallow depth could cause instability of soil or water pollution.	Medium	The involved geotechnical engineer and civil engineer must supply mitigation measures and construction guidelines to prevent problems.	Low
Possible slope failure if steep cut faces are considered.	Medium	The involved geotechnical engineer and civil engineer must supply mitigation measures and construction guidelines to prevent problems. These mitigation measures and guidelines should also refer to applicable safety legislation and policies.	None
Hydrology & Groundwater			
The use of insufficient drainage systems.	Medium	The stormwater and drainage systems must be designed by an engineer to ensure sufficient drainage on site.	None
Vehicle maintenance.	Medium	Vehicle maintenance may not be done on the application site. Whenever a vehicle	None

		needs maintenance it must be taken to a certified workshop for the maintenance.	
Excavated materials that are stockpiled in the wrong areas can interfere with the natural drainage.	Medium	An area must be allocated for stockpiling of topsoil before any construction take place on the application site and must be situated from any water source or drainage channels. A sediment fence or barrier must be constructed around the stockpile to prevent soil from washing away by rain or any water.	Low
Surface water flows will be altered during the construction phase.	Medium	Due to the excavations that will take place (there will be trenches, topsoil and subsoil mounds in and around the study area), the topography of the study area will temporarily be altered. However, this will only be a short-term impact and if the levels are resorted to normal, the surface drainage patterns from the new levels should not differ too much from the surface water drainage of the original levels.	Low
The possibility of ground water pollution.	Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop a central waste temporary holding site to be used during construction (near the access entrance). This site should comply with the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Skips for the containment and disposal of all waste that could cause soil and water pollution, i.e. paint, lubricants, etc.; ○ THESE AREAS SHALL BE PREDETERMINED AND LOCATED IN AREAS THAT ARE ALREADY DISTURBED; ○ Workers will only be allowed to use temporary chemical toilets on the site; ○ No french drain systems may be installed on site at any time; ○ No bins containing organic solvents such as paints and thinners shall be cleaned on site, unless containers for 	Low

		<p>liquid waste disposal are placed for this purpose on site;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No leaking vehicle shall be allowed on site. Before entering the study area, all vehicles and equipment shall be inspected for leaks by a qualified mechanic/other suitably qualified person and the environmental officer. The mechanic/ the mechanic of the appointed contractor must supply the environmental officer with a letter of confirmation that the vehicles and equipment are leak proof; and • If maintenance on site is absolutely necessary, it should be conducted on a concrete surface in the site camp. Spilled oil should be cleaned up and disposed off appropriately (not dumped on site). This area may not be washed with soaps and dissolvent and allowed to enter the drainage system. 	
Climate			
<p>Construction during the rainy season can cause unnecessary delays and damage to the environment.</p>	Medium	<p>Should the construction phase be scheduled for the wetter months, frequent rain could cause very wet conditions, which makes it extremely difficult to do excavations and to do the necessary rehabilitation works of disturbed areas. Wet soils are also more vulnerable to compaction. Wet conditions often cause delays to construction projects and the draining of water away from the construction works (in the case of high water tables) into the water bodies of the adjacent properties, could (if not planned and managed correctly) have an impact on the water quality of these</p>	Low

		water bodies.	
Construction during the dry and windy season.	Low	The application site must be damped at a regular basis with sprinkling of water (more or less 3 to 4 times on a dry day). A water tanker should be used if possible.	None
Fauna & Flora			
The clearing of the site and the construction of the development will result in the eradication of the existing vegetation.	Low	The proposed development area is already disturbed and dominated by weeds.	None
Due to the fact that some services (temporary/permanent) will have to be installed the excavations for the proposed services will cause some areas to be exposed due to the loss of some of the existing vegetation coverage.	Medium	Areas where services are installed must be levelled, re-vegetated and rehabilitated as soon as possible to prevent any soil loss.	Low
Uncontrolled veld fires may cause damage or loss to vegetation and fauna in the area.	Medium	<p>If fires are required for cooking and heating purposes, these fires will only be permitted in designated areas on the site.</p> <p>The fire area should be an exposed area (no natural veld grass should be in close proximity of the fire area).</p> <p>Construction workers should only be allowed to smoke in the fire area and fires should preferably be prevented while strong winds are blowing.</p>	None
Uncontrolled activities and access to sensitive areas in the vicinity.	Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dumping of building rubble and other waste on surrounding properties, vacant land or Open Space systems is strictly prohibited; and • No vehicles must be allowed to move in or across the sensitive areas within the surrounding area. This leaves visible scars and destroys habitat. 	Low
Snaring and hunting of fauna species during the construction phase and the destruction of habitats can have a detrimental effect on some species.	Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Strict measures to prevent the hunting/snaring/scaring of fauna species should be implemented; • The gathering of wood 	Low

		<p>should not be allowed on site or on any adjacent properties;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Any person that is caught hunting, snaring or damaging existing vegetation or fauna (earmarked to be retained) should be fined. The responsible contractor will also be fined and will have to replace the fauna or flora species as specified by the ECO at the time; The involved authorities should be informed of the activity, the fine and the replacement specifications; Caught animals should be relocated to conservation areas in the vicinity; During the construction phase, noise should be kept to a minimum to reduce the impact of the development on the fauna and the development should be done in phases to allow faunal species to temporarily migrate; and Where possible, work should be restricted to one area at a time. This will give the smaller fauna species a chance to weather the disturbance in an undisturbed zone close to their natural territories. 	
Possible spreading of invaders into the surrounding natural areas.	Medium	No plants, not indigenous to the area, or exotic plant species, especially lawn grasses and other ground-covering plants should be introduced in the landscaping of the proposed development.	Low
Less area will be available to retain existing and plant more indigenous, endemic vegetation to attract wildlife to the gardens of the development.	Low	Retain as much existing indigenous, endemic vegetation as possible on site and plant new indigenous, endemic trees and vegetation.	Low

Cultural/Archaeology			
Occurrence of cultural historical assets on the proposed site.	Low	The proposed development site has no significant heritage resources. However, if archaeological sites are exposed during construction work, it should immediately be reported to a museum, preferably one at which an archaeologist is available, so that an investigation and evaluation of the finds can be made.	None
Localised Vibration			
The noise created by earthmoving machinery will result in the greatest increase in ambient levels. This will be short term, being generated only during the day.	Medium	All construction activities must be restricted during normal working hours from 8:00 in the morning to no later than 18:00 in the afternoon and Saturdays from 08:00 until 13:00. No construction may take place on Sundays and public holidays.	Low
Air Pollution			
Nuisance to neighbours in terms of dust generation due to construction during the dry and windy season.	Medium	The application site must be damped at a regular basis with sprinkling of water (more or less 3 to 4 times on a dry day). A water tanker should be used if possible.	Low
Roads & Traffic			
Heavy vehicle traffic increase could disrupt the surrounding landowners' daily routines.	Medium	Heavy vehicles must be instructed to only use the main roads during off-peak hours.	Low
Restrictions of access to surrounding properties and the study area during construction phases.	Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To minimize this impacts or risks, heavy construction vehicles should avoid using the local road network during peak traffic times; These vehicles should use only specific roads and strictly keep within the speed limits and abide to all traffic laws. No speeding or reckless driving should be allowed. Access to the site for construction vehicles should be planned to minimize the impact on the surrounding network; and Warning signs should be erected on the roads that 	Low

		these vehicles will use, at big crossings/access roads and on the site if needed.	
Damage to roads	Medium	Specific roads must be allocated for the use by construction vehicles and photos must be taken prior to construction in order to determine if any damage has been done.	Low
Safety & Security			
During the construction phase safety and security problems (especially for the surrounding residents) are likely to occur.	Medium	Construction must be completed in as short a time as possible. No construction worker or relative may reside on the application site during the construction phase. All construction workers must leave the site at the end of a days work. A security guard should be appointed on site to prevent any security problems.	Low
Any proposed development offers the potential for unplanned informal settlement (squatting) before construction commences or after construction. In addition, the likelihood of informal vending settlements and prostitution establishing is real in the presence of the construction force.	Medium	No construction worker, friend or relative may settle/reside on site. Only security may be present on site after construction hours.	None
Construction activities could cause danger to children and animals of the surrounding residents.	Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Although regarded as a normal practice, it is important to erect proper signs indicating the operations of heavy vehicles in the vicinity of dangerous crossings and access roads or even on the development site if necessary; It is also important to indicate all areas where excavations took place/are taking place and warning signs that 	Low

		<p>clearly indicate areas with excavations must be placed immediately adjacent to excavations;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A barrier should be established around dangerous excavation areas; • With the exception of the appointed security personnel, no other workers, friend or relatives will be allowed to sleep on the construction site (weekends included), in the public open space or on adjacent properties; and • No workers should be allowed to enter adjacent private properties without written consent of the legal owners to the contractor. 	
Visual Impact			
Dumping of builder's rubble on neighbouring properties.	Medium	A specific location for building rubble must be allocated on site, to concentrate and collect the building rubble and cart it to a certified landfill site. The allocated area must be out of sight of neighbouring properties to have a less visual impact.	Low
Stockpile areas for construction materials.	Medium	An area on the site must be allocated for the stockpile of construction materials. The area must be situated on the application site, and must be situated to have a minimal visual impact on the neighbouring area.	Low
Veld fires may cause damage to infrastructure, vegetation and neighbouring properties.	Medium	A specific area on site must be allocated, which will have the least impact on the environment and surrounding landowners, for fires of construction workers. This allocated area must be far from any structures and no fires may be lit except in the designated location.	None
The construction vehicles, the site camp and other construction related facilities will have a negative visual	Medium	Before any construction commence on site, an area on site must be demarcated for a site camp.	Low

impact during the construction phase.			
Waste Management			
Site office, camp and associated waste (visual, air and soil pollution)	Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Temporary waste storage points on site shall be determined. These storage points shall be accessible by waste removal trucks; • These points should not be located in areas highly visible from the properties of the surrounding land-owners/tenants/in areas where the wind direction will carry bad odours across the properties of adjacent tenants or landowners; • The site camp and the rest of the study area should appear neat at all times; • Waste materials should be removed from the site on a regular basis, to a registered dumping site; and • The site camp should not be located in a highly visual area on the study area, or a screen or barrier should be erected to minimize the negative impact on the sense of place. 	Low
Disposal of building waste & liquids.	Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All waste generated by the development must be dumped at a pre-selected area on site to be carted to a registered landfill site. THESE AREAS SHALL BE PREDETERMINED AND LOCATED IN AREAS THAT ARE ALREADY DISTURBED; • Small lightweight waste items should be contained in skips with lids to prevent wind littering; • All waste must be removed to a recognized waste disposal site on a weekly basis. No waste materials may be disposed of on or adjacent to the site; 	Low

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The storage of solid waste on site, until such time that it may be disposed of, must be in the manner acceptable to the Local Authority; and Keep records of waste reuse, recycling and disposal for future reference. 	
OPERATIONAL PHASE			
Adverse Impacts			
Hydrology			
An increase in surface water runoff to stormwater management systems (because of an increase of hard surfaces such as roofs and paved areas), may have an impact on surface and groundwater quality and quantities.	Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stormwater throughout the site should be managed to accommodate the higher quantities of runoff; Sheet flow should be encouraged as far as possible, and channels should be designed sufficiently to address the problem of erosion; and Bio-swale system could be implemented to filter water from paved areas and especially from roads and parking areas to sufficiently clean water of heavy metals and other hazardous materials in stormwater in a natural manner. This will further provide an opportunity for water to infiltrate the soil, break the energy of stormwater and keep the water on site for longer. Permeable paving should also be used if possible. 	Low
Leaking pipes could cause ground water pollution risks.	Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pipes should be inspected on a regular basis; and Ground water must be monitored once every six months a sample should be taken and tested. 	Low
Fauna & Flora			
If kikuyu lawns are not controlled it may spread into the natural areas.	Medium	Kikuyu lawns on site should be eradicated and the use of kikuyu lawns in the landscaping of the new development should be restricted and not be allowed to spread into the surrounding area, by constructing a brick	None

		kerb or edging of at least 250mm deep. Kerbing can be used between Kikuyu and natural areas.	
Loss of agricultural land.	Low	The agricultural potential of the study area is very low and the impact will, therefore, not be significant. The study area is also too small to farm economically.	None
Loss of habitat.	Low	Some habitat will be lost as a result of the proposed development. However, due to increasing development pressure and the security threat it will not be sensible/viable to leave the proposed development site vacant/undeveloped.	None
Geotechnical			
Incorrect construction could increase the possibility of doline and sinkhole formation due to the collapsible and compressible conditions in the area.	High	Due to the collapsible and compressible conditions it is important that the following be adhered to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Surface water should be routed away from buildings and soils should be kept dry around buildings. Damming or ponding of water should be prevented, ▪ No irrigation system should be implemented as part of the Formal Landscaping, as this could increase the risk of doline and sinkhole formation. ▪ All wet services should be regularly inspected to prevent leaking pipes. ▪ Trees should not be situated in close proximity of any wet services. This will prevent the roots to penetrate the wet service lines and cause water leakage. 	None
Visual Impact			
The proposed development will have some visual impact on the surrounding areas.	Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The proposed development will be seen from a distance and, therefore, the roofs should not reflect the sun or be covered with roofing materials that have bright colours; • The colour scheme should 	Low

		<p>be taken from the palette of colours in the natural surroundings;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> It is proposed that as many additional indigenous (preferably endemic) trees are planted in the early stages of the development to ensure a quick and established feeling; trees should be used in the landscaping around the structures to soften the hard structures. 	
Impact on the Sense of Place.	Medium	Due to the surrounding area being more prominent for industrial developments and warehouses a residential development will have a negative impact on the sense of place. Further should the buildings be constructed that all the main views be directed to away from the surrounding industrial developments and informal settlements. This will assist with privacy of the residents. The building should also be constructed to fit in with the surrounding area and materials. This will allow the building to be more easily accepted visually.	Low
Light Pollution			
Light pollution during the night, caused by unsympathetic lighting design.	Low	Lights that direct light beams downwards with low glaring qualities should be used for landscaping and streetlights. The lights should not be directed to glare in ongoing traffic or into the properties of surrounding residents.	None
Safety and Security			
Safety risk to a residential development due to crime levels in the area.	High	The proposed development area is surrounded by industrial developments and informal settlements. Strict security measures should be implemented for the residential area as it is close to informal settlements and away from other residential developments.	Low
Roads & Traffic			
Impact of additional vehicle	Medium	The development for	Low

<p>traffic on already busy roads due to traffic associated with development.</p>		<p>residential uses will increase the amount of traffic in an extensive way in the surrounding area. Roads will need to be upgraded to support the anticipated amount of traffic. If this alternative is followed a traffic engineer will need to be appointed.</p>	
--	--	---	--

BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT [REGULATION 22(1)]

		<p>adhered to as indicated within the Dolomite Stability Report.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Buildings and structures should adhere to the NHBC standards and norms. ▪ All wet services should be regularly inspected to prevent leaking pipes. ▪ Trees should not be situated in close proximity of any wet services. This will prevent the roots to penetrate the wet service lines and cause water leakage. 	
Hydrology & Groundwater			
Vehicle maintenance.	Medium	Vehicle maintenance may not be done on the application site. Whenever a vehicle needs maintenance it must be taken to a certified workshop for the maintenance.	None
Excavated materials that are stockpiled in the wrong areas can interfere with the natural drainage.	Medium	An area must be allocated for stockpiling of topsoil before any demolishing of buildings take place on the site and must be situated from any water source or drainage channels. A sediment fence or barrier must be constructed around the stockpile to prevent soil from washing away by rain or any water.	Low
Surface water flows will be altered during the decommissioning phase.	Medium	Due to the demolishing that will take place (there will be trenches, topsoil and subsoil mounds in and around the area), the topography of the site will temporarily be altered.	Low
The possibility of ground water pollution.	Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop a central waste temporary holding site to be used during decommissioning (near the access entrance). This site should comply with the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Skips for the containment and 	Low

BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT [REGULATION 22(1)]

		<p>disposal of all waste that could cause soil and water pollution, i.e. paint, lubricants, etc.;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Workers will only be allowed to use temporary chemical toilets on the site; o No french drain systems may be installed on site at any time; • No leaking vehicle shall be allowed on site. Before entering the area, all vehicles and equipment shall be inspected for leaks by a qualified mechanic/other suitably qualified person and the environmental officer. The mechanic/ the mechanic of the appointed contractor must supply the environmental officer with a letter of confirmation that the vehicles and equipment are leak proof; and • If maintenance on site is absolutely necessary, it should be conducted on a concrete surface in the site camp. Spilled oil should be cleaned up and disposed off appropriately (not dumped on site). This area may not be washed with soaps and dissolvent and allowed to enter the drainage system. 	
Climate			
Demolition works during the rainy season can cause unnecessary delays and damage to the environment, especially damage to existing roads	Medium	Should decommissioning take place in the wetter months, frequent rain could cause very wet conditions, which makes it extremely difficult to do	Low

BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT [REGULATION 22(1)]

in the area.		the necessary rehabilitation works of disturbed areas. Wet soils are vulnerable to compaction. Wet conditions often causes delays and the draining of water away from the works (in the case of high water tables) into the water bodies of the adjacent properties, could (if not planned and managed correctly) have an impact on the water quality of these water bodies.	
Demolition works during the dry and windy season.	Low	Regular and effective damping down of working areas (especially during the dry and windy periods) must be carried out to avoid dust pollution that will have a negative impact on the surrounding environment. When necessary, these working areas should be damped down at least twice daily.	None
Fauna & Flora			
The clearing of the site and the demolishing of buildings will result in the eradication of the existing vegetation.	Medium	It is proposed that only sections to be constructed be cleared at a time to ensure that unnecessary bare soil areas are exposed.	Low
Uncontrolled fires may cause damage or loss to vegetation and fauna in the area.	Medium	If fires are required for cooking and heating purposes, these fires will only be permitted in designated areas on the site. The fire area should be an exposed area (no natural veld grass should be in close proximity of the fire area). Workers should only be allowed to smoke in the fire area and fires should preferably be prevented while strong winds are blowing.	None
Uncontrolled activities and access to sensitive areas in the vicinity.	Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Dumping of building rubble and other waste on these areas is strictly prohibited; 	Low

BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT [REGULATION 22(1)]

		<p>and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No vehicles must be allowed to move in or across the sensitive areas. This leaves visible scars and destroys habitat. 	
Visual Impact			
Remnants of building structures.	High	All building structures must be taken down and dispatched accordingly.	Medium
Aesthetically unpleasing.	High	The decommissioning of the buildings will be aesthetically unpleasing. Building rubble must be stockpiled where it will have the least visual impact.	Medium
Dumping of builder's rubble on neighbouring properties.	Medium	A specific location for building rubble must be allocated on site, to concentrate and collect the building rubble and cart it to a certified landfill site. The allocated area must be out of sight of neighbouring properties to have a less visual impact.	None
Veld fires may cause damage to infrastructure, vegetation and neighbouring properties.	Medium	A specific area on site must be allocated, which will have the least impact on the environment and surrounding landowners, for fires of workers. This allocated area must be far from any structures and no fires may be lit except in the designated location.	None
The vehicles, the site camp and other decommissioning related facilities will have a negative visual impact during the decommissioning phase.	Medium	Before any construction work commence on site, an area on site must be demarcated for a site camp.	None
Localised Vibrations			
Noise pollution.	Medium	The activities related with the decommissioning phase will generate noise. Therefore, it must be restricted during working hours.	Low
Air Pollution			
Nuisance to neighbours in terms of dust generation due to demolishing of	High	The application site must be damped at a regular basis with water (more or	Low

BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT [REGULATION 22(1)]

buildings.		less 3 to 4 times on a dry day). A water tanker should be used if possible.	
Roads & Traffic			
Heavy vehicle traffic increase could disrupt the surrounding landowners' daily routines.	Medium	Heavy vehicles must be instructed to only use the main roads during off-peak hours.	Low
Restrictions of access to surrounding properties.	Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To minimize this impacts or risks, heavy vehicles (trucks, bulldozers, etc.) should avoid using the local road network during peak traffic times; These vehicles should use only specific roads and strictly keep within the speed limits and abide to all traffic laws. No speeding or reckless driving should be allowed. Access to the site for heavy vehicles should be planned to minimize the impact on the surrounding network; and Warning signs should be erected on the roads that these vehicles will use, at big crossings/access roads and on the site if needed. 	Low
Damage to roads.	Medium	Specific roads must be allocated for the use by heavy vehicles and photos must be taken prior to decommissioning in order to determine if any damage has been done.	None
Safety & Security			
During the decommissioning phase safety and security problems (especially for the surrounding residents) are likely to occur.	Medium	Demolition works must be completed in as short time as possible. No worker or relative may reside on the site. All workers must leave the site at the end of a days work. A security guard should be appointed on site to prevent any security problems.	Low
Decommissioning activities	Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Although regarded as 	Low

BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT [REGULATION 22(1)]

<p>could cause danger to children and animals of the surrounding residents.</p>		<p>a normal practice, it is important to erect proper signs indicating the operations of heavy vehicles in the vicinity of dangerous crossings and access roads or even on the site if necessary;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It is also important to indicate all areas where excavations took place/are taking place and warning signs that clearly indicate areas with excavations must be placed immediately adjacent to excavations; • A barrier should be established around dangerous excavation areas; • With the exception of the appointed security personnel, no other workers, friend or relatives will be allowed to sleep on the site (weekends included), in the public open space or on adjacent properties; and • No workers should be allowed to enter adjacent private properties without written consent of the legal owners to the contractor. 	
Waste Management			
<p>Site office, camp and associated waste (visual, air and soil pollution)</p>	Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Temporary waste storage points on site shall be determined. These storage points shall be accessible by waste removal trucks; • These points should not be located in areas highly visible from the properties of the surrounding land-owners/tenants/in areas where the wind 	Low

BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT [REGULATION 22(1)]

		<p>direction will carry bad odours across the properties of adjacent tenants or landowners;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The site camp and the rest of the area should appear neat at all times; • Waste materials should be removed from the site on a regular basis, to a registered dumping site; and • The site camp should not be located in a highly visual area on the site, or a screen or barrier should be erected as not have a negative impact on the sense of place. 	
<p>Disposal of building waste & liquids.</p>	<p align="center">Medium</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All waste generated must be dumped at a pre-selected area on site to be carted to a registered landfill site. THESE AREAS SHALL BE PREDETERMINED; • Small lightweight waste items should be contained in skips with lids to prevent wind littering; • All waste must be removed to a recognized waste disposal site on a weekly basis. No waste materials may be disposed of on or adjacent to the site; • The storage of solid waste on site, until such time that it may be disposed of, must be in the manner acceptable to the Local Authority; and • Keep records of waste reuse, recycling and disposal for future reference. 	<p align="center">Low</p>

Alternative 2 – High Density Residential

Potential impacts:	Significance rating of impacts:	Proposed mitigation:	Significance rating of impacts after mitigation:
Geology & Soils			
Soil erosion, siltation and gully formation.	Medium	Demolition works must be kept to a minimum on site and only be done one section at a time to prevent excessive open soil areas that could lead to soil erosion, siltation and excessive compaction.	Low
If not planned and managed correctly, topsoil will be lost.	Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A shake down area at the exit of the site should be established where the excessive soil on the tires of vehicles can be brushed off and kept aside for later use during rehabilitation works; • The site should be planned before any decommissioning activities take place on site. The areas where soil will be compacted, heavy vehicle movement (on site construction routes), site camp, material storage areas and stockpiling areas should be marked out and the topsoil should be removed; • The areas where topsoil will not be removed and that will be conserved should be marked with barrier tape to ensure vehicles do not move across these areas and decommissioning activities do not damage the in situ topsoil; • The removed topsoil should be stored separately from all stockpiled materials 	Low

BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT [REGULATION 22(1)]

		<p>and subsoil, according to the stockpiling methods as described below. The stockpiled topsoil should be used for rehabilitation purposes after decommissioning has been completed; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rehabilitation works must be done immediately after the involved works in an area is completed to prevent erosion. 	
Water seepage at shallow depth could cause instability of soil or water pollution.	Medium	Geotechnical and civil engineers must supply mitigation measures and guidelines to prevent problems.	Low
Incorrect construction could increase the possibility of doline and sinkhole formation due to the collapsible and compressible conditions in the area.	High	<p>Due to the collapsible and compressible conditions it is important that the following be adhered to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Surface water should be routed away from buildings and soils should be kept dry around buildings. Damming or ponding of water should be prevented; • No irrigation system should be implemented as part of the Formal Landscaping, as this could increase the risk of doline and sinkhole formation; • All dolomite prevention measures should be adhered to as indicated within the Dolomite Stability Report; • Buildings and structures should adhere to the NHBRC standards and norms. • All wet services should be regularly inspected to prevent leaking pipes. • Trees should not be 	None

BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT [REGULATION 22(1)]

		situated in close proximity of any wet services. This will prevent the roots to penetrate the wet service lines and cause water leakage.	
Hydrology & Groundwater			
Vehicle maintenance.	Medium	Vehicle maintenance may not be done on the application site. Whenever a vehicle needs maintenance it must be taken to a certified workshop for the maintenance.	None
Excavated materials that are stockpiled in the wrong areas can interfere with the natural drainage.	Medium	An area must be allocated for stockpiling of topsoil before any demolishing of buildings take place on the site and must be situated from any water source or drainage channels. A sediment fence or barrier must be constructed around the stockpile to prevent soil from washing away by rain or any water.	Low
Surface water flows will be altered during the decommissioning phase.	Medium	Due to the demolishing that will take place (there will be trenches, topsoil and subsoil mounds in and around the area), the topography of the site will temporarily be altered.	Low
The possibility of ground water pollution.	Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop a central waste temporary holding site to be used during decommissioning (near the access entrance). This site should comply with the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Skips for the containment and disposal of all waste that could cause soil and water pollution, i.e. paint, lubricants, etc.; ◦ Workers will only be allowed to use temporary chemical toilets on the site; ◦ No french drain 	Low

BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT [REGULATION 22(1)]

		<p>systems may be installed on site at any time;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No leaking vehicle shall be allowed on site. Before entering the area, all vehicles and equipment shall be inspected for leaks by a qualified mechanic/other suitably qualified person and the environmental officer. The mechanic/ the mechanic of the appointed contractor must supply the environmental officer with a letter of confirmation that the vehicles and equipment are leak proof; and • If maintenance on site is absolutely necessary, it should be conducted on a concrete surface in the site camp. Spilled oil should be cleaned up and disposed off appropriately (not dumped on site). This area may not be washed with soaps and dissolvent and allowed to enter the drainage system. 	
Climate			
Work during the dry and windy season.	Low	Regular and effective damping down of working areas (especially during the dry and windy periods) must be carried out to avoid dust pollution that will have a negative impact on the surrounding environment. When necessary, these working areas should be damped down at least twice daily.	None
Fauna & Flora			
The clearing of the site will result in the eradication of the existing vegetation.	Medium	Vegetation should only be removed one section at a time to ensure that	Low

BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT [REGULATION 22(1)]

		vegetation is not unnecessarily removed and bare soil exposed.	
Uncontrolled fires may cause damage or loss to vegetation and fauna in the area.	Medium	If fires are required for cooking and heating purposes, these fires will only be permitted in designated areas on the site. The fire area should be an exposed area (no natural veld grass should be in close proximity of the fire area). Workers should only be allowed to smoke in the fire area and fires should preferably be prevented while strong winds are blowing.	None
Uncontrolled activities and access to sensitive areas in the vicinity.	Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dumping of building rubble and other waste on these areas is strictly prohibited; and • No vehicles must be allowed to move in or across the sensitive areas. This leaves visible scars and destroys habitat. 	Low
Visual Impact			
Remnants of building structures.	High	All building structures must be taken down and dispatched accordingly.	Medium
Dumping of builder's rubble on neighbouring properties.	Medium	A specific location for building rubble must be allocated on site, to concentrate and collect the building rubble and cart it to a certified landfill site. The allocated area must be out of sight of neighbouring properties to have a less visual impact.	None
Veld fires may cause damage to infrastructure, vegetation and neighbouring properties.	Medium	A specific area on site must be allocated, which will have the least impact on the environment and surrounding landowners, for fires of workers. This allocated area must be far from any structures and no fires may be lit except in the designated location.	None
The vehicles, the site camp	Medium	Before any construction	None

BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT [REGULATION 22(1)]

and other decommissioning related facilities will have a negative visual impact during the decommissioning phase.		work commence on site, an area on site must be demarcated for a site camp.	
Localized Vibrations			
Noise pollution.	Medium	The activities related with the decommissioning phase will generate noise. Therefore, it must be restricted during working hours.	Low
Air Pollution			
Nuisance to neighbours in terms of dust generation due to demolishing of buildings.	High	The application site must be damped at a regular basis with water (more or less 3 to 4 times on a dry day). A water tanker should be used if possible.	Low
Roads & Traffic			
Heavy vehicle traffic increase could disrupt the surrounding landowners' daily routines.	Medium	Heavy vehicles must be instructed to only use the main roads during off-peak hours.	Low
Restrictions of access to surrounding properties.	Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To minimize this impacts or risks, heavy vehicles (trucks, bulldozers, etc.) should avoid using the local road network during peak traffic times; • These vehicles should use only specific roads and strictly keep within the speed limits and abide to all traffic laws. No speeding or reckless driving should be allowed. Access to the site for heavy vehicles should be planned to minimize the impact on the surrounding network; and • Warning signs should be erected on the roads that these vehicles will use, at big crossings/access roads and on the site if needed. 	Low
Damage to roads.	Medium	Specific roads must be allocated for the use by heavy vehicles and photos	None

BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT [REGULATION 22(1)]

		must be taken prior to decommissioning in order to determine if any damage has been done.	
Safety & Security			
During the decommissioning phase safety and security problems (especially for the surrounding residents) are likely to occur.	Medium	Work must be completed in as short time as possible. No worker or relative may reside on the site. All workers must leave the site at the end of a days work. A security guard should be appointed on site to prevent any security problems.	Low
Decommissioning activities could cause danger to children and animals of the surrounding residents.	Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Although regarded as a normal practice, it is important to erect proper signs indicating the operations of heavy vehicles in the vicinity of dangerous crossings and access roads or even on the site if necessary; • It is also important to indicate all areas where excavations took place/are taking place and warning signs that clearly indicate areas with excavations must be placed immediately adjacent to excavations; • A barrier should be established around dangerous excavation areas; • With the exception of the appointed security personnel, no other workers, friend or relatives will be allowed to sleep on the site (weekends included), in the public open space or on adjacent properties; and • No workers should be allowed to enter adjacent private properties without written consent of the 	Low

mitigated if activities are correctly planned and measures are implemented to manage activities which could cause any negative cumulative impacts.

One has to note, that the greatest cumulative impact on the site would be if no development take place. Currently the property is vacant and located in close proximity to informal settlements and therefore prone to illegal dumping, un-controlled activities and degradation of the natural environment on site. Such activities will have a great negative impact on the safety of the surrounding community. It is therefore recommended that the proposed development is allowed to take place. With development, illegal activities on site will not arise and in turn would provide for the safety and wellbeing of the surrounding environment.

5. ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT

Taking the assessment of potential impacts into account, please provide an environmental impact statement that sums up the impact that the proposal and its alternatives may have on the environment after the management and mitigation of impacts have been taken into account with specific reference to types of impact, duration of impacts, likelihood of potential impacts actually occurring and the significance of impacts.

Alternative 1 (Proposal)

The major impacts that is likely to occur during the construction and operational phase:

- **Natural Environment**

The Natural environment will be temporarily affected by the moving of large construction vehicles and the construction of mixed uses.

Valuable topsoil may also be lost during the construction process. The loss of topsoil can however be minimised through the storage of topsoil in designated stockpiles on site and the re-use thereof within the landscape component of the development.

- **The Social Environment**

The Public Participation were done by means of a newspaper notice, site notices placed on prominent points on the application site, hand delivered notices to surrounding tenants and landowners and the distributing of notices to stakeholders, such as the Local Authorities, Councillors by means of faxes and e-mails.

Dangerous excavations can cause injury/even death to people

if proper precautions are not taken. Crime can also impact the surrounding community from the temporary workers. Social importance, new human activity in the area.

Construction vehicles and equipment can be temporarily visually unpleasant for residents.

The proposed mixed uses development will contribute to the upgrading of the existing sub-standard road infrastructure. External services such as the bulk sewage and water supply pipes will also be established and in some instances upgraded in order to support development.

- **Economic Environment**

The proposed development will create a significant number of employment opportunities for skilled and un-skilled workers:

Through the development of the study an increase in the rates and taxes for the local authority will take place.

- **Noise**

The construction phase will cause noise pollution and disturb the receiving community, but can be mitigated with the limitation construction hours from 8:00 to 18:00 to cause minimal disturbance to the community.

- **Visual**

Construction vehicles and equipment can be visually unpleasant for residents. Furthermore the proposed development should be designed to be aesthetically pleasing and blend in with the adjacent neighbouring properties.

The proposed alternative of an industrial development will fit in with the surrounding environment as it is situated in an area that forms part of the Mogale City Spatial Development Framework as a Future Transition Zone that is positioned between the N14 Primary Development Corridor and the Urban Support Zone. Thus the proposed industrial development will form part of the proposed nodal development as well as the integration of land-use activities between Mogale City and City of Johannesburg. The proposed development will have a positive impact on the economy as it will open up job opportunities for the local residents including the informal settlements.

Alternative 2

The establishment of a High Density Residential development was considered and after some research it was discovered that it will be less feasible than Industrial 1 uses due to the Nooitgedacht area mainly being earmarked for future Industrial/ Warehousing developments.

A residential development will not fit in with the surrounding land uses as with the Industrial uses as it might be a safety risk as it is not an actual residential area and is surrounded by settlements. After a geotechnical investigation it did not seem feasible for the development of a residential area as a lot more infrastructure is required for residential developments on the specific geology and soil conditions.

It is also important to note that there are currently no services from the local municipality, regarding sanitation, as it is planned that this connection of service might take up to five years. A conservancy tank will be feasible for a small amount of individuals during work hours but it will not sustain an entire residential development.

In light of the above mentioned it is clear that Industrial uses will be more acceptable and feasible in the proposed area than Residential uses.

No-go (compulsory)

The no-go option entails that the development area stay in the current state.

The application site is currently vacant and devoid of any used buildings and/ or structures. The majority of the site is severely disturbed and overgrown by weeds and invaders. Presently no sensitive features such as ridges, wetlands, nor any protected fauna and flora species are present on the area that will developed even though a wetland/stream are found on the larger study area.

No positive impacts are foreseen for the no-go alternative as the study area will stay in its current state. Presently, the application site is disturbed by human activities resulting in disturbance from people that commute to and from large informal settlement and the surrounding industrial area.

If the proposed development would not continue and the no-go option is pursued it will prevent positive socio-economic activities in terms of job creation and investment opportunities from occurring. This

is important, as the proposed development will promote significant social and physical land upliftment in surrounding area. Should no development take place, illegal dumping might occur and vagrants may start to use the site, which further pose health and safety risks as well as environmental degradation.

In this instance, it is however not recommended that the No-Go option be followed as the current state of the application site would have a much more detrimental effect on the study than the preferred development proposal. The construction of the proposed development would provide for some short-term impacts on the Bio-physical and Socio-economic environments of the study area as well as the immediate surrounding environment, but can however in this instance be mitigated to an acceptable level. In the long term, the proposed development would have a positive impact on the Physical and Socio-economic environment of the study area as well as its surroundings, due to that it will promote and contribute towards positive economic growth and provide for clean and safe controlled environments.

6. IMPACT SUMMARY OF PREFERRED PROPOSAL

Identify preferred proposal

Alternative 1 (Proposal)

Having assessed the significance of impacts of the proposal and various alternatives, please provide an overall summary and reasons for selecting the preferred project proposal.

It's evident that based on the biophysical and sociological characteristics, the site is suitable for the proposed development (only if the project is planned and managed in accordance with an approved Environmental Management Plan). The development will create numerous job opportunities during the constructional and operational phases.

As already indicated, most of the construction related activities could be mitigated to an acceptable level. Furthermore no detrimental ecological impacts are anticipated; in fact the construction and operational activities of the proposed development can lead to an improvement of the ecological conditions on the site as the area to be developed is disturbed. The wetland on the larger study area is not anticipated to be severely impacted by the industrial development.

If the proposed development is managed according to a standard and a quality architectural theme and finishing are proposed for the development it will sufficiently address the potential or possible visual

impacts of the development on the receiving environment. If designed with the surrounding environment in mind, it will enhance the "Sense of Place" and overall character of the area.

The proposed development will create several job opportunities during the construction phase and will also promote job opportunities during the operational phase. The proposed development is supported by the Spatial Development Framework of Mogale City.

No Cultural/Historically significant areas were identified on the application site and thus no areas of historical or cultural value will be affected.

If managed correctly, the proposed project could (mainly in the long term) have a significant positive impact on the social and economical environments. The proposed development could also have a positive impact on the ecological environment (especially through the creation of habitats, the re-vegetation of the site, the removal of exotic invaders and weeds from the study area).

In the long term the impact of the proposed development, the impact on the ecological features will be more positive than negative because as the exotic invaders and weeds will be removed from the study area on a continuous basis.

Furthermore, from the findings of this Basic Assessment the following can be concluded:

- The proposed development will fit in with the surrounding land uses and the general character of the area, and will add some diversity to land-uses of the area. Therefore, the proposed development is in line with the policies and legislation and highly compatible with the present and future land uses in the area;
- The mitigations and adaptive monitoring outlined in this Basic Assessment and the EMP with respect to potential adverse impacts should result in limited adverse impacts on local and regional, natural and socio-economic resources. Balanced with the overall beneficial positive economic and environmental impacts identified, the potential net adverse effects attributable to the proposed development do not constitute a threat to local and regional ecological resources and social systems; and
- No "fatal flaws" or adverse impacts that cannot be mitigated are anticipated to be associated with the proposed residential development.

As a result of the above mentioned information, Bokamoso is of the opinion that the proposed industrial development (only if planned

implemented and managed correctly) will in the long term have a significant positive impact on the larger regional system to which it is linked. The development will also (mainly in the long and medium term) have a significant positive impact on the social and economical environments (on a local, regional and provincial scale).

It is therefore requested that the development be allowed to proceed, so long as the mitigation measures contained in this report and in the Environmental Management Plan (Annexure H) are implemented, so as to achieve maximum advantage from beneficial impacts, and sufficient mitigation of adverse impacts.

7. RECOMMENDATION OF PRACTITIONER

Is the information contained in this report and the documentation attached hereto sufficient to make a decision in respect of the activity applied for (in the view of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner).

YES <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	NO <input type="checkbox"/>
--	--------------------------------

If "NO", indicate the aspects that should be assessed further as part of a Scoping and EIA process before a decision can be made (list the aspects that require further assessment):

If "YES", please list any recommended conditions, including mitigation measures that should be considered for inclusion in any authorisation that may be granted by the competent authority in respect of the application:

As a result of the above mentioned information, Bokamoso request that the above development be approved as long as the following are followed:

- All mitigation measures and recommendations as part of the attached Floral, Faunal and Wetland Assessment (**Refer to Appendix G2**) must be adhered to;
- It is important that a proper stormwater management plan should be developed by the appointed engineers, and implemented during the construction and operational phases of the proposed development, in order to manage the stormwater effectively as a result of heavy precipitation. The Stormwater Management Plan should be made a condition of the Record of Decision (ROD);
- All mitigation measures and recommendations as part of the attached Engineering Geological Investigation report (**Refer to Appendix G1**) must be adhered to.
- The EMP attached must be adhered to at all times and the appointed ECO must ensure the developer comply with the EMP.

8. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN (EMP)

If the EAP answers yes to Point 7 above then an EMP is to be attached to this report as an Appendix

EMP attached

YES X

SECTION F: APPENDIXES

The following appendixes must be attached as appropriate:

It is required that if more than one item is enclosed that a table of contents is included in the appendix

Appendix A: Site plan(s)

Appendix B: Photographs

Appendix C: Facility illustration(s)

Appendix D: Route position information

Appendix E: Public participation information

**Appendix F: Water use license(s), SAHRA information, service letters from municipalities,
water supply information**

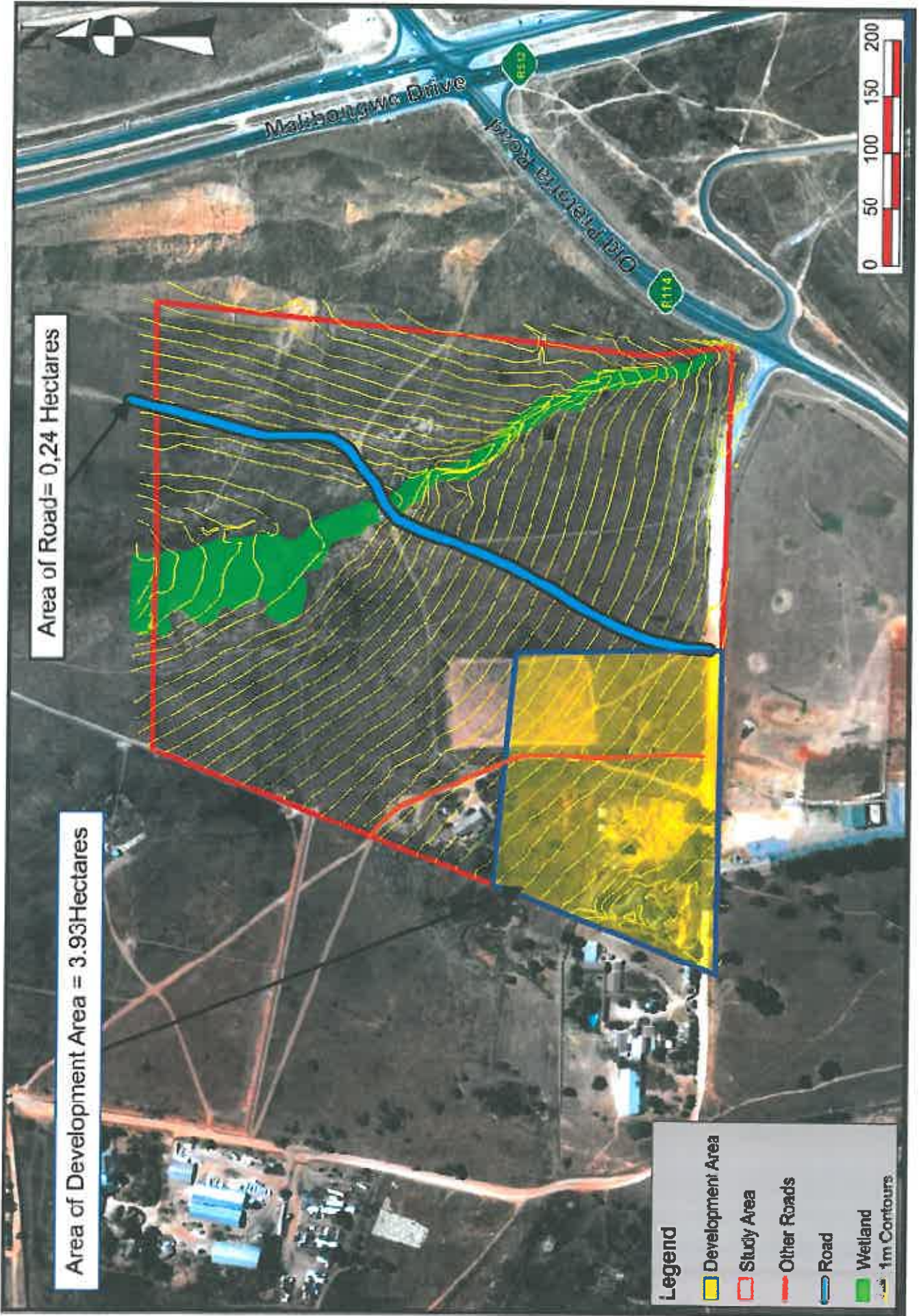
Appendix G: Specialist reports

Appendix H: EMP

Appendix I: Other information

Site plan(s)





Photographs





Facility Illustration(s)



NOT AVAILABLE

Route Position Information



Public Participation Information



Proof of Site Notice



Appendix E1

NOTICE OF BASIC ASSESSMENT PROCESS

Notice is given of an application for a **Basic Assessment Process** that was submitted to the Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development, in terms of Regulation No. R543 published in the Government Notice No. 33306 of 18 June 2010 of the National Environment Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) governing **Basic Assessment Procedures (Listing Notice: 1 and 3 – Governing Notice R544 & R546)** for the following activity:

Reference No: 002/13-14/E0315

Project Name: Proposed development of Portion 336 of the Farm Nooitgedacht 534 JQ, Mogale City

Property Description: Industrial development on Portion 366 of the Farm Nooitgedacht 534 JQ, Mogale City

Proposed Zoning Information: Industrial Purposes to include:

- The assembling of products;
- The re-packaging of products;
- Distribution centres.

Listing Activities Applied for:

GNR 544 (Listing Notice 1), 18 June 2010	Activity 9
GNR 544 (Listing Notice 1), 18 June 2010	Activity 10
GNR 544 (Listing Notice 1), 18 June 2010	Activity 11
GNR 544 (Listing Notice 1), 18 June 2010	Activity 18
GNR 544 (Listing Notice 1), 18 June 2010	Activity 22
GNR 544 (Listing Notice 1), 18 June 2010	Activity 23
GNR 546 (Listing Notice 3), 18 June 2010	Activity 4
GNR 546 (Listing Notice 3), 18 June 2010	Activity 14
GNR 546 (Listing Notice 3), 18 June 2010	Activity 16
GNR 546 (Listing Notice 3), 18 June 2010	Activity 24

Proponent Name: Kafue River Trading (Pty) Ltd

Location: The development is located near the corner of Mallibongwe Drive and R512, south of the N14 and Lanseria International Airport, North of Cosmo City and south-west of Diepsloot Township.

Date of Notice: 31 May 2013 – 5 August 2013 (excluding school holidays)

Queries regarding this matter should be referred to:

Bokamoso Landscape Architects and Environmental Consultants CC

Public Participation registration and inquiries: **Juanita De Beer**

Project Inquiries: **Maretha Roux**

Tel: (012) 346 3810

P.O. Box 11375

Fax: (086) 570 5659

Maroelana 0161

E-mail: lizelle@mweb.co.za

www.bokamoso.biz

In order to ensure that you are identified as an Interested and/or Affected Party (I&AP) please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter, in writing, to the contact person given above **within 40 days of this Notice. (excluding School Holidays)**



**Written Notices Issued to Those Persons
Detailed in 1(b) to 1(f) above**



LEBOMBO GARDEN BUILDING
38 LEBOMBO ROAD
ASH-LEA GARDENS
0081

P.O. BOX 11375
MAROELANA
0181

Tel: (012) 346 3510
Fax: 086 570 5559
E-mail: lizellea@mwweb.co.za
Web site: www.bokamoso.biz



Dear Landowner/Tenant

31 May 2013

You are hereby informed that Bokamoso Environmental Consultants were appointed (as EAP) by Kafue River Trading (Pty) Ltd to conduct the Basic Assessment Process in terms of the amended 2010 NEMA EIA Regulations for the proposed development of Portion 366 of the Farm Nooitgedacht 534 JQ, Mogale City.

The proposed Land-uses for the study area are as follows:

Industrial Purposes to include:

- The assembling of products;
- The re-packaging of products;
- Distribution centres.

In terms of Regulation No. R543 published in the Government Notice No. 33306 of 18 June 2010 of the National Environment Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) governing Basic Assessment Procedures (Notice 1 and 3 – Governing Notice R544 & R546) of the 2010 amended NEMA Regulations, the EAP must inform all landowners and tenants within 100m from the study area of the proposed development.

Bokamoso already supplied you (landowner/Tenant) of the property within 100m with Notification Letter and request that you supply the contact details of any tenants or other interested and affected parties that reside or work on the property to Bokamoso. Bokamoso will then also supply these parties with the necessary Notification Letters.

Alternatively, you are also welcome to distribute copies of your Notification to these parties. We will however require proof that you supplied the Notices to the Tenants, Landowners, Workers etc. Another option is to act as representative on behalf of these parties.

Please confirm (via email/Fax) that you received the Landowners/Tenant Notification and this Letter. Also indicate in this Confirmation Letter whether you have tenants on your property and you're preferred method of tenant/worker notification.

Regards

.....
Lizelle Gregory/Juanita De Beer

REG NO: CK 2010/087490
VAT REG NO: 408026097
BOKAMOSO LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTS AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTANTS CC TRADING AS BOKAMOSO ENVIRONMENTAL

MEMBER: Lizelle Gregory

Nooitgedacht 366

NOTICE OF BASIC ASSESSMENT PROCESS

Notice is given of an application for a **Basic Assessment Process** that was submitted to the Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development, in terms of Regulation No. R543 published in the Government Notice No. 33306 of 18 June 2010 of the National Environment Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) governing **Basic Assessment Procedures (Notice 1 and 3 – Governing Notice R544 & R546)** for the following activity:

Reference No: 002/13-14/E0315

Project Name: Proposed development of Portion 366 of the Farm Nooitgedacht 534 JQ, Mogale City

Property Description: Industrial development on Portion 366 of the Farm Nooitgedacht 534 JQ, Mogale City

Proposed Zoning Information: Industrial Purposes to include:

- The assembling of products;
- The re-packaging of products;
- Distribution centres.

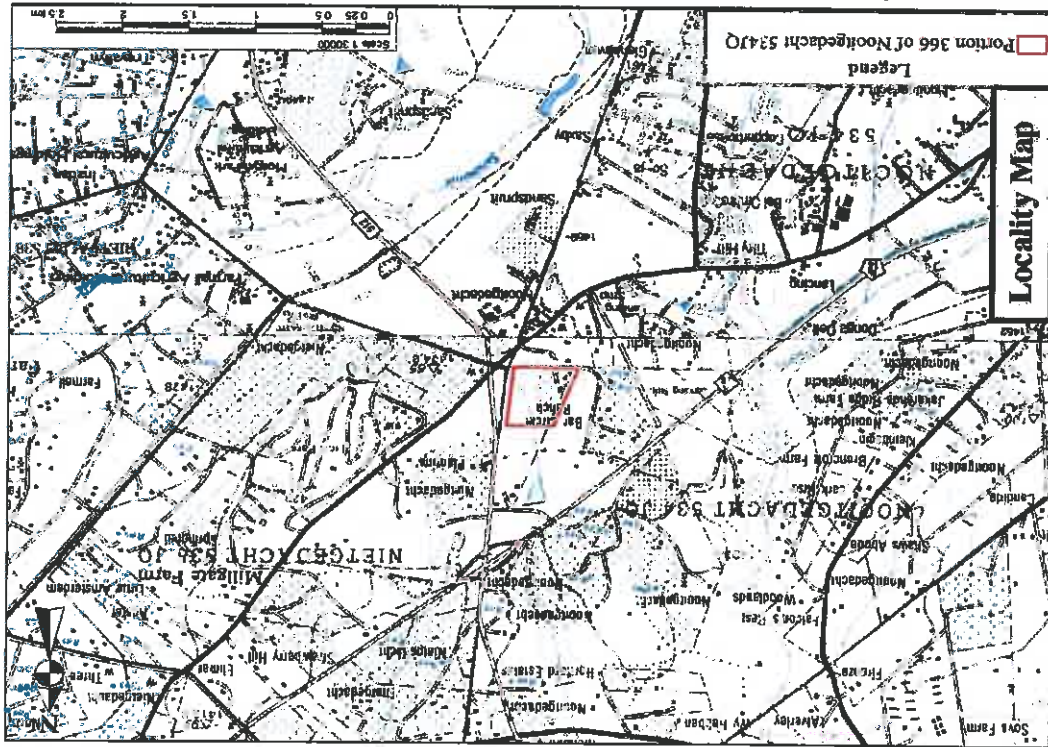
Proponent Name: Kafue River Trading (Pty) Ltd

Listing Activities Applied: GNR 544 (Listing Notice 1), 18 June 2013 – Activity 9, 10, 11, 18, 22, & 23. GNR 546 (Listing Notice 3), 18 June 2013 – Activity 4, 14, 16 & 24.

Location: The development is located near the corner of Malibongwe Drive and R512, south of the N14 and Lanseria International Airport, North of Cosmo City and south-west of Diepsloot Township.

Date of Notices: 31 May 2013 – 5 August 2013 (excluding school holidays)

Queries regarding this matter should be referred to:
 Bokamoso Landscape Architects and Environmental Consultants CC
 Public Participation registration and inquiries: **Juanita De Beer**
 Project inquiries: **Maretha Roux**
 P.O. Box 11375
 Maroelana 0161
www.bokamoso.biz
 Tel: (012) 346 3810
 Fax: (086) 570 5659
 E-mail: lizelleg@mweb.co.za



In order to ensure that you are identified as an interested and/or Affected Party (I&AP) please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter, in writing, to the contact person given above **within 40 days of this Notice**, (excluding school holidays)

List of REGISTERED LETTERS
Lys van GEREGISTREERDE BRIEWE
 (With an insurance option/met 'n versekeringsopsie)



Full tracking and tracing/Volledige volg en spoor

Name and address of sender Bobamase PO Box 11375,
 Naam en adres van afsender Marcelana 0161
 Nooitgedacht 366

Track and Trace
 Toll free number
 Tolvry nommer
0800 111 502

No	Name and address of addressee Naam en adres van geadresseerde	Insured amount Versekerde bedrag	Insurance fee Versekeringsgeld	Postage Posgeld	Service fee Diensgeld	Affix Track and Trace customer copy Plak Volg-en-Spoor-kliëntekopie
1	Cosmopolitan Projects Johannesburg P.O. Box 12701, Hatfield, 0028					REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option) ShareCall 0800 111 502 www.sapo.co.za RD 605 073 709 ZA
2	Kamas Plant Hire and Remolishers P.O. Box 1755, Florida, 1710					CUSTOMER COPY 301028R REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option) ShareCall 0800 111 502 www.sapo.co.za RD 605 073 712 ZA
3	Pro Direct Investments 21 P.O. Box 43171, Industria, 2042					CUSTOMER COPY 301028R REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option) ShareCall 0800 111 502 www.sapo.co.za RD 605 073 726 ZA
4	Cradle Gate P.O. Box 2019, Parklands, 2121					CUSTOMER COPY 301028R REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option) ShareCall 0800 111 502 www.sapo.co.za RD 605 073 730 ZA
5	Eliziaan P.O. Box 472, Bedfordview, 2008					CUSTOMER COPY 301028R REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option) ShareCall 0800 111 502 www.sapo.co.za RD 605 073 757 ZA
6						
7						
8						
9						
10						
Total		R	R	R	R	

Number of letters posted
 Getal briewe gepos

Signature of client
 Handtekening van kliënt

Signature of accepting officer
 Handtekening van aanneembeampte

The value of the contents of these letters is as indicated and compensation is not payable for a letter received unconditionally. Compensation is limited to R100,00. No compensation is payable without documentary proof. Optional insurance of up to R2 000,00 is available and applies to domestic registered letters only.

Die waarde van die inhoud van hierdie briewe is soos aangedui en vergoeding sal nie betaal word vir 'n brief wat sonder voorbehoud ontvang word nie. Vergoeding is beperk tot R100,00. Geen vergoeding is sonder dokumentêre bewys betaalbaar nie. Opsionele versekering van tot R2 000,00 is beskikbaar en is slegs op binnelandse geregistreerde briewe van toepassing.





Companies and Intellectual
Property Commission

a member of the dtl group

CIPC Company Report

Printed: 2013/05/29 14:33

windeed
information is our business

SEARCH DETAILS

Date Requested 2013/05/29 14:33
Reference

COMPANY SUMMARY

Name COSMOPOLITAN PROJECTS JOHANNESBURG
Status In Business
Registration Number 2005/013577/07
Registration Date 2005/05/06

DIRECTOR LIST (3)

VORSTER, JOHANN MARTINUS (Director - Active)
CROUSE, ANTON (Director - Active)
LUDICK, PIERRE LEON (Director - Active)

AUDITOR(S) LIST (1)

STRACHAN AND CROUSE

COMPANY INFORMATION

Registration No	2005/013577/07	Registered Office	G01 HARROGATE PARK 1237 PRETORIUS STREET HATFIELD
Status	In Business		
Enterprise Name	COSMOPOLITAN PROJECTS JOHANNESBURG		0083
Registration Date	2005/05/06		
Enterprise Type	Private Company		
Conv. Enterprise No		Postal Address	P O BOX 12701 HATFIELD
Business Start	2005/05/06		
Old Reg No			0028
Financial Year End	2	Region	Gauteng
Fin Effective Date	2005/05/06	Country	Unknown
Tax Number	9332681155	Country of Origin	
Short Name		CK Date	
Translated Name		CK Date Received	
Status Date		Date of Type	2005/05/06
Authorized Shares	1000	Issued Shares	100
Authorized Capital	1000	Issued Capital	100
Industry	Real estate activities		

DIRECTOR(S)**VORSTER, JOHANN MARTINUS (Director)**

ID Number/Passport Number	6805265029088	Initials	J M
Date of Birth	1968/05/26	Member size percentage	0
Status	Active	Member Contribution	0
Resignation Date	-	Residential Address	24 LANZEROTE DERBY ROAD NORTH RIDING 2001
Country of Residence	South Africa	Postal Address	P O BOX 1182 RUSTENBURG 0300
Telephone Number		e-mail Address	
Fax Number		Profession	BUSINESSMAN
Cell Number		Appointment	2005/05/06

CROUSE, ANTON (Director)

ID Number/Passport Number	6705155141003	Initials	
Date of Birth	1967/05/15	Member size percentage	0
Status	Active	Member Contribution	0
Resignation Date	-	Residential Address	103 GEDELTE 1 ERASMUS STREET RASLOUW 0149
Country of Residence	South Africa	Postal Address	P O BOX 754 AUCKLAND PARK 2006
Telephone Number		e-mail Address	
Fax Number		Profession	BUSINESSMAN
Cell Number		Appointment	2005/05/06

LUDICK, PIERRE LEON (Director)

ID Number/Passport Number	7101095057088	Initials	
Date of Birth	1971/01/09	Member size percentage	0
Status	Active	Member Contribution	0
Resignation Date	-	Residential Address	66 SMAL STREET JOHANNESBURG 2001
Country of Residence	South Africa	Postal Address	P O BOX 754 AUCKLAND PARK 2006
Telephone Number		e-mail Address	
Fax Number		Profession	BUSINESSMAN
Cell Number		Appointment	2005/05/06

AUDITOR(S)**STRACHAN AND CROUSE**

Name	STRACHAN AND CROUSE	Status	Current
Prof. Code	Chartered Accounts	Type	Auditor
Prof. No	955027	Postal Address	P O BOX 11035 THE TRAMSHED 0128
Start Date	-		
End Date	-		
Expiry Date	-		
Reg. Entry Date	-		
CM31 Completed	-	Physical Address	401 CHURCHILL HOUSE 395 SCHOEMAN STREET PRETORIA
CM31 Received	-		
Ref. No			0002
Fine Letter			
Date of status change (if applicable)	-	Act Ind Mpy No Sp	

CAPITAL INFORMATION

Type	No of Shares	Parri Value	Cap. Amount	Cap. Premium
Authorized Ordinary	1000	0	1	0
Authorized Ordinary	100	0	1	0

HISTORY

Eff. Date	Change Type
2005/05/06	Directors/Member Change/Secretary/Trust/Both Dir And Office (Surname=CROUSE Full ForeNames=ANTON Id No=6705155141003 Status :ACTIVENature of Change=NEW APPOINTMENT)
2005/05/06	Directors/Member Change/Secretary/Trust/Both Dir And Office (Surname=LUDICK Full ForeNames=PIERRE LEON Id No=7101095057088 Status :ACTIVENature of Change=NEW APPOINTMENT)
2006/05/25	Directors/Member Change/Secretary/Trust/Both Dir And Office (Surname=VORSTER Full ForeNames=JOHANN MARTINUS Id No=6805265029088 Status :ACTIVENature of Change=NO CHANGE)
2007/01/03	Postal Address Change (P O BOX 12701 HATFIELD 0028)
2007/01/03	Registered Address Change (G01 HARROGATE PARK 1237 PRETORIUS STREET HATFIELD 0083)

DISCLAIMER

This report contains information gathered from our suppliers and we do not make any representations about the accuracy of the data displayed nor do we accept responsibility for inaccurate data. WinDeed will not be liable for any damage caused by reliance on this report. This report is subject to the terms and conditions of the [WinDeed End User Licence Agreement \(EULA\)](#).



Companies and Intellectual
Property Commission

a member of the dti group

CIPC Company Report

windeed
information is our business

SEARCH DETAILS

Date Requested 2013/05/29 14:28
Reference -

COMPANY SUMMARY

Name KOSMOS PLANT HIRE AND DEMOLISHERS
Status In Business
Registration Number 1996/011968/23
Registration Date 1996/03/14

MEMBERS LIST (2)

REDELINGHUYS, THOMAS NICOLAAS JOHANNES (Member - Active)
REDELINGHUYS, ANNA CATHARINA (Member - Active)

ACCOUNTING OFFICERS LIST (1)

W A PIETERS

COMPANY INFORMATION

Registration No	1996/011968/23	Registered Office	219 BERGHILL 3DE LAAN FLORIDA
Status	In Business		
Enterprise Name	KOSMOS PLANT HIRE AND DEMOLISHERS		1709
Registration Date	1996/03/14		
Enterprise Type	Close Corporation		
Conv. Enterprise No		Postal Address	POSBUS 1755 FLORIDA
Business Start	1996/03/14		
Old Reg No		Region	1710 Gauteng
Financial Year End	2	Country	Unknown
Fin Effective Date	1996/03/14	Country of Origin	
Tax Number	9008005879	CK Date	-
Short Name		CK Date Received	-
Translated Name		Date of Type	-
Status Date	-	Issued Shares	
Authorized Shares		Issued Capital	
Authorized Capital			
Industry	Construction		

MEMBER(S)**REDELINGHUYS, THOMAS NICOLAAS JOHANNES**

ID Number/Passport Number	5907050270000	Initials	TNJ
Date of Birth	1959/07/05	Member size percentage	50
Status	Active	Member Contribution	50
Resignation Date	-	Residential Address	BOEINGSTRAAT 31 HELDERKRUIN 1724
Country of Residence	Unknown	Postal Address	BOEINGSTRAAT 31 HELDERKRUIN 1724
Telephone Number		e-mail Address	
Fax Number		Profession	
Cell Number		Appointment Date	1996/03/14

REDELINGHUYS, ANNA CATHARINA

ID Number/Passport Number	6409080037002	Initials	AC
Date of Birth	1964/09/08	Member size percentage	50
Status	Active	Member Contribution	50
Resignation Date	-	Residential Address	BOEINGSTRAAT 31 HELDERKRUIN 1724
Country of Residence	Unknown	Postal Address	BOEINGSTRAAT 31 HELDERKRUIN 1724
Telephone Number		e-mail Address	
Fax Number		Profession	
Cell Number		Appointment Date	1996/03/14

REPRESENTATIVE TRUSTEE(S)

No Representative Trustee information to display

INTER VIVOS TRUST(S)

No Inter Vivos Trust information to display

TESTAMENTARY TRUST(S)

No Testamentary Trust information to display

OTHER TRUSTEE(S)

No Trustee information to display

ACCOUNTING OFFICER(S)**WA PIETERS**

Name	WA PIETERS	Status	Current
Prof. Code	Professional Accountants (SA)	Type	Both Director/Officer
Prof. No		Postal Address	POSBUS 1755 FLORIDA 1709
Start Date	1996/03/14		
End Date			
Expiry Date			
Reg. Entry Date	1998/05/06		
CM31 Completed		Physical Address	
CM31 Received			
Ref. No	5463		
Fine Letter			
Date of status change (if applicable)		Act Ind Mpy No Sp	

CAPITAL INFORMATION

No capital information to display

HISTORY

Eff. Date	Change Type
1996/03/14	Directors/Member Change/Secretary/Trust/Both Dir And Office (No information to display)
1996/03/14	Registered Address Change (219 BERGHILL 3DE LAAN FLORIDA 1709 1709)
1996/03/14	Postal Address Change (POSBUS 1755 FLORIDA 1710)
1998/06/02	Name Change (DIG AND BUILD CONSTRUCTION)

DISCLAIMER

This report contains information gathered from our suppliers and we do not make any representations about the accuracy of the data displayed nor do we accept responsibility for inaccurate data. WinDeed will not be liable for any damage caused by reliance on this report. This report is subject to the terms and conditions of the [WinDeed End User Licence Agreement \(EULA\)](#).



Companies and Intellectual
Property Commission

a member of the **dti** group

CIPC Company Report

Printed: 2013/05/29 14:23

windeed
information is our business

SEARCH DETAILS

Date Requested 2013/05/29 14:23
Reference -

COMPANY SUMMARY

Name PRO DIRECT INVESTMENTS 21
Status In Business
Registration Number 2001/013090/07
Registration Date 2001/06/21

DIRECTOR LIST (2)

NORTJE, MATTHYS MACHIEL JOHANNESBURG (Director - Active)
GOUWS, CHRISTIAN (Director - Resigned)

AUDITOR(S) LIST (1)

LLOYD VILJOEN

COMPANY INFORMATION

Registration No	2001/013090/07	Registered Office	19 MARAISBURG ROAD INDUSTRIA WEST
Status	In Business		
Enterprise Name	PRO DIRECT INVESTMENTS 21		1709
Registration Date	2001/06/21		
Enterprise Type	Private Company		
Conv. Enterprise No		Postal Address	P O BOX 43171 INDUSTRIA
Business Start	2001/06/21		
Old Reg No			2042
Financial Year End	2	Region	Gauteng
Fin Effective Date	2001/06/21	Country	Unknown
Tax Number	9064307144	Country of Origin	
Short Name		CK Date	-
Translated Name		CK Date Received	-
Status Date	-	Date of Type	2001/06/21
Authorized Shares	1000	Issued Shares	100
Authorized Capital	1000	Issued Capital	100
Industry	Real estate activities		

DIRECTOR(S)**NORTJE, MATTHYS MACHIEL JOHANNESBURG (Director)**

ID Number/Passport Number	6905255004081	Initials	MJ
Date of Birth	1969/05/25	Member size percentage	0
Status	Active	Member Contribution	0
Resignation Date	-	Residential Address	PLOT 161 NOOITGEDACHT KRUGERSDORP 1739
Country of Residence	Unknown	Postal Address	P O BOX 43171 INDUSTRIA 2042
Telephone Number		e-mail Address	
Fax Number		Profession	BUSINESSMAN
Cell Number		Appointment	2001/07/09

GOUWS, CHRISTIAN (Director)

ID Number/Passport Number	5908285147004	Initials	C
Date of Birth	1959/08/28	Member size percentage	0
Status	Resigned	Member Contribution	0
Resignation Date	2001/07/09	Residential Address	364 BROOKS STREET MENLO PARK 0081
Country of Residence	South Africa	Postal Address	P O BOX 35465 MENLO PARK 0102
Telephone Number		e-mail Address	
Fax Number		Profession	ATTORNEY
Cell Number		Appointment	2001/06/21

AUDITOR(S)**LLOYD VILJOEN**

Name	LLOYD VILJOEN	Status	Current
Prof. Code	Chartered Accounts	Type	Auditor
Prof. No	903914A	Postal Address	P O BOX 571 RANDBURG 2125
Start Date	*		
End Date	*		
Expiry Date	*		
Reg. Entry Date	-		
CM31 Completed	-	Physical Address	1ST FLOOR RANDPARK BUILDING 20 DOVER STREET FERNDALE RANDBURG 2194
CM31 Received	-		
Ref. No			
Fine Letter			
Date of status change (if applicable)	-	Act Ind Mpy No Sp	

CAPITAL INFORMATION

Type	No of Shares	Parri Value	Cap. Amount	Cap. Premium
Authorized Ordinary	1000	0	1	0
Authorized Ordinary	100	0	1	0

HISTORY

Eff. Date	Change Type
2001/07/09	Directors/Member Change/Secretary/Trust/Both Dir And Office (Add Record Surname = NORTJE First Names = MATTHYS MACHIEL JOHANNESBURG Status = Active)
2001/07/09	Directors/Member Change/Secretary/Trust/Both Dir And Office (Change Record Surname = GOUWS First Names = CHRISTIAN Status = Resigned)
2001/07/12	Auditor/Acc Officer Change

HISTORY

	(Change Record Name : = MALHERBE LOURENS Status : = Resign)
2001/07/12	Auditor/Acc Officer Change (Add Record Name : = LLOYD VILJOEN Status : = Current)
2001/08/09	Registered Address Change (287 LYNNWOOD ROAD MENLO PARK 0081)
2001/08/09	Postal Address Change (P O BOX 35465 MENLO PARK 0102)

DISCLAIMER

This report contains information gathered from our suppliers and we do not make any representations about the accuracy of the data displayed nor do we accept responsibility for inaccurate data. WinDeed will not be liable for any damage caused by reliance on this report. This report is subject to the terms and conditions of the [WinDeed End User Licence Agreement \(EULA\)](#).



Companies and Intellectual
Property Commission

CIPC Company Report

windeed
information is our business

a member of the dti group

SEARCH DETAILS

Date Requested 2013/05/29 14:18
Reference -

COMPANY SUMMARY

Name CRADLE GATE
Status In Business
Registration Number 2006/014248/07
Registration Date 2006/05/12

DIRECTOR LIST (10)

HARRIS, CHRISTOPHER VAUSE (Director - Active)
GRUZZET SECRETARIAL AND TRUST COMPANY (PTY) LTD, (Secretary (Companies and CCs) - Active)
MCKENZIE, GREGORY KEITH (Director - Resigned)
VORSTER, ROBIN (Director - Resigned)
GOUWS, CHRISTIAN (Director - Resigned)
VAN SCHAIK, THEODORE (Director - Resigned)
DOTT, ANDREW WILSON (Director - Resigned)
VORSTER, HELLMUT JOHAN (Director - Resigned)
STOREY, JOHN CLIFFORD (Director - Resigned)
DE VILLIERS, GRAHAM HERBER MELT (Director - Resigned)

AUDITOR(S) LIST (2)

MALHERBE LOURENS
GZ & CO

COMPANY INFORMATION

Registration No	2006/014248/07	Registered Office	43 CHESTER ROAD PARKWOOD
Status	In Business		
Enterprise Name	CRADLE GATE		2193
Registration Date	2006/05/12		
Enterprise Type	Private Company		
Conv. Enterprise No		Postal Address	P O BOX 2019 PARKLANDS
Business Start	2006/05/12		
Old Reg No			2121
Financial Year End	2	Region	Gauteng
Fin Effective Date	2006/05/12	Country	Unknown
Tax Number	9841744148	Country of Origin	
Short Name		CK Date	-
Translated Name		CK Date Received	-
Status Date	2006/05/12	Date of Type	2006/05/12
Authorized Shares	1000	Issued Shares	100
Authorized Capital	1000	Issued Capital	100
Industry	Private households, extritorial organisations, representatives of foreign governments and other activities not adequately defined		

DIRECTOR(S)**HARRIS, CHRISTOPHER VAUSE (Director)**

ID Number/Passport Number	5806015264083	Initials	
Date of Birth	1958/06/01	Member size percentage	0
Status	Active	Member Contribution	0
Resignation Date		Residential Address	19 RIET FONTEIN ROAD RIVONIA Gauteng 2125
Country of Residence	South Africa	Postal Address	P O BOX 651099 BENMORE Gauteng 2010
Telephone Number		e-mail Address	
Fax Number		Profession	BUSINESSMAN
Cell Number		Appointment	2006/07/14

GRUZZET SECRETARIAL AND TRUST COMPANY (PTY) LTD, (Secretary (Companies and CCs))

ID Number/Passport Number		Initials	
Date of Birth		Member size percentage	0
Status	Active	Member Contribution	0
Resignation Date		Residential Address	
Country of Residence	South Africa	Postal Address	PO BOX 2019 PARKLANDS SOUTH AFRICA 2196
Telephone Number		e-mail Address	
Fax Number		Profession	
Cell Number		Appointment	2006/07/14

MCKENZIE, GREGORY KEITH (Director)

ID Number/Passport Number	5909125170081	Initials	
Date of Birth	1959/09/12	Member size percentage	0
Status	Resigned	Member Contribution	0
Resignation Date	2011/04/04	Residential Address	97 ST AUDLEY ROAD BRYANSTON Gauteng 2191
Country of Residence	South Africa	Postal Address	P O BOX 67130 BRYANSTON Gauteng 2021
Telephone Number		e-mail Address	
Fax Number		Profession	BUSINESSMAN
Cell Number		Appointment	2010/08/01

VORSTER, ROBIN (Director)

ID Number/Passport Number	3508035028082	Initials	
Date of Birth	1935/08/03	Member size percentage	0
Status	Resigned	Member Contribution	0
Resignation Date	2011/04/05	Residential Address	48A TALANA ROAD CLAREMONT Western Cape 7708
Country of Residence	South Africa	Postal Address	48A TALANA ROAD Street address 2 CLAREMONT Western Cape 7708
Telephone Number		e-mail Address	
Fax Number		Profession	DIRECTOR
Cell Number		Appointment	2006/07/14

GOUWS, CHRISTIAN (Director)

ID Number/Passport Number	5908285147087	Initials	C
Date of Birth	1959/08/28	Member size percentage	0
Status	Resigned	Member Contribution	0
Resignation Date	-	Residential Address	329 ANCHELLA STREET FAERIE GLEN 0043
Country of Residence	South Africa	Postal Address	P O BOX 35465 MENLO PARK 0102
Telephone Number		e-mail Address	
Fax Number		Profession	ATTORNEY
Cell Number		Appointment	2006/05/12

VAN SCHAIK, THEODORE (Director)

ID Number/Passport Number	3511255030085	Initials	
Date of Birth	1935/11/25	Member size percentage	0
Status	Resigned	Member Contribution	0
Resignation Date	2011/04/12	Residential Address	15 CORMORANT CRESCENT STEENBERG ESTATE TOKAI Western Cape 7845
Country of Residence	South Africa	Postal Address	11148 STEENBERG ESTATE TOKAI CAPE TOWN Western Cape 7945
Telephone Number		e-mail Address	
Fax Number		Profession	MEMBER
Cell Number		Appointment	2006/07/14

DOTT, ANDREW WILSON (Director)

ID Number/Passport Number	5810145034085	Initials	
Date of Birth	1958/10/14	Member size percentage	0
Status	Resigned	Member Contribution	0
Resignation Date	2011/01/04	Residential Address	PLOT 52 LAMMERMOOR MOGALE CITY Gauteng 1739
Country of Residence	South Africa	Postal Address	P O BOX 4712 CRESTA Gauteng 2118
Telephone Number		e-mail Address	
Fax Number		Profession	TOUR OPERATOR
Cell Number		Appointment	2006/07/14

VORSTER, HELLMUT JOHAN (Director)

ID Number/Passport Number	6411125159080	Initials	
Date of Birth	1964/11/12	Member size percentage	0
Status	Resigned	Member Contribution	0
Resignation Date	-	Residential Address	HAKAHANA FARM PORTION 211 ELANDSFONTEIN 352 JR Other 0000
Country of Residence	South Africa	Postal Address	P O BOX 1125 PRETORIA Gauteng 0001
Telephone Number		e-mail Address	
Fax Number		Profession	BUSINESSMAN
Cell Number		Appointment	2006/09/26

STOREY, JOHN CLIFFORD (Director)

ID Number/Passport Number	6201225048089	Initials	
Date of Birth	1962/01/22	Member size percentage	0
Status	Resigned	Member Contribution	0
Resignation Date	2011/12/05	Residential Address	16 HYDE PLACE TOMAN LANE HYDE PARK Gauteng 2196
Country of Residence	South Africa	Postal Address	P O BOX 41475 CRAIGHALL Gauteng 2024
Telephone Number		e-mail Address	
Fax Number		Profession	DIRECTOR
Cell Number		Appointment	2006/07/19

DE VILLIERS, GRAHAM HERBER MELT (Director)

ID Number/Passport Number	3608195037087	Initials	
Date of Birth	1936/08/19	Member size percentage	0
Status	Resigned	Member Contribution	0
Resignation Date	2011/07/04	Residential Address	2 DOMAINE DES ANGES DIRKIE UYS STREET FRANSCHHOEK Western Cape 7690
Country of Residence	South Africa	Postal Address	2 DOMAINE DES ANGES DIRKIE UYS STREET FRANSCHHOEK Western Cape 7690
Telephone Number		e-mail Address	
Fax Number		Profession	WINE FARM OWNER
Cell Number		Appointment	2006/07/14

AUDITOR(S)**MALHERBE LOURENS**

Name	MALHERBE LOURENS	Status	Resign
Prof. Code	Chartered Accounts	Type	Auditor
Prof. No	900636	Postal Address	PO BOX 4590 RANDBURG 2125
Start Date	-		
End Date	2006/07/14		
Expiry Date	-		
Reg. Entry Date	-		
CM31 Completed	-	Physical Address	326 RIVONIA BOULEVARD RIVONIA
CM31 Received	-		
Ref. No			2128
Fine Letter			
Date of status change (if applicable)	-	Act Ind Mpy No Sp	

GZ & CO

Name	GZ & CO	Status	Current
Prof. Code	The South African Institute of Chartered Accountants	Type	Auditor
Prof. No	923877E	Postal Address	P O BOX 2019 PARKLANDS SOUTH AFRICA 2121
Start Date	2006/07/14		
End Date	-		
Expiry Date	-		
Reg. Entry Date	2006/07/26		
CM31 Completed	2006/07/26	Physical Address	43 CHESTER RD PARKWOOD
CM31 Received	2006/07/26		
Ref. No			2193
Fine Letter			
Date of status change (if applicable)	-	Act Ind Mpy No Sp	

CAPITAL INFORMATION

Type	No of Shares	Parri Value	Cap. Amount	Cap. Premium
Authorized Ordinary	1000	0	1	0
Authorized Ordinary	100	0	1	0

HISTORY

Eff. Date	Change Type
2006/07/14	Auditor/Acc Officer Change (P O BOX 2019 PARKLANDS SOUTH AFRICA 2121 Status : Address Change)
2006/07/14	Auditor/Acc Officer Change (No information to display)
2006/07/14	Directors/Member Change/Secretary/Trust/Both Dir And Office (Surname=GOUWS Full ForeNames=CHRISTIAN Id No=5908285147087 Status :RESIGNEDNature of Change=RESIGNED 14/07/2006)
2006/07/14	Directors/Member Change/Secretary/Trust/Both Dir And Office (Surname=VAN SCHAIK Full ForeNames=THEODORE Id No=3511255030085 Status :ACTIVENature of Change=APPOINTED 14/07/2006)
2006/07/14	Directors/Member Change/Secretary/Trust/Both Dir And Office (Surname=HARRIS Full ForeNames=CHRISTOPHER VAUSE Id No=5806015264083 Status :ACTIVENature of Change=APPOINTED 14/07/2006)
2006/07/14	Directors/Member Change/Secretary/Trust/Both Dir And Office (Surname=VORSTER Full ForeNames=ROBIN Id No=3508035028082 Status :ACTIVENature of Change=APPOINTED 14/07/2006)
2006/07/14	Directors/Member Change/Secretary/Trust/Both Dir And Office (Surname=DE VILLIERS Full ForeNames=GRAHAM HERBER MELT Id No=3608195037087 Status :ACTIVENature of Change=APPOINTED 14/07/2006)
2006/07/14	Directors/Member Change/Secretary/Trust/Both Dir And Office (Surname=DOTT Full ForeNames=ANDREW WILSON Id No=5810145034085 Status :ACTIVENature of Change=APPOINTED 14/07/2006)
2006/07/19	Directors/Member Change/Secretary/Trust/Both Dir And Office (Surname=STOREY Full ForeNames=JOHN CLIFFORD Id No=6201225048089 Status :ACTIVENature of Change=APPOINTED 19/07/2006)
2006/08/16	Registered Address Change (2ND FLOOR 3 STURDEE AVENUE ROSEBANK JOHANNESBURG 2196)
2006/08/16	Postal Address Change (P O BOX 2019 PARKLANDS SOUTH AFRICA 2121)
2006/08/28	Directors/Member Change/Secretary/Trust/Both Dir And Office (Surname=VORSTER Full ForeNames=ROBIN Id No=3508035028082 Status :ACTIVENature of Change=NO CHANGE)
2006/10/02	Postal Address Change (SUITE 235 PRIVATE BAG X9916 SANDTON 2146)
2006/10/02	Registered Address Change (9A NORTH ROAD MORNINGSIDE 2146)
2006/10/13	Postal Address Change (P O BOX 2019 PARKLANDS SOUTH AFRICA 2121)
2006/10/13	Registered Address Change (2ND FLOOR 3 STURDEE AVENUE ROSEBANK JOHANNESBURG 2196)

HISTORY

2006/10/30	Name Change (ALPHABET STREET PROPERTIES 32)
2006/10/30	Nature of Business Change (SIC Code) (81)

DISCLAIMER

This report contains information gathered from our suppliers and we do not make any representations about the accuracy of the data displayed nor do we accept responsibility for inaccurate data. WinDeed will not be liable for any damage caused by reliance on this report. This report is subject to the terms and conditions of the [WinDeed End User Licence Agreement \(EULA\)](#)



Companies and Intellectual
Property Commission

a member of the **dti** group

CIPC Company Report

Printed: 2013/05/29 14:16

windeed
information is our business

SEARCH DETAILS

Date Requested 2013/05/29 14:15
Reference -

COMPANY SUMMARY

Name ELIZIAAN
Status In Business
Registration Number 2003/004711/07
Registration Date 2003/02/28

DIRECTOR LIST (5)

ROTHMAN, ANITA (Director - Active)
GRIFFITH, PHILLIPINA GENA (Director - Active)
GRIFFITH, SCOTT BRIAN (Director - Active)
GRIFFITH, LLOYD MICHAEL (Director - Active)
GRIFFITH, MICHELLE (Director - Active)

AUDITOR(S) LIST (1)

HAIG RANDALL

COMPANY INFORMATION

Registration No	2003/004711/07	Registered Office	7 GOLF STREET LINKSFIELD
Status	In Business		
Enterprise Name	ELIZIAAN		2192
Registration Date	2003/02/28		
Enterprise Type	Private Company		
Conv. Enterprise No	B1989017910	Postal Address	P O BOX 472 BEDFORDVIEW
Business Start	2003/02/28		
Old Reg No			2008
Financial Year End	2	Region	Gauteng
Fin Effective Date	2003/02/28	Country	Unknown
Tax Number	9250624641	Country of Origin	
Short Name		CK Date	-
Translated Name		CK Date Received	-
Status Date	-	Date of Type	2003/02/28
Authorized Shares		Issued Shares	
Authorized Capital		Issued Capital	
Industry	Financial intermediation, except insurance and pension funding		

DIRECTOR(S)**ROTHMAN, ANITA (Director)**

ID Number/Passport Number	5711110072086	Initials	A
Date of Birth	1957/11/11	Member size percentage	0
Status	Active	Member Contribution	0
Resignation Date	-	Residential Address	10 ELRANE HEIGHTS CRADOCK AVENUE ELDORAIGNE 0157 POSTNET SUITE 195 PRIVATE BAG X3 NORTH RIDING 2162
Country of Residence	South Africa	Postal Address	
Telephone Number		e-mail Address	
Fax Number		Profession	DIRECTOR
Cell Number		Appointment	2003/02/28

GRIFFITH, PHILLIPINA GENA (Director)

ID Number/Passport Number	4903120069084	Initials	P G
Date of Birth	1949/03/12	Member size percentage	0
Status	Active	Member Contribution	0
Resignation Date	-	Residential Address	16 FLORA VILLAGE POTGIETER STREET HAMBERG 1724 POSTNET SUITES 195 PRIVATE BAG X3 NORTH RIDING 2162
Country of Residence	South Africa	Postal Address	
Telephone Number		e-mail Address	
Fax Number		Profession	DIRECTOR
Cell Number		Appointment	2003/02/28

GRIFFITH, SCOTT BRIAN (Director)

ID Number/Passport Number	7303125149089	Initials	S B
Date of Birth	1973/03/12	Member size percentage	0
Status	Active	Member Contribution	0
Resignation Date	-	Residential Address	8 GREENACRES MAPLE DRIVE NORTHWOLD 2155 POSTNET SUITES 195 PRIVATE BAG X3 NORTH RIDING 2162
Country of Residence	South Africa	Postal Address	
Telephone Number		e-mail Address	
Fax Number		Profession	DIRECTOR
Cell Number		Appointment	2003/02/28

GRIFFITH, LLOYD MICHAEL (Director)

ID Number/Passport Number	7203035143083	Initials	L M
Date of Birth	1972/03/03	Member size percentage	0
Status	Active	Member Contribution	0
Resignation Date	-	Residential Address	112 FEATHERBROOK ESTATE RUIMSIG 2162 POSTNET SUITES 195 PRIVATE BAG X3 NORTH RIDING 2162
Country of Residence	South Africa	Postal Address	
Telephone Number		e-mail Address	
Fax Number		Profession	DIRECTOR
Cell Number		Appointment	2003/02/28

GRIFFITH, MICHELLE (Director)

ID Number/Passport Number	7901090026081	Initials	M
Date of Birth	1979/01/09	Member size percentage	0
Status	Active	Member Contribution	0
Resignation Date	-	Residential Address	112 FEATHERBROOK ESTATE RUIMSIG 2162
Country of Residence	South Africa	Postal Address	POSTNET SUITES 195 PRIVATE BAG X3 NORTH RIDING 2162
Telephone Number	-	e-mail Address	-
Fax Number	-	Profession	DIRECTOR
Cell Number	-	Appointment	2003/02/28

AUDITOR(S)**HAIG RANDALL**

Name	HAIG RANDALL	Status	Current
Prof. Code	Chartered Accounts	Type	Auditor
Prof. No	65021	Postal Address	P O BOX 472 BEDFORDVIEW 2008
Start Date	2003/03/01		
End Date	-		
Expiry Date	-		
Reg. Entry Date	-		
CM31 Completed	-	Physical Address	7 GOLF STREET LINKSFIELD
CM31 Received	-		
Ref. No	-		2192
Fine Letter	-		
Date of status change (if applicable)	-	Act Ind Mpy No Sp	

CAPITAL INFORMATION

No capital information to display.

HISTORY

No history available.

DISCLAIMER

This report contains information gathered from our suppliers and we do not make any representations about the accuracy of the data displayed nor do we accept responsibility for inaccurate data. WinDeed will not be liable for any damage caused by reliance on this report. This report is subject to the terms and conditions of the [WinDeed End User Licence Agreement \(EULA\)](#).

Proof of Newspaper Advertisement



Appendix E3

**Communications to and from Persons
Detailed in Point 2 and 3 above**



Mary-Lee

From: Bokamoso [lizelle@mweb.co.za]
Sent: 17 July 2013 09:37 AM
To: Tebogo.Molokomme@gauteng.gov.za
Subject: RE: H50-13. BA notice. Proposed development on portion 366 farm Nooitgedacht 534 JQ, Mogale City
Attachments: Heritage_Impact_Ass_Feb2013.pdf

Dear Tebogo,

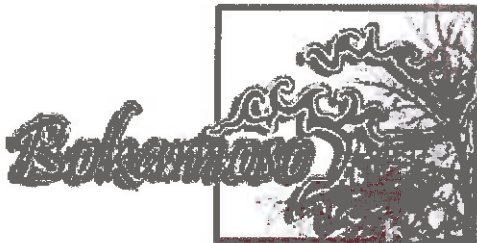
Your email received on 15 July 2013 refers.

Please find the Heritage Impact study attached to this email.

Do not hesitate to contact our office should you have any questions.

Kind Regards,

Mary-Lee Potgieter



**Landscape Architects &
Environmental Consultants cc**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: lizelle@mweb.co.za | www.bokamoso.biz
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

Please consider the environment before printing this email

From: User1 [<mailto:user1@bokamoso.net>]
Sent: 16 July 2013 04:34 PM
To: user2@bokamoso.net
Cc: user3@bokamoso.net
Subject: FW: H50-13. BA notice. Proposed development on portion 366 farm Nooitgedacht 534 JQ, Mogale City

Hi Mary-Lee/ Juanita

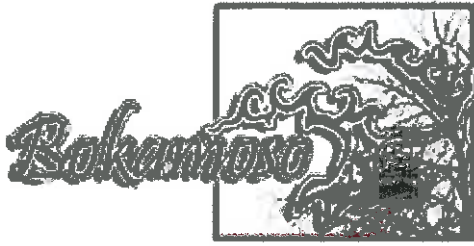
Vind asb. aangeheg die heritage kommentare vir Nooitgedacht 366.

Dankie,

Anè Atgenbacht
Tel: 012-346 3810

Cell: 083 533 0420

Email: lizelleg@mweb.co.za (Attention: Anè)



**Landscape Architects &
Environmental Consultants**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: lizelleg@mweb.co.za | www.bokamoso.biz
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

From: Bokamoso [<mailto:lizelleg@mweb.co.za>]

Sent: Tuesday, July 16, 2013 8:10 AM

To: user1@bokamoso.net

Subject: FW: H50-13. BA notice. Proposed development on portion 366 farm Nooitgedacht 534 JQ, Mogale City

From: Tebogo Molokomme [<mailto:Tebogo.Molokomme@gauteng.gov.za>]

Sent: 15 July 2013 07:00 PM

To: lizelleg@mweb.co.za

Cc: Ramphele, Maphata (GPSports)

Subject: H50-13. BA notice. Proposed development on portion 366 farm Nooitgedacht 534 JQ, Mogale City

Dear Sir

Kindly find attached, the response from the Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) Committee regarding the above-mentioned matter.

Kind Regards,

Tebogo Molokomme

For the HIA Committee

Heritage: Provincial Heritage Resources Authority - Gauteng (PHRA-G)

Department of Sport, Arts, Culture and Recreation

Tel: 011 355 2545 Fax: 011 355 2500

Email: tebogo.molokomme@gauteng.gov.za



CONTRIBUTE TOWARDS THE COST OF BRICKS

To make a donation to the Hospital, SMS 'GIFT' to 4031 or visit www.nelsonmandela.gov.za

Gauteng Provincial Government | Hotline: 0860 4286364

Disclaimer: This message may contain confidential information and is intended only for the individual named. If you are not the named addressee you should not disseminate, distribute or copy this e-mail. Please notify the sender immediately by e-mail if you have received this e-mail by mistake and delete this e-mail from your system. E-mail transmission cannot be guaranteed to be secured or error-free as information could be intercepted, corrupted, lost, destroyed, arrive late or incomplete, or contain viruses. The sender therefore does not accept liability for any errors or omissions in the content of this message, which arise as a result of e-mail transmission. The Gauteng Provincial Government does not take responsibility for Gauteng Provincial Government users' personal views. Gauteng Provincial Government services available online at: www.gautengonline.gov.za

Mary-Lee

From: Juanita [user3@bokamoso.net]
Sent: 04 June 2013 10:28 AM
To: 'thys@lavue.co.za'
Subject: RE: Kafue River Trading (PTY) Ltd - Proposed development

Dear Thys Nortje,

Thank you for your response, I have registered you as Interested and/or Affected Party Member for the proposed Nooitgedacht 366 Project. I will keep you updated regarding the process in the future.

Industrial Purposes to include:

- The assembling of products;
- The re-packaging of products;
- Distribution centres.

Hope this finds you well.

Kind Regards/Vriendelike Groete

Juanita De Beer



**Landscape Architects &
Environmental Consultants cc.**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: lizelleg@mweb.co.za | www.bokamoso.biz
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

Please consider the environment before printing this email

From: Thys Nortje [<mailto:thys@lavue.co.za>]
Sent: 04 June 2013 09:57 AM
To: lizelleg@mweb.co.za
Subject: Kafue River Trading (PTY) Ltd - Proposed development

Dear Lizelle

As direct neighbour (Western boundary) to the above proposed development, I would like you to register me as interested and affected party. Please add me to your mailing list for future correspondence.

Can you please explain to me **exactly** what kind of development your customer have in mind. The 'industrial' part of it might be of concern to me as I am operating as a Guest Lodge and Function Venue.

Please find my contact details below.

Kind regards,



Thys Nortje'

+27 (0) 82 807 0963

info@lavue.co.za

www.lavue.co.za

Mary-Lee

From: Juanita [user3@bokamoso.net]
Sent: 13 June 2013 12:16 PM
To: TaniaB@cosmopro.co.za
Subject: RE: Register as Interested and Affected Party

Dear Tania Barbarovich,

Thank you for your response, I have registered Cosmopolitan Projects Johannesburg (Pty) Ltd as Interested and/or Affected Party Member for the proposed Nooitgedacht Ptn 366 Project. I will keep you updated regarding the process in the future.

Hope this finds you well.

Kind Regards/Vriendelike Groete

Juanita De Beer



**Landscape Architects &
Environmental Consultants cc.**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: lizelleg@mweb.co.za | www.bokamoso.biz
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

Please consider the environment before printing this email

From: Tania Barbarovich [<mailto:TaniaB@cosmopro.co.za>]
Sent: 13 June 2013 11:43 AM
To: Lizelle Gregory
Subject: Register as Interested and Affected Party

Dear Juanita de Beer,

Herewith a formal request to be registered as Interested and Affected Party on the proposed development of Portion 366 of the Farm Nooitgedacht 534 JQ, Mogale City.

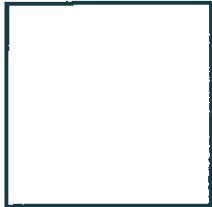
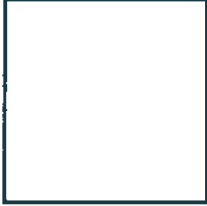
Name: Cosmopolitan Projects Johannesburg (Pty) Ltd
Contact: Tania Barbarovich
Number: (011) 541 3800 / 082 922 1951
Affected: Ptn 2 and 21 of the Farm Nooitgedacht (The Lion Park)

Kind regards

Tania Barbarovich

Land Development - Project Manager

☎: 0829221951 | 📞: +27 11 541 3800 | 📠: 0866588130 | ✉: TaniaB@cosmopro.co.za
First Floor Engen House | Waterfall Office Park | Bekker Street | Midrand | 1685 & PO Box 754 | Auckland Park | 2006



Please consider the environment before printing this email

The integrity of this e-mail across the Internet cannot be guaranteed and messages sent via this medium are potentially at risk. The recipient should scan any attached files for viruses. All liability arising as a result of this e-mail is excluded. The information in this e-mail and in any attached files is confidential and is legally privileged from disclosure and unauthorised use. It is intended solely for the addressee. If you have received this message in error, please return it to the sender and then delete the email and destroy all copies of it. Any views expressed in this communication are those of the individual sender, except where the sender specifically states them to be the views of Cosmopolitan Projects and Central Developments.

Mary-Lee

From: Bokamoso [lizelleg@mweb.co.za]
Sent: 03 June 2013 08:20 AM
To: siwelanel@dwa.gov.za
Subject: RE: Nooitgedacht 366

Dear Lilian Siwelane,

Thank you for your response, I have registered Water Affairs as Interested and/or Affected Party Member for the proposed Nooitgedacht 366 Project. I will keep you updated regarding the process in the future.

Hope this finds you well.

Kind Regards/Vriendelike Groete

Juanita De Beer



**Landscape Architects &
Environmental Consultants cc.**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: lizelleg@mweb.co.za | www.bokamoso.biz
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

Please consider the environment before printing this email

From: Siwelane Lilian (PTA) [<mailto:Siwelanel@dwa.gov.za>]
Sent: 31 May 2013 04:59 PM
To: Bokamoso
Subject: RE: Nooitgedacht 366

Good day Lizelle

Please send us the basic assessment report once it is available.

Regards

Lillian

From: Bokamoso [<mailto:lizelleg@mweb.co.za>]

Sent: Thursday, May 30, 2013 4:02 PM

To: jgrobler@geoscience.org.za; asalomon@sahra.org.za; maphata.ramphele@gauteng.gov.za; Maluleke Justice; Keet Marius (PTA); Siwelane Lilian (PTA); Tshifaro Rabelani; Central@eskom.co.za; paia@eskom.co.za; schmidk@nra.co.za; kumen.govender@gauteng.gov.za; customerservice@randwater.co.za; rudzanim@tshwane.gov.za; daniel.ramokone@transnet.net; casperm@tshwane.gov.za; mafokwane.mvg@gmail.com

Subject: Nooitgedacht 366

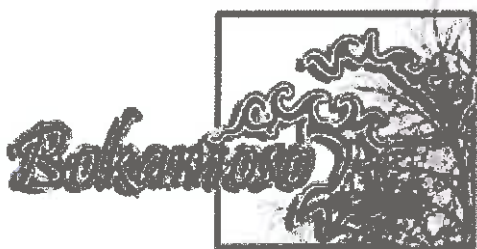
Dear Interested and/or Affected Party Member,

Please refer to the attached Public Notice regarding the proposed Nooitgedacht 366 Project.

Hope this finds you well.

Kind Regards/Vriendelike Groete

Juanita De Beer



Landscape Architects &
Environmental Consultants cc.

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: lizelleg@mweb.co.za | www.bokamoso.biz
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

Please consider the environment before printing this email

DISCLAIMER: This message and any attachments are confidential and intended solely for the addressee. If you have received this message in error, please notify the system manager/sender. Any unauthorized use, alteration or dissemination is prohibited. The Department of Water Affairs further accepts no liability whatsoever for any loss, whether it be direct, indirect or consequential, arising from this e-mail, nor for any consequence of its use or storage.

**Minutes of Any Public and/or
Stakeholders Meetings
(Not available)**



Appendix E5

Comments and Responses Report



**COMMENT AND RESPONSE REPORT-
BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT ON
PORTION 366 OF THE FARM NOOITGEDACHT 534 JQ
Gaut: 002/13-14/E0315**

Issue	Commentator	Date	Response
Please send us the basic assessment report once it is available.	Siwelane Lilian	31 May 2013	Thank you for your response, I have registered Water Affairs as Interested and/or Affected Party Member for the proposed Nooitgedacht 366 Project. I will keep you updated regarding the process in the future.
<p>As direct neighbour (Western boundary) to the above proposed development, I would like you to register me as interested and affected party. Please add me to your mailing list for future correspondence.</p> <p>Can you please explain to me exactly what kind of development your customer have in mind. The 'industrial' part of it might be of concern to me as I am operating as a Guest Lodge and Function Venue.</p>	Thys Nortje	4 June 2013	<p>Thank you for your response, I have registered you as Interested and/or Affected Party Member for the proposed Nooitgedacht 366 Project. I will keep you updated regarding the process in the future.</p> <p>Industrial Purposes to include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The assembling of products; • The re-packaging of products; • Distribution centres.
Herewith a formal request to be registered as Interested and Affected Party on the proposed development of Portion 366 of the Farm Nooitgedacht 534 JQ, Mogale City.	Tania Barbarovich	13 June 2013	<p>Thank you for your response, I have registered Cosmopolitan Projects Johannesburg (Pty) Ltd as Interested and/or Affected Party Member for the proposed Nooitgedacht Ptn 366 Project. I will keep you updated regarding the process in the future.</p> <p>Hope this finds you well.</p>
<p>This serves to confirm that the above-mentioned application was discussed by the PHRA-G Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) Committee on Friday, 21 June 2013.</p> <p>After reviewing your application, the Committee has made the following recommendations:</p>	Tebogo Molokomme	15 July 2013	The Heritage Assessment is attached to the Draft Basic Assessment Report and there was correspondences with Mr Molokomme regarding the Heritage Impact Study.

a) The applicant is hereby requested to conduct a Heritage Impact Assessment and submit the report to the PHRA-G for adjudication.

b) The report should amongst other things include the following:

- Identify and map the heritage resources on the property;
- Clearly indicate which heritage resources are to be impacted by the proposed development;
- Give mitigations measures;
- Give the Public Participation Report. Here, you are also advised to advertise the proposed work in the local newspaper (for 30 days), calling for comments from the Interested and Affected (I&A) parties;
- The advert must include our details as mentioned above plus this e-mail address: tebogo.molokomme@gauteng.gov.za

**Comments from I&Ap's on
Basic Assessment (BA) Report
(not available now)**



**Comments from I&Ap's on
Amendments to the BA Report
(not available now)**



Appendix E8

Copy of the Register of I&AP's



Appendix E9

Nr	Registered Parties	Contact details
Stakeholders		
1	Council Geo-Science	jgrobler@geoscience.org.za
2	SAHRA Gauteng	asalomon@sahra.org.za nndobochani@sahra.org.za
3	PHRAG	maphata.ramphele@gauteng.gov.za Tebogo.Molokomme@gauteng.gov.za
4	DWA	justicem@dwaf.gov.za keetm@dwaf.gov.za siwelanel@dwa.gov.za tshifaror@dwa.gov.za
5	Eskom	central@eskom.co.za paia@eskom.co.za
6	SANRAL	schmidk@nra.co.za
7	Gautrans	kumen.govender@gauteng.gov.za
8	Randwater	customerservice@randwater.co.za
9	City of Tshwane	rudzanim@tshwane.gov.za
10	Spoornet	daniel.ramokone@transnet.net
11	DA Roads	casperm@tshwane.gov.za
12	Ward Councillor Matuba Mafokwane	mafokwane.mvq@gmail.com
13	Ward Councillor	

**Comments from I&AP's
on the Application
(Not available)**



**Water Use Licence(s), SAHRA Information,
Service Letters from Municipalities &
Water Supply Information**



Specialist Reports



Engineering Geological Investigation Report



Appendix G1



AFRICA EXPOSED

CONSULTING ENGINEERING GEOLOGISTS CC

ENGINEERING GEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATION
REPORT
OF
PORTION 366
OF THE FARM NOOITGEDACHT 534-JQ
MOGALE CITY.

Prepared for: **Wesplan and Associates**

P.O. Box 68
Honeydew
2040
Fax (086) 633-7332
Phone (083) 656-0900
E mail: jan@africaexposed.co.za

*Report No.4412
Date: December 2012*

CONTENTS

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1	Preamble.....	1
1.2	Database.....	1
1.3	Objectives.....	1

2. FACTUAL REPORT

2.1	Programme of Work.....	2
2.2	Site Description.....	2
2.3	Site Geology.....	2
2.4	Hydrology.....	3
2.5	Observations.....	3
2.6	Laboratory Test Results.....	3

3. INTERPRETIVE REPORT

3.1	Discussion of results.....	5
3.2	Classification of site.....	5
3.3	Design solutions.....	5
3.4	General.....	8
3.5	Construction problems.....	8
3.6	Additional investigations.....	8

REFERENCES

APPENDICES

1	LOCALITY AND SITE MAP
2	TEST PIT PROFILES
3	LABORATORY TEST RESULTS



Erf 117 Letamo Estate
Kromdraai Road
Mogale City
P.O.Box 68
Honeydew 2040

Fax: (086) 633-7332
Cell: (083) 656-0900
Email: jan@africaexposed.co.za

**ENGINEERING GEOLOGICAL
INVESTIGATION REPORT
OF
PORTION 366
OF THE FARM NOOITGEDACHT 534-JQ
MOGALE CITY.**

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Preamble

On 25th September 2012, Mr. A. Enslin of Wesplan and Associates Town Planners requested that Africa Exposed Consulting Engineering Geologists submit a cost proposal for the completion of a geotechnical investigation of Portion 366 of the farm Nooitgedacht 534-JQ in Mogale City.

Subsequently on 13th November 2012 a letter of appointment was received from Wesplan and Associates, accepting the proposal and instructing Africa Exposed to proceed with the investigation.

1.2 Database

The following information was supplied by Wesplan and Associates;

- The site is approximately 20ha in extent.
- The geotechnical investigation is required for the purposed of township development.

1.3 Objectives

The objectives of the investigation were:

- to identify the soil and rock conditions below the site.
- to recommend suitable foundation systems, and founding depths for the proposed structures.
- to comment on any perceived geotechnical problems which may affect either the design or construction of the project.
- to classify the site in terms of the National Home Builders Registration Council (NHBRC) of 1999.



2. FACTUAL REPORT

2.1 Programme of Work

2.1.1 *Literary Review*

A literary review was conducted in order to obtain data from previous investigations carried out in the area. The 1: 250 000 geological map, No 2626 West Rand and "Soil Engineering Maps" produced by Transvaal Provincial Administration Roads Department (1977) were consulted to determine the regional geology in the vicinity of the site.

2.1.2 *Field Work*

On 29th November 2012, ten test holes were excavated by means of a hand auger at positions that were determined on site. The layout of the test pits are shown on the Site Plan in Appendix 1. Each hole was profiled by an engineering geologist according to the Jennings, Brink and Williams system, sampled as necessary and backfilled. The detailed profile logs are shown in Appendix 2.

2.1.3 *Office and Laboratory Work*

From the soil samples recovered, eight disturbed samples were selected for Foundation Indicator Tests and four undisturbed samples were recovered to determine the collapse potential and consolidation characteristics of the soils. All the individual test results are included in Appendix 3 of this report.

2.2 Site Description

The site, which covers an area of some 20ha, is situated on the southwestern side of the intersection of Malibongwe Drive and the N14 freeway in Nooitgedacht, Mogale City. The site investigated is bound by adjacent agricultural land and the limits of the property are not well defined on site. The site is currently partially developed, with two single storey dwellings located in the southwestern corner of the property.

The site occupies a shallow, north trending valley and the general slope of the site is down towards the north at a gradient of 4% to 6%.

The vegetation on the property is characterised by natural veld grassland.

2.3 Site Geology

From the available literature as well as the observations during the site investigation, it is evident that the site is underlain by granitic rocks of the Basement Complex, as exposed in the Johannesburg-Pretoria Dome. Typically, these Archaean intrusive igneous rocks are cross cut by diabase dykes of various ages, and may contain a prominent structural fabric.

By experience it is known that the depth of weathering in granitic rocks is highly variable, with the possibility of corestone remnants. Patches of highly collapsible and kaolinised residual soils are common, particularly in the elevated areas above 1 600 mamsl.



2.4 Hydrology

The average annual rainfall in this area is approximately 750 mm, most of which occurs as heavy, isolated thunder showers between October and March. Stormwater runoff from the site is primarily in the form of sheetwash, towards the northwest and a shallow valley traverses from south to north across the site. The stream is non-perennial, with its source being located in the southeastern corner of the property.

No groundwater seepage was noted in test pits, however the presence of seasonal ground water seepage must be anticipated throughout the site.

2.5 Observations

The test pits were excavated to an average depth of 1.3m and a description of the soils that blanket the site is summarised below.

2.5.1 ***Transported Soils***

The entire site is covered by a layer, on average 1.0m thick, of silty sand and gravels, of colluvial (hillwash) origin. The soil is generally of medium dense consistency, and is rich in organic matter. In isolated places the transported soils could be seen to be slightly ferruginised.

2.5.2 ***Pebble Marker***

The pebble marker is a horizon consisting of angular quartz gravels, in a matrix of light orangey and reddish brown sand, which demarcates the base of the transported soils. The consistency of the horizon is generally medium dense and it is approximately 0.1m thick.

2.5.3 ***Residual Granite***

The residual granite soil which originates from the in-situ weathering of the granite parent rock underlies the entire site. The soil is of medium dense consistency, showing the typical relic joints often seen in granitic soils and can also be seen to be leached and open textured. The horizon consists of silty coarse sand, with scattered angular quartz gravels.

2.5.4 ***Granite Bedrock***

No outcrop of granite bedrock was noted on the site, however TP 6 encountered soft rock consistency granite boulders at a depth of 1.5m.

2.6 Laboratory and Field Test Results

2.6.1 ***Indicator testing***

For more accurate identification and classification purposes, Particle Size Distribution and Atterberg Limits Tests were carried out on representative samples of the various soil horizons present within the site. The results are shown in Appendix 3 of this report and are summarised in table 1 below.



TABLE 1. Summary of Indicator test results

TP No.	Depth (m)	Material	PI	PI (ws)	LS (%)	GM	Activity
1	1.4-1.5	Silty sand and gravel. Reworked Residual Granite	13	6	5	1.20	low
3	1.4-1.5	Silty sand and gravel. Reworked Residual Granite	16	8	7	1.37	low
4	1.2-1.3	Silty sand and gravel. Reworked Residual Granite	15	14	7	0.27	med
5	1.5-1.6	Silty clayey sand and gravel. Reworked Residual Granite	26	22	12	0.38	med
6	1.1-1.2	Silty sand and gravel. Reworked Residual Granite	19	11	8	1.18	low
8	1.0-1.1	Silty sand and gravel. Reworked Residual Granite	12	6	6	1.56	low
9	1.3-1.4	Silty sand and gravel. Residual Granite	17	9	8	1.15	low
10	1.2-1.3	Silty sand and gravel. Residual Granite	6	2	3	2.02	low

2.6.2 Consolidation and Collapse Potential Testing

In order to establish the consolidation characteristics and collapse potential of the reworked residual granite, four undisturbed samples were retrieved from the site and were subjected to Consolidation and Collapse Potential tests. The results are summarised in table 2 below and show that the reworked residual granite is collapsible with a degree of severity ranging from 0.5% to 3.5%. According to Jennings and Knight (1975), this represents "No trouble" to "Moderate trouble".

TABLE 2. Consolidation Test Results

TP No	Depth (m)	Material	Dry Density (kg/m ³)	Moisture Content (%)	Collapse Potential (%)	Jennings et al Classification
1	1.4-1.5	Silty sand and gravel. Reworked Residual Granite	1503	13.5	3.5	Moderate Trouble
3	1.4-1.5	Silty sand and gravel. Reworked Residual Granite	1864	8.9	1.3	Moderate Trouble
6	1.1-1.2	Silty sand and gravel. Reworked Residual Granite	1913	12.9	1.1	No trouble
9	1.3-1.4	Silty sand and gravel. Residual Granite	1807	4.7	0.5	No trouble



3. INTERPRETIVE REPORT

3.1 Discussion of Results

The Collapse Potential test and the Consolidation test results completed on the reworked residual granite indicated that these soils are collapsible and compressible. The magnitudes of the anticipated settlements have been calculated by assuming that 700mm wide strip footings will be placed at an average depth of 0.8m below natural ground surface and the foundations would apply a bearing pressure of 100kPa.

It has been shown that the magnitude of the total collapse and consolidation settlement may be in the order of 5 to 30mm.

3.2 Classification of Site.

In order to classify the geotechnical characteristics of the underlying soils, the geotechnical classification method proposed in the National Home Builders Registration Council (NHBR) of 1999. has been applied to this site. Table 3 shown below indicates the various geotechnical characteristics and the criteria used to evaluate the soils.

TABLE 3. Residential Site Class Designations Guidelines for Urban Engineering Geological Investigations SAIEG (1998)				
Typical Founding Material	Character of Founding Material	Expected Range of Total Soil Movements (mm)	Assumed Differential Movement (% of Total)	Site Class
Silty sands, sands, sandy and gravelly soils	Compressible and potentially collapsible soils	<5,0	75%	C
		5,0-10	75%	C1
		>10	75%	C2

In terms of the National Home Builders Registration Council (NHBR) of 1999 site classification system, the site has been classified as shown below.

- C1** 5 to 10mm consolidation and collapse settlement anticipated.
- C2** >10mm consolidation and collapse settlement anticipated.

Note that once the position of the 1 : 50 year flood line of the shallow stream that is located on the site has been determined by an appropriately qualified hydrologist, no construction may take place within the limits of the flood lines.

3.3 Design Solutions

3.3.1 **Structures**

3.3.1.1 **Site Classification C1.**

(5 to 10mm consolidation and collapse settlement anticipated)

Potential founding solutions for all of the units to be constructed within this zone are presented below.



i. **Modified Normal (reinforced) Strip Footings.**

Reinforced strip footings should be placed at a depth of 800mm below ground level, and articulation joints must be included in some internal and external walls. Brick force must be included between each course in the plinth wall for a minimum of 6 courses. The maximum allowable bearing pressures must not exceed 80kPa. Articulation joints must be included at all external and internal doors and openings.

For the surface bed the in-situ soils must be removed to a depth of 450mm, and replaced in 150mm thick layers with the same excavated material, compacted to a minimum density of 93% of Mod AASHTO at -1 to +2% OMC.

Due to the risk of collapse settlement occurring in the natural soils it is imperative that good site drainage is provided around individual structures, and excess moisture should not be allowed to accumulate adjacent to foundations (see section 3.3.4).

3.3.1.2

Site Classification C2.

(>10mm consolidation and collapse settlement anticipated)

Potential founding solutions for all of the units to be constructed within these zones are presented below.

i. **Compaction of soils below individual footing.**

Remove the in-situ soils below the foundations (both internal and external walls) to a depth of 1.5 times the foundation width or to a competent horizon. Replace with the excavated material compacted to 93% Mod AASHTO density at -1% to +2% of optimum moisture content, in layers not exceeding 150mm thick. **Particular attention must be paid to the compaction at the edges of the trenches and at corners.** Nominally reinforced foundations must be placed at a depth of 600mm below the top of the mattress and construction may proceed with brick force included between each course in the plinth wall for a minimum of 6 courses. The maximum allowable bearing pressures must not exceed 100kPa.

For the surface bed the in-situ soils must be removed to a depth of 450mm, and replaced in 150mm thick layers with the same excavated material, compacted to a minimum density of 93% of Mod AASHTO at -1 to +2% OMC.

ii. **Soil raft.**

Remove in situ materials to 1.0m beyond perimeter of building (ie. the foot print of the structure) to a depth of 1.5 times the widest foundation, measured from the underside of the footings. Replace with the excavated material in compacted 150mm thick layers to 93% Mod AASHTO density at -1% to +2% of OMC. Bearing capacity of the soil raft will be in the order of 100kPa. Foundations must be placed at a depth of 600mm below the top of the mattress and normal construction may proceed with brick force included between each course in the plinth wall for a minimum of 6 courses. The surface bed may be constructed directly on the soil raft.



iii. **Modified Normal Strip Footings.**

It is recommended that the external and internal walls of the units are founded on reinforced strip footings placed at an average depth of 1.1m below current ground level. The foundations must be reinforced and construction may proceed with brick force included between each course in the plinth wall for a minimum of 6 courses. Articulation joints must be included at all external and internal doors and openings.

Particular attention must be placed on drainage precautions as well as ensuring the competence of all water bearing services.

For the surface bed preparation, the in-situ soils must be removed to a depth of 450mm, and replaced in 150mm thick layers with inert material, compacted to a minimum density of 93% of Mod AASHTO at -1 to +2% OMC.

The maximum allowable bearing pressures must not exceed 50kPa.

Due to the risk of collapse settlement occurring in the natural soils it is imperative that good site drainage is provided around individual structures, and excess moisture should not be allowed to accumulate adjacent to foundations.

3.3.2 Roads and Terraces

The results of the Foundation Indicator Tests have been used to classify the material and to determine the suitability of soil for the construction of terraces and pavement layers. The results of the tests are presented in Appendix 3, and the soils tested are classified as a G8 and G10 materials. The soils may therefore be used in the construction of the terraces and as in-situ sub-grade and lower selected layers, while suitable materials for use in the sub-base and base course layers must be imported from a commercial source.

3.3.3 Excavation Classification

It is expected that the excavation class up to a depth of 1.5m, will be "soft" according to SABS 1200 D: Earthworks. Allowance must be made for the possibility that boulders and remnant core stones may also be encountered throughout the site.

3.3.4 Stormwater Management

Due to the collapsible fabric present in the soil, it is imperative that sound stormwater management is implemented around each building. It is suggested that the precautions presented below are considered to limit the amount of moisture reaching the foundation and thereby reducing the risk of settlement occurring.

- i. All water bearing services must be provided with flexible couplings where pipes enter the buildings.
- ii. A 1200mm wide apron paving must be provided around the perimeter of the structures. Joints between the paved areas and the walls of the buildings should be sealed with a flexible sealant to prevent moisture reaching the foundations.



- iii. Storm water management around the structures must facilitate the efficient disposal of excess water from the site.
- iv. No flower beds, garden taps, trees or down pipe discharge must be allowed adjacent to the structures, and must be placed as far away as possible.

3.4 General

3.4.1 **Ground Water**

No ground water seepage was encountered on the site, and it must be anticipated that shallow ground water may occur in isolated areas throughout the site after periods of sustained rainfall., and appropriate precautions should therefore be implemented beneath all the structures and paved areas.

3.5 Construction Problems

No construction problems are anticipated on this site.

3.6 Additional Investigations

This investigation was completed for the purposes of township proclamation, and whilst the site has been zoned and generalised foundation recommendations have been presented for typical residential structures, the results contained in this report should not be used for site specific foundation design purposes. Additional detailed geotechnical investigations would be required for structures other than single and double storey residential units.

The positions of the 1: 50 year and 1: 100 year flood lines must be determined by an appropriately qualified hydrologist.

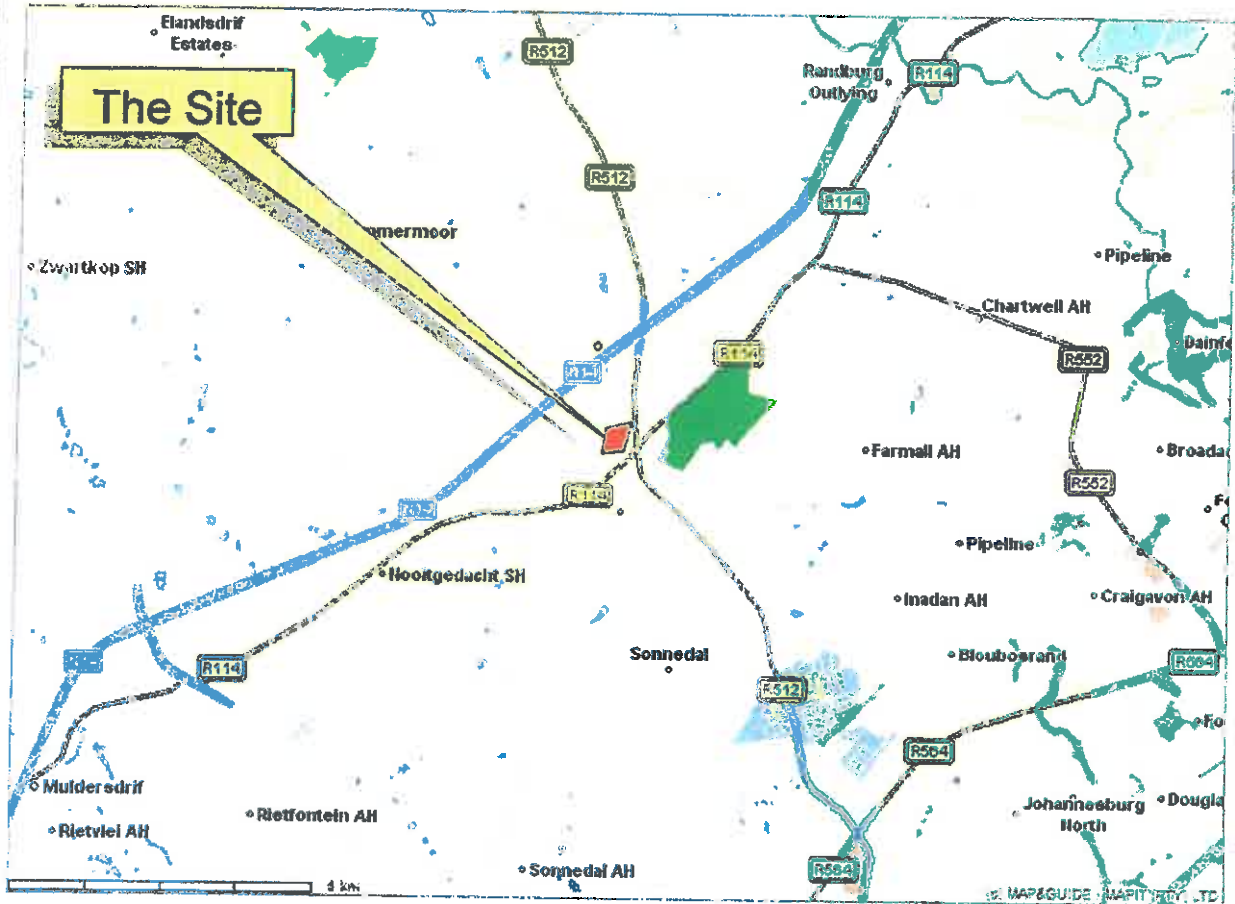


REFERENCES

- Jennings J.E. and Knight K. "A guide to construction on or with materials exhibiting additional settlement due to collapse of grain structure." - Proceedings of the 6th Regional Conference for Africa on Soil Mechanics and Foundation Engineering. Durban. 1975.
- Jennings, J.E. Brink, A.B.A and Williams, A.A.B. "Revised Guide to Soil profiling for Civil Engineering Purposes in Southern Africa" - Civil Engineer in South Africa, January 1973.
- Partridge T.C, Wood C.K, Brink A.B.A. "Priorities for urban expansion within the PWV metropolitan region: The primacy of geotechnical constraints." - South African Geographical Journal. Vol 75. 1993.
- South African Institute of Engineering Geologists. "Guidelines for Urban Engineering Geological Investigations." - SAIEG, 1998.
- South African Institution of Civil Engineers / Institution of Structural Engineers. "Code of Practice: Foundations and Superstructures for Single Storey Residential Buildings of Masonry Construction". Joint Structural Division, Johannesburg. 1995.
- Schwartz K. "Collapsible Soils" - Trans. S. Afr. Inst. Civ. Eng., 7. 1985
- TRH 14, "Guidelines for Road Construction Materials" National Institute for Transport and Road Research. Pretoria. 1985.
- Van der Merwe DH . "The prediction of heave from the Plasticity Index and percentage clay fraction of soils" - Civil Engineer in South Africa Vol 6, 1964.



APPENDIX 1
LOCALITY AND SITE MAP



AFRICA EXPOSED

CONSULTING ENGINEERING GEOLOGISTS

WESPLAN AND ASSOCIATES.

**PORTION 366 NOOITGEDACHT 534-JQ
MOGALE CITY.**

LOCALITY MAP

Job No. 4412

November 2012

Figure No. 1



Legend

- TP 4 Test pit position
- Boundary of site investigated
- Geotechnical Soil Boundary

- C1** Area underlain by marginally collapsible and compressible soils with 5-10mm total settlement predicted.
- C2** Area underlain by collapsible and compressible soils with greater than 10mm total settlement predicted.
- P** Area potentially falling within boundaries of 1: 50 year flood line (to be confirmed by hydrologist)



AFRICA EXPOSED
CONSULTING ENGINEERING & GEOTECHNICS

WESPLAN AND ASSOCIATES
PORTION 366 NOOITGEDACHT 534-JQ
MOGALE CITY
GEOTECHNICAL MAP

Job No. 4412
Date: December 2012
Figure No. 2



APPENDIX 2
TEST PIT PROFILES



AFRICA EXPOSED

CONSULTING ENGINEERING GEOLOGISTS

P.O. Box 68 Honeydew 2040

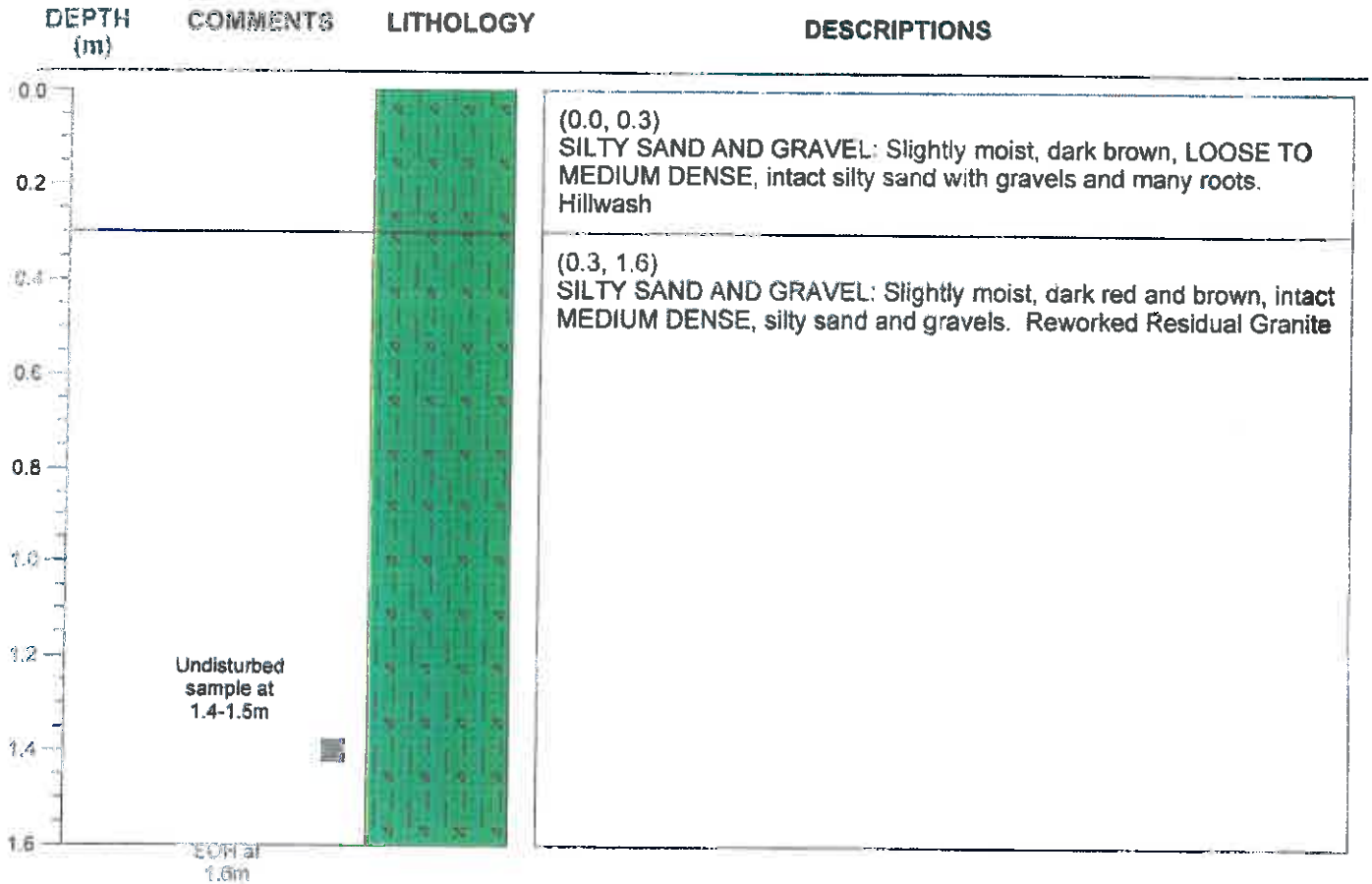
Tel: (083) 656-0900

Fax: (086) 633-7332

CLIENT: Wesplan and Associates

SITE: Ptn 366 Nooitgedacht 534-JQ

HOLE No.: TP 1



NOTES

1. EOH easy dig
2. No ground water seepage
3. Undisturbed sample taken at 1.4 to 1.5m

HOLE No.: TP 1

JOB No.: 4412

MACHINE: Auger

DATE: 29 November 2012

CONTRACTOR: Africa Exposed

PROFILED BY: J. Arkert

DIAMETER: 250mm



AFRICA EXPOSED

CONSULTING ENGINEERING GEOTECHNICALS CC

P.O. Box 68 Honeydew 2040

Tel: (083) 656-0900

Fax: (086) 633-7332

CLIENT: Wesplan and Associates

SITE: Ptn 366 Nooitgedacht 534-JQ

HOLE No.: TP 2

DEPTH (m)	COMMENTS	LITHOLOGY	DESCRIPTIONS
0.0			(0.0, 0.6) SILTY SAND AND GRAVEL: Slightly moist, dark brown, MEDIUM DENSE, intact silty sand with gravels and many roots. Hillwash
0.2			(0.6, 0.7) GRAVEL AND SILTY SAND: As above, but with many angular gravels. Pebble Marker
0.4			(0.7, 1.2) SILTY SAND AND GRAVEL: Slightly moist, dark red and brown, intact MEDIUM DENSE TO DENSE, silty sand and gravels with granite boulders. Reworked Residual Granite
0.6			
0.8			
1.0			
1.2	EOH at 1.2m		

NOTES

1. EOH medium hard dig
2. No ground water seepage
3. No sample taken

HOLE No.: TP 2

JOB No.: 4412

MACHINE: Auger

DATE: 29 November 2012

CONTRACTOR: Africa Exposed

PROFILED BY: J. Arkert

DIAMETER: 250mm



AFRICA EXPOSED

CONSULTING ENGINEERING & TECHNOLOGISTS CC

P.O. Box 68 Honeydew 2040

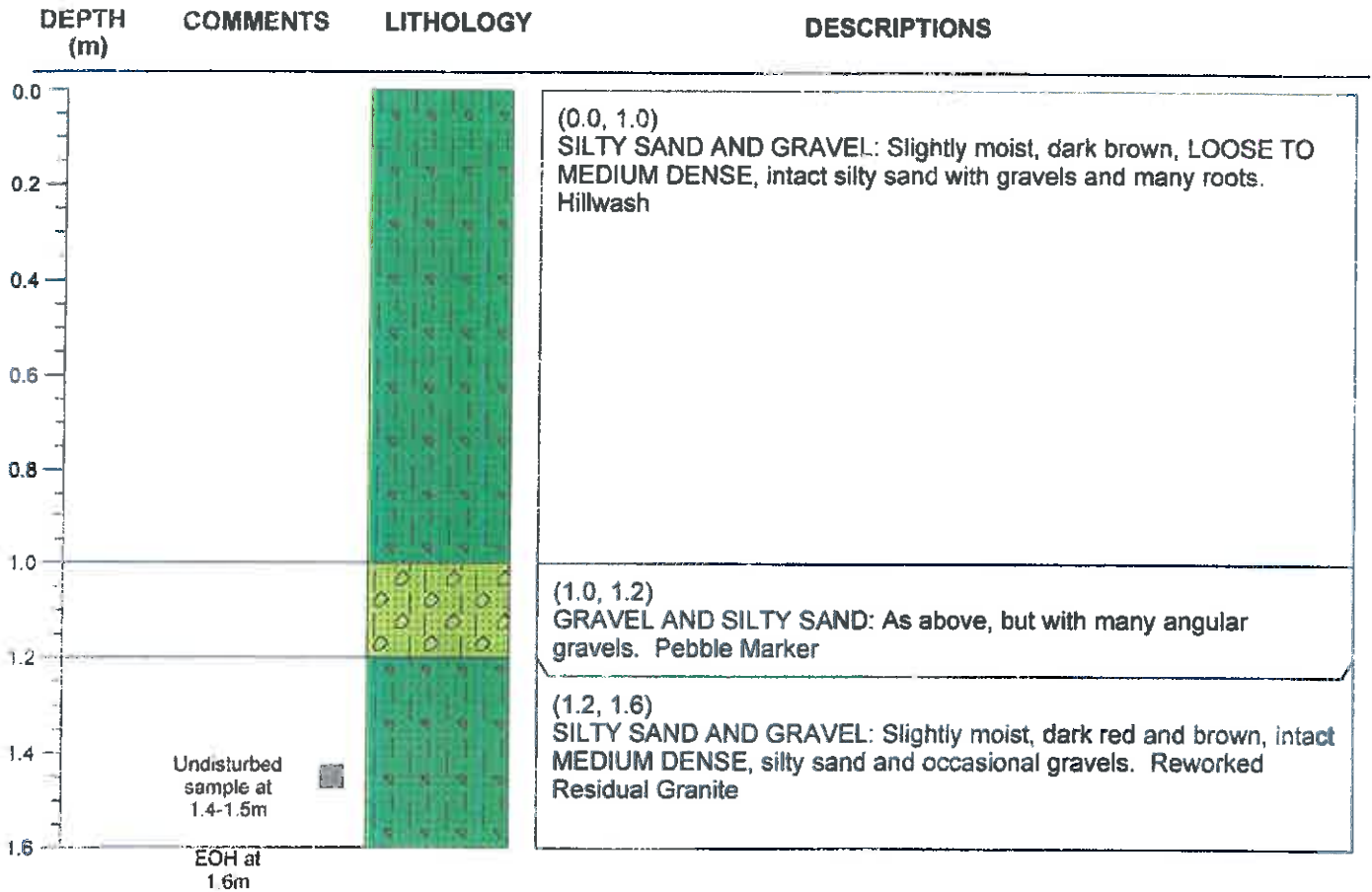
Tel: (083) 656-0900

Fax: (086) 633-7332

CLIENT: Wesplan and Associates

SITE: Ptn 366 Nooitgedacht 534-JQ

HOLE No.: TP 3



NOTES

1. EOH medium hard dig
2. No ground water seepage
3. Undisturbed sample taken at 1.4-1.5m.

HOLE No.: TP 3

JOB No.: 4412

DATE: 29 November 2012

PROFILED BY: J. Arkert

MACHINE: Auger

CONTRACTOR: Africa Exposed

DIAMETER: 250mm



AFRICA EXPOSED

CONSULTING ENGINEERING GEOLOGISTS CC

P.O. Box 68 Honeydew 2040

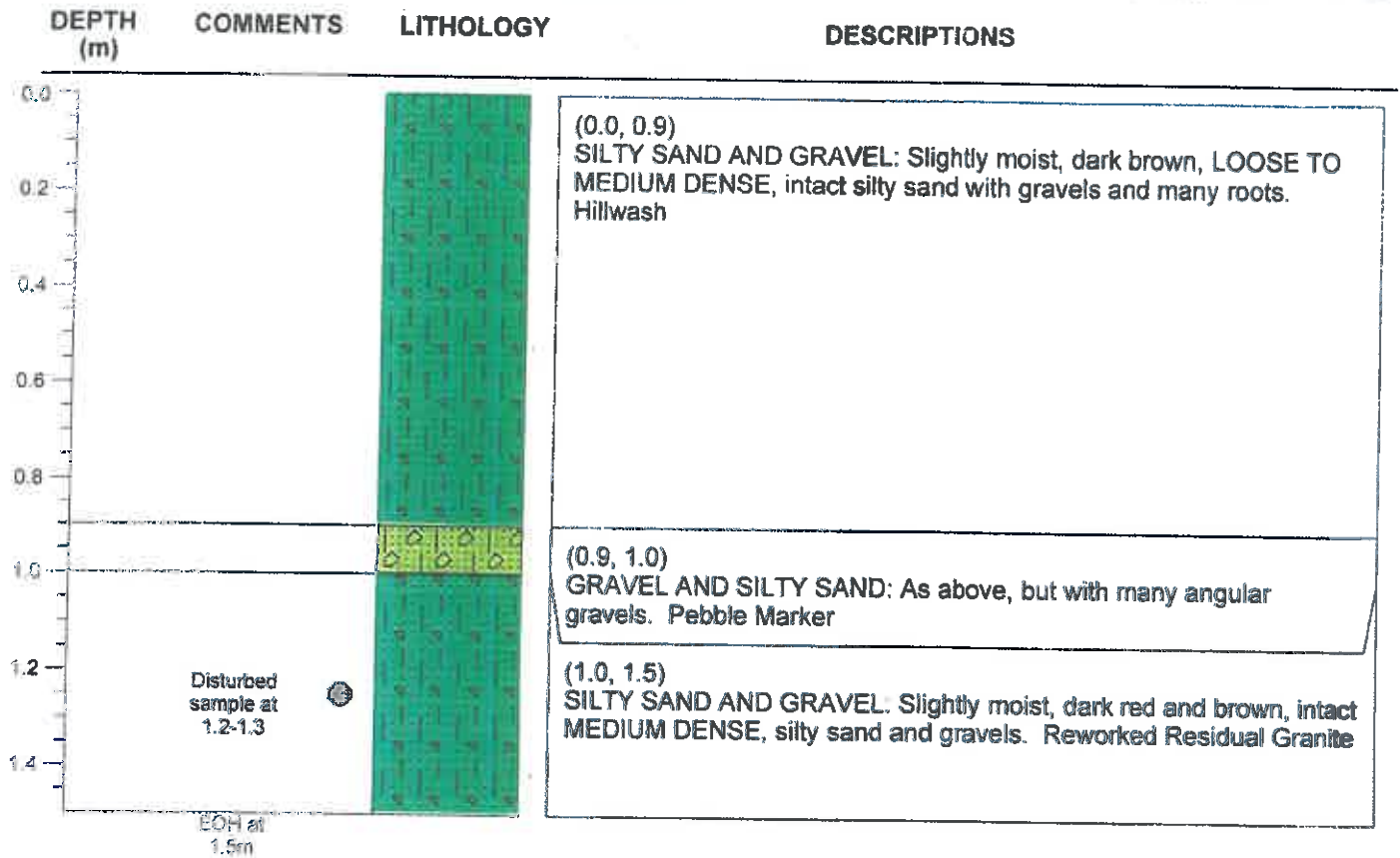
Tel: (083) 656-0900

Fax: (086) 633-7332

CLIENT: Wesplan and Associates

SITE: Ptn 366 Nooitgedacht 534-JQ

HOLE No.: TP 4



NOTES

1. EOH medium hard dig
2. No ground water seepage
3. Disturbed sample taken at 1.2-1.3m.

HOLE No.: TP 4

JOB No.: 4412

DATE: 29 November 2012

PROFILED BY: J. Arkert

MACHINE: Auger

CONTRACTOR: Africa Exposed

DIAMETER: 250mm



AFRICA EXPOSED

CONSULTING ENGINEERING, GEOLOGISTS PT

P.O. Box 68 Honeydew 2040

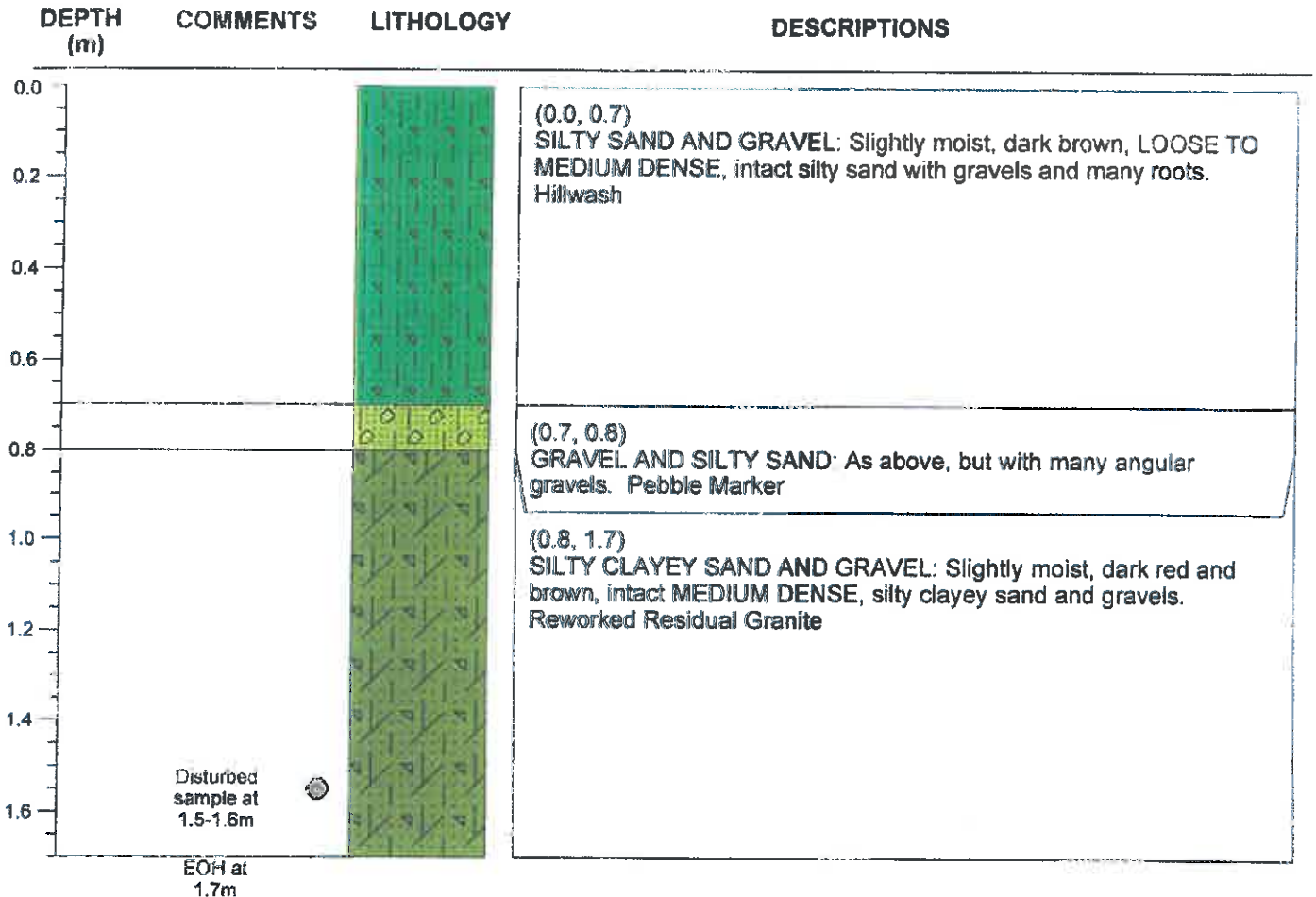
Tel: (083) 656-0900

Fax: (086) 633-7332

CLIENT: Wesplan and Associates

SITE: Ptn 366 Nooitgedacht 534-JQ

HOLE No.: TP 5



NOTES

1. EOH medium hard dig
2. No ground water seepage
3. Disturbed sample taken at 1.5-1.6m.

HOLE No.: TP 5

JOB No.: 4412

DATE: 29 November 2012

PROFILED BY: J. Arkert

MACHINE: Auger

CONTRACTOR: Africa Exposed

DIAMETER: 250mm



AFRICA EXPOSED

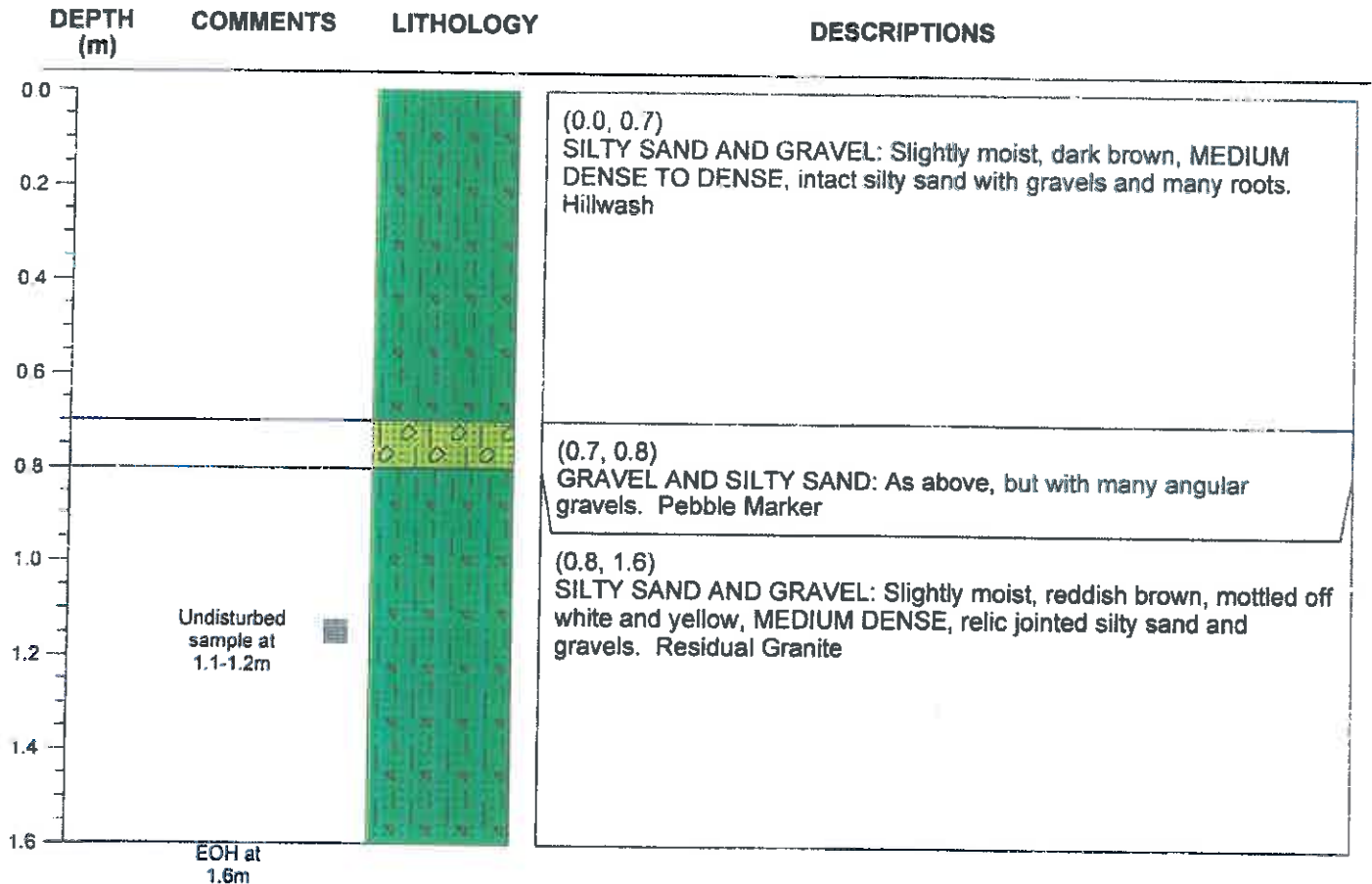
CONSULTING ENGINEERING GEOLISTS CC

P.O. Box 68 Honeydew 2040
Tel: (083) 656-0900
Fax: (086) 633-7332

CLIENT: Wesplan and Associates

SITE: Ptn 366 Nooitgedacht 534-JQ

HOLE No.: TP 6



NOTES

1. EOH hard dig
2. No ground water seepage
3. Undisturbed sample taken at 1.1-1.2m.

HOLE No.: TP 6

JOB No.: 4412

MACHINE: Auger

DATE: 29 November 2012

CONTRACTOR: Africa Exposed

PROFILED BY: J. Arkert

DIAMETER: 250mm



AFRICA EXPOSED

CONSULTING ENGINEERING GROUP PTY LTD

P.O. Box 68 Honeydew 2040

Tel: (083) 656-0900

Fax: (086) 633-7332

CLIENT: Wesplan and Associates

SITE: Ptn 366 Nooitgedacht 534-JQ

HOLE No.: TP 7

DEPTH (m)	COMMENTS	LITHOLOGY	DESCRIPTIONS
0.0			(0.0, 0.3) SILTY SAND AND GRAVEL: Slightly moist, dark brown, LOOSE TO MEDIUM DENSE, intact silty sand with gravels and many roots. Hillwash
0.2			
0.4			(0.3, 0.6) GRAVEL AND SILTY SAND: As above, but with many angular gravels. Pebble Marker
0.6			
0.8			(0.6, 1.5) SILTY SAND AND GRAVEL: Slightly moist, reddish brown, mottled off white and yellow, MEDIUM DENSE, relic jointed silty sand and gravels. Residual Granite
1.0			
1.2			
1.4			

EOH at 1.5m

NOTES

1. EOH medium hard dig
2. No ground water seepage
3. No samples taken.

HOLE No.: TP 7

JOB No.: 4412

MACHINE: Auger

DATE: 29 November 2012

CONTRACTOR: Africa Exposed

PROFILED BY: J. Arkert

DIAMETER: 250mm



AFRICA EXPOSED

CONSULTING ENGINEERING GEOLOGISTS CC

P.O. Box 68 Honeydew 2040

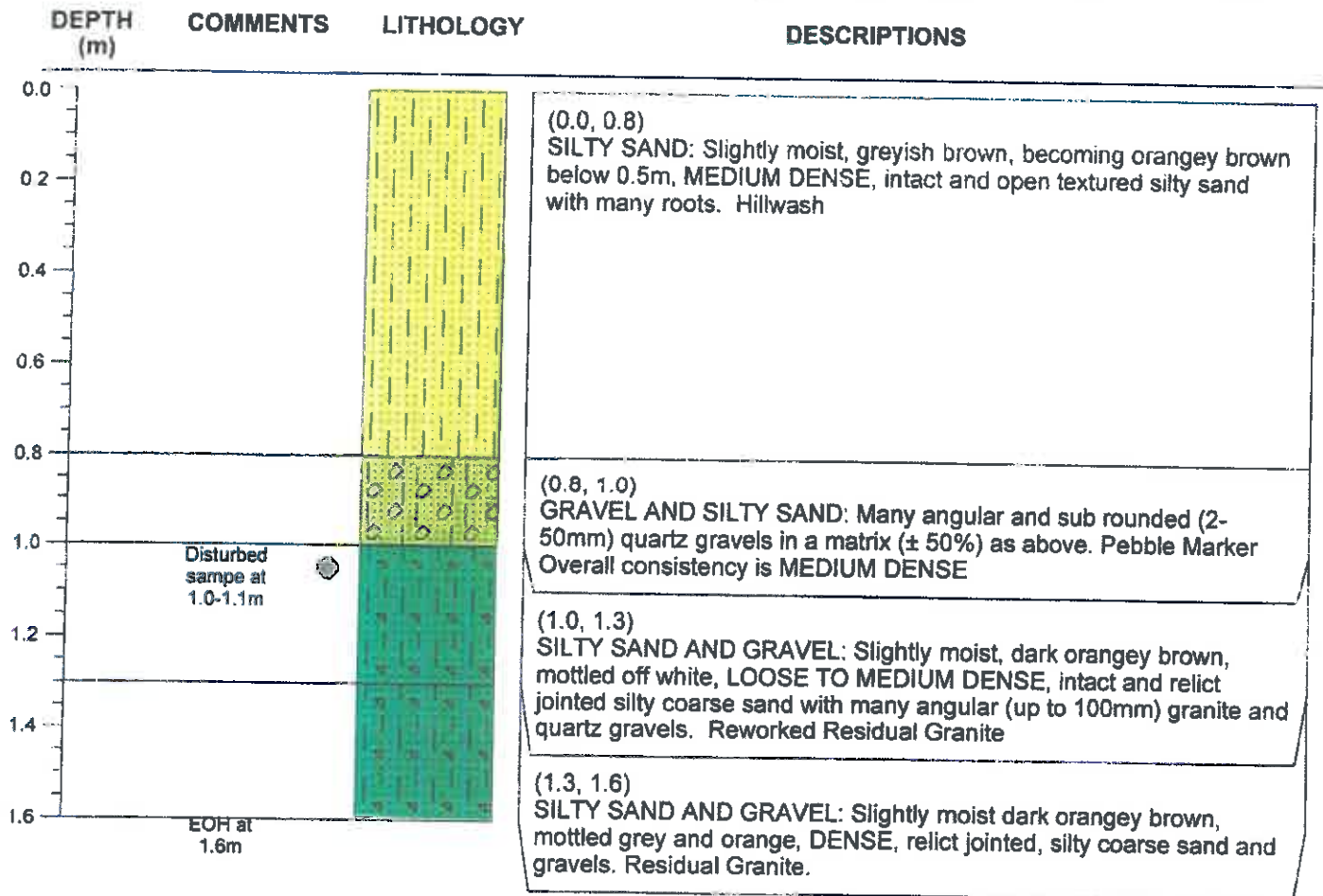
Tel: (083) 656-0900

Fax: (086) 633-7332

CLIENT: Wesplan and Associates

SITE: Ptn 366 Nooitgedacht 534-JQ

HOLE No.: TP 8



NOTES

1. EOH easy dig
2. No ground water seepage
3. Disturbed sample taken at 1.0-1.1m.

HOLE No.: TP 8

JOB No.: 4412

MACHINE: Auger

DATE: 29 November 2012

CONTRACTOR: Africa Exposed

PROFILED BY: J. Arkert

DIAMETER: 250mm



AFRICA EXPOSED

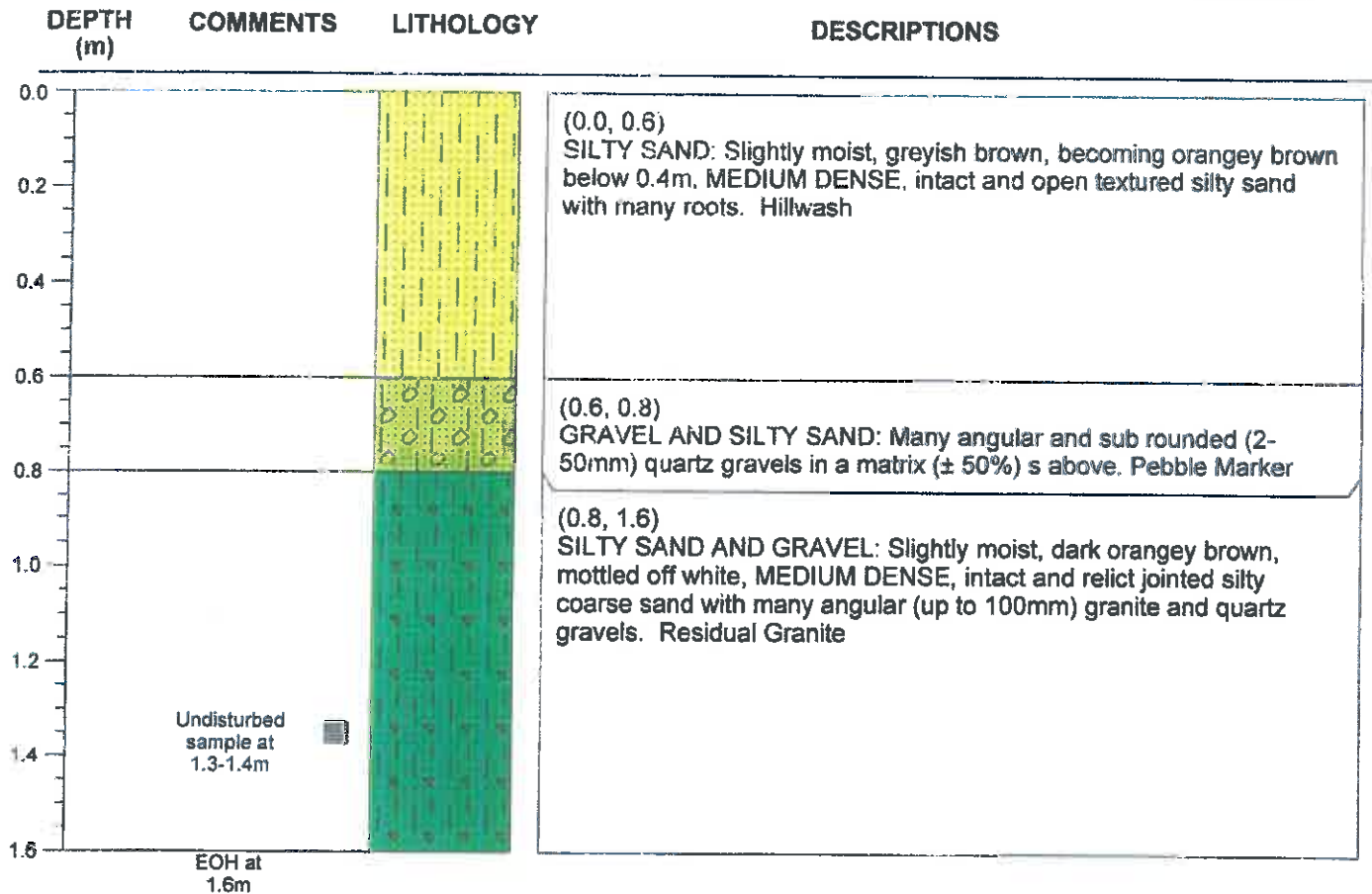
CONSULTING ENGINEERING GEOLOGISTS

P.O. Box 68 Honeydew 2040
Tel: (083) 656-0900
Fax: (086) 633-7332

CLIENT: Wesplan and Associates

SITE: Ptn 366 Nooitgedacht 534-JQ

HOLE No.: TP 9



NOTES

1. EOH moderately hard dig by hand
2. No ground water seepage
3. Undisturbed sample taken at 1.3 to 1.4m

HOLE No.: TP 9

JOB No.: 4412

MACHINE: Auger

DATE: 29 November 2012

CONTRACTOR: Africa Exposed

PROFILED BY: J. Arkert

DIAMETER: 250mm



AFRICA EXPOSED

CONSULTING ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGISTS

P.O. Box 68 Honeydew 2040

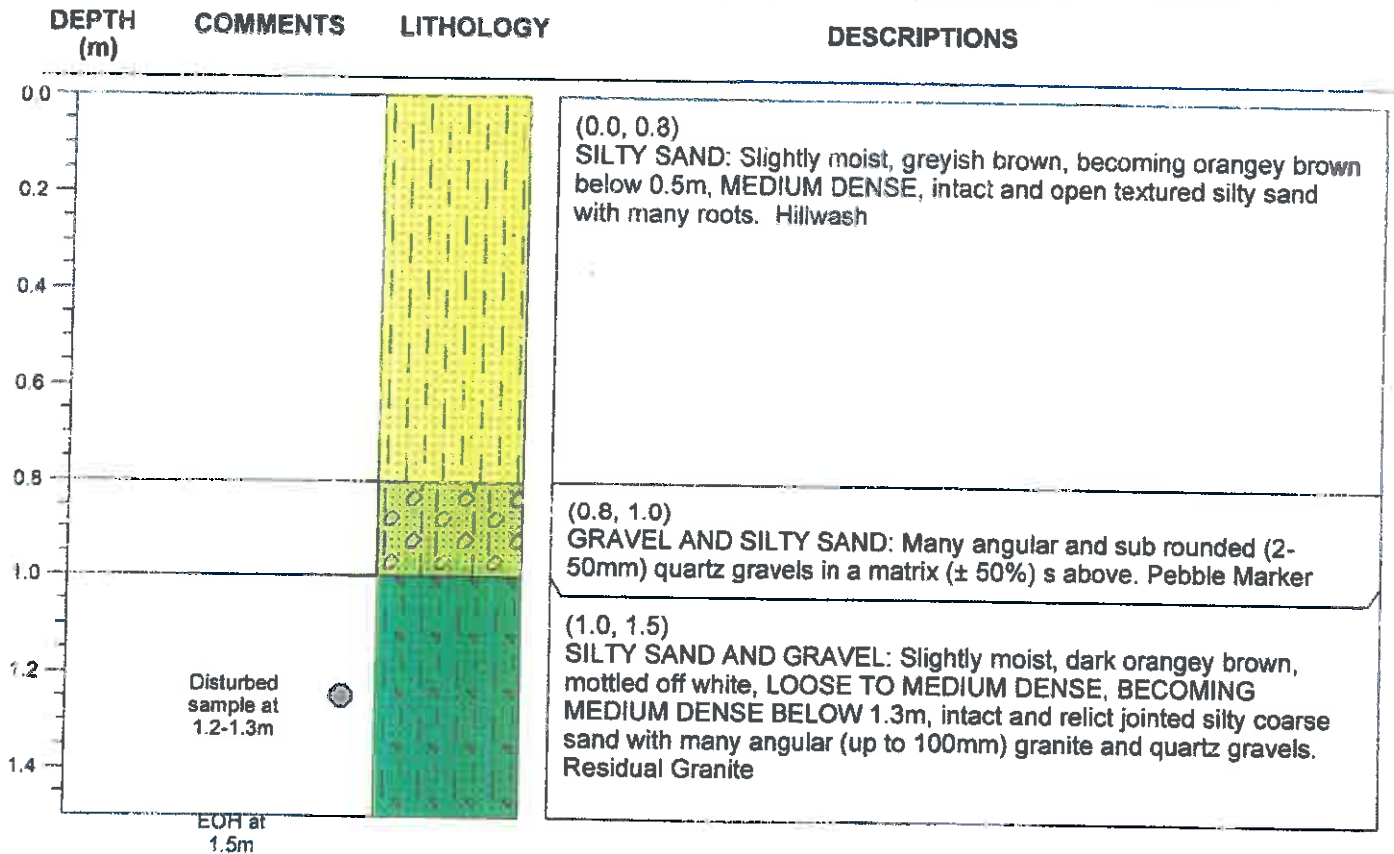
Tel: (083) 656-0900

Fax: (086) 633-7332

CLIENT: Wesplan and Associates

SITE: Ptn 366 Nooitgedacht 534-JQ

HOLE No.: TP 10



NOTES

1. EOH easy dig
2. No ground water seepage
3. Disturbed sample taken at 1.2-1.3m.

HOLE No.: TP 10

JOB No.: 4412

MACHINE: Auger

DATE: 29 November 2012

CONTRACTOR: Africa Exposed

PROFILED BY: J. Arkert

DIAMETER: 250mm



APPENDIX 3
LABORATORY TEST RESULTS

AFRICA EXPOSED

CONSULTING ENGINEERING GEOLOGISTS

e-mail: jan@africaexposed.co.za

P.O.Box 68, Honeydew 2040

Tel: (083) 656-0900

Fax: (086) 633-7332

FOUNDATION INDICATOR

Client	WESPLAN AND ASSOCIATES		
Location	PTN 366 NOOITGEDACHT 534-JQ, MOGALE CITY		
Date	2012/11/29	Test No	TP 1 @ 1.4-1.5m
Job No	4412	Checked By	JA

SIEVE ANALYSIS

Values are expressed as a percentage of total sample

Sieve Size (mm)	Total Passing (%)
75.00	100.00
53.00	100.00
37.50	100.00
26.50	100.00
19.00	100.00
9.50	100.00
4.75	100.00
2.00	94.00
0.425	47.00

HYDROMETER ANALYSIS

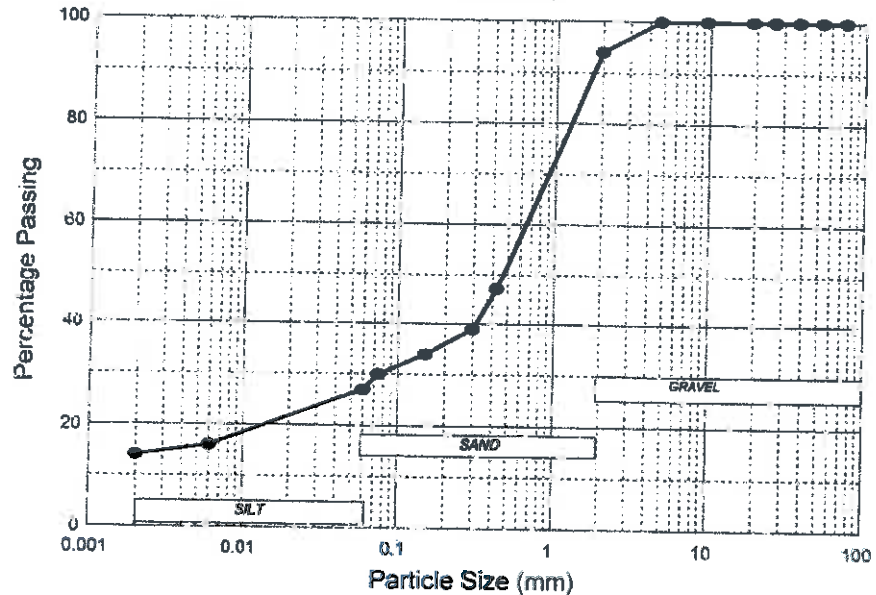
Values are expressed as a percentage of total sample

Sieve Size (mm)	Total Passing (%)
0.3000	39.00
0.1500	34.00
0.0750	30.00
0.0600	27.00
0.0060	16.00
0.0020	14.00

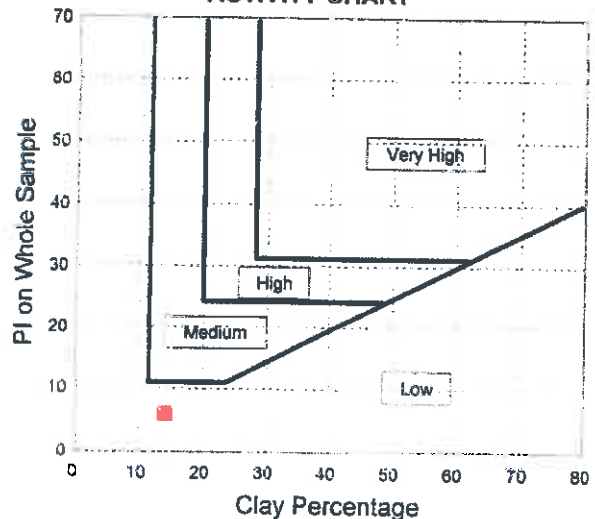
ATTERBERG LIMITS & OTHER VALUES

Liquid Limit	22
Plastic Limit	9
Plastic Index	13
Linear Shrinkage	5
Grading Modulus	1.20
PI on Whole Sample	6

GRADING ANALYSIS



ACTIVITY CHART



AFRICA EXPOSED

CONSULTING ENGINEERING GEOLOGISTS

e-mail: jan@africaexposed.co.za
P.O.Box 68, Honeydew 2040

Tel: (083) 656-0900
Fax: (086) 633-7332

FOUNDATION INDICATOR

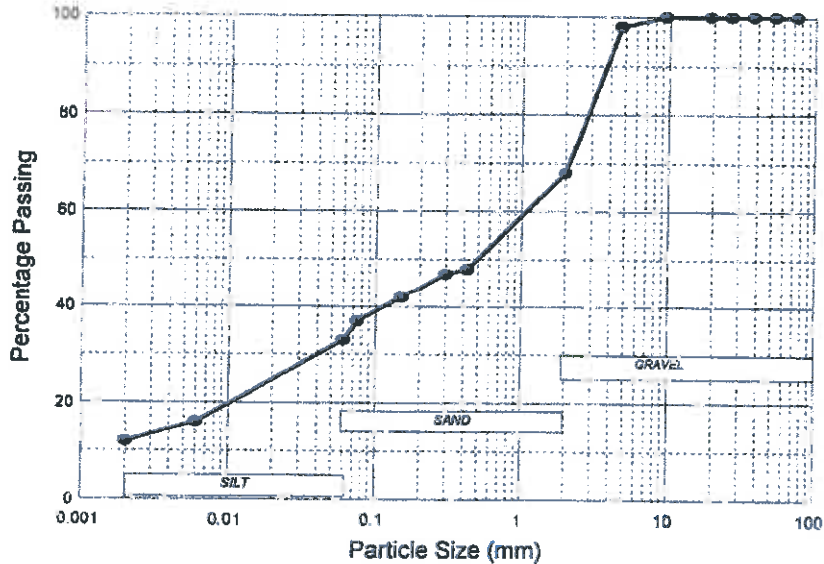
Client	WESPLAN AND ASSOCIATES		
Location	PTN 366 NOOITGEDACHT 534-JQ, MOGALE CITY		
Date	2012/11/29	Test No	TP 3 @ 1.4-1.5m
Job No	4412	Checked By	JA

SIEVE ANALYSIS

Values are expressed as a percentage of total sample

Sieve Size (mm)	Total Passing (%)
75.00	100.00
53.00	100.00
37.50	100.00
26.50	100.00
19.00	100.00
9.50	100.00
4.75	98.00
2.00	68.00
0.425	48.00

GRADING ANALYSIS



HYDROMETER ANALYSIS

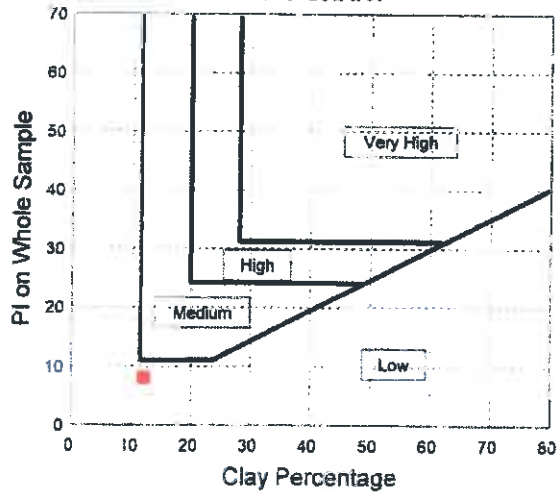
Values are expressed as a percentage of total sample

Sieve Size (mm)	Total Passing (%)
0.3000	47.00
0.1500	42.00
0.0750	37.00
0.0600	33.00
0.0060	16.00
0.0020	12.00

ATTERBERG LIMITS & OTHER VALUES

Liquid Limit	35
Plastic Limit	19
Plastic Index	16
Linear Shrinkage	7
Grading Modulus	1.37
PI on Whole Sample	8

ACTIVITY CHART



AFRICA EXPOSED

CONSULTING ENGINEERING GEOLOGISTS

e-mail: jan@africaexposed.co.za

P.O.Box 68, Honeydew 2040

Tel: (083) 656-0900

Fax: (086) 633-7332

FOUNDATION INDICATOR

Client	WESPLAN AND ASSOCIATES		
Location	PTN 366 NOOITGEDACHT 534-JQ, MOGALE CITY		
Date	2012/11/29	Test No	TP 4 @ 1.2-1.3m
Job No	4412	Checked By	JA

SIEVE ANALYSIS

Values are expressed as a percentage of total sample

Sieve Size (mm)	Total Passing (%)
75.00	100.00
53.00	100.00
37.50	100.00
26.50	100.00
19.00	100.00
9.50	100.00
4.75	99.00
2.00	98.00
0.425	90.00

HYDROMETER ANALYSIS

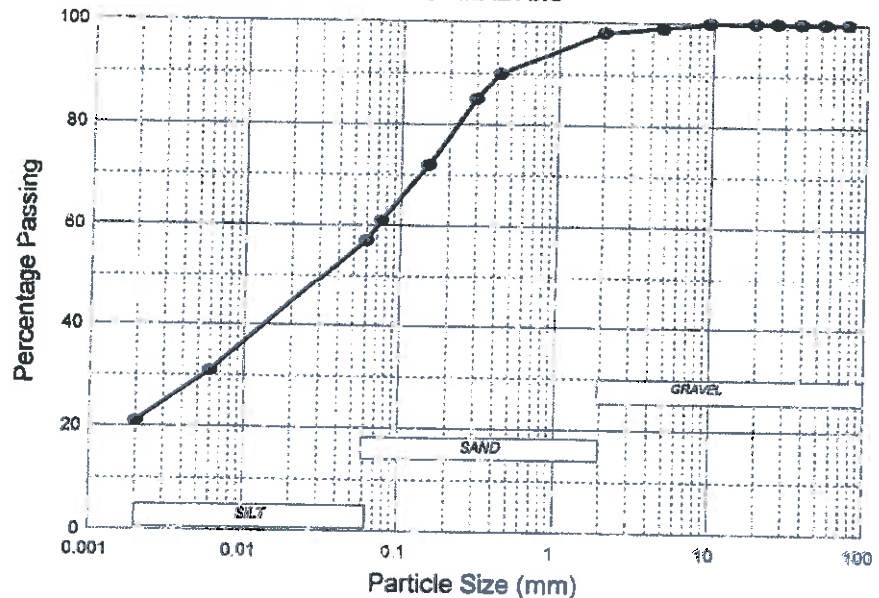
Values are expressed as a percentage of total sample

Sieve Size (mm)	Total Passing (%)
0.3000	85.00
0.1500	72.00
0.0750	61.00
0.0600	57.00
0.0060	31.00
0.0020	21.00

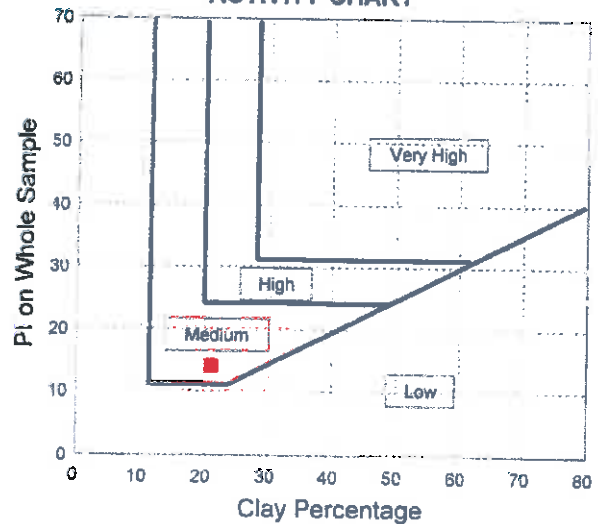
ATTERBERG LIMITS & OTHER VALUES

Liquid Limit	27
Plastic Limit	12
Plastic Index	15
Linear Shrinkage	7
Grading Modulus	0.27
PI on Whole Sample	14

GRADING ANALYSIS



ACTIVITY CHART



AFRICA EXPOSED

CONSULTING ENGINEERING GEOLOGISTS

e-mail: jan@africaexposed.co.za

P.O.Box 68, Honeydew 2040

Tel: (083) 656-0900

Fax: (086) 633-7332

FOUNDATION INDICATOR

Client	WESPLAN AND ASSOCIATES		
Location	PTN 366 NOOITGEDACHT 534-JQ, MOGALE CITY		
Date	2012/11/29	Test No	TP 5 @ 1.5-1.6m
Job No	4412	Checked By	JA

SIEVE ANALYSIS

Values are expressed as a percentage of total sample

Sieve Size (mm)	Total Passing (%)
75.00	100.00
53.00	100.00
37.50	100.00
28.50	100.00
19.00	100.00
9.50	100.00
4.75	99.00
2.00	92.00
0.425	86.00

HYDROMETER ANALYSIS

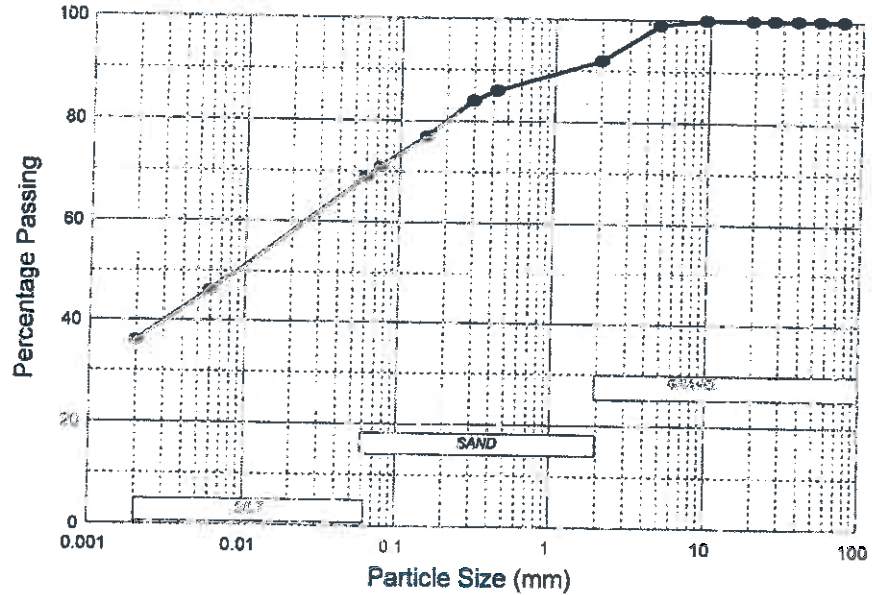
Values are expressed as a percentage of total sample

Sieve Size (mm)	Total Passing (%)
0.3000	84.00
0.1500	77.00
0.0750	71.00
0.0600	69.00
0.0060	46.00
0.0020	36.00

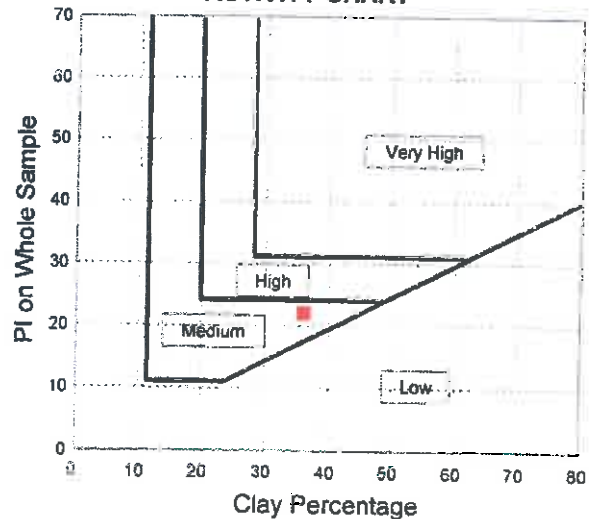
ATTERBERG LIMITS & OTHER VALUES

Liquid Limit	43
Plastic Limit	17
Plastic Index	26
Linear Shrinkage	12
Grading Modulus	0.38
PI on Whole Sample	22

GRADING ANALYSIS



ACTIVITY CHART



AFRICA EXPOSED

CONSULTING ENGINEERING GEOLOGISTS

e-mail: jan@africaexposed.co.za

P.O.Box 68, Honeydew 2040

Tel: (083) 656-0900

Fax: (086) 633-7332

FOUNDATION INDICATOR

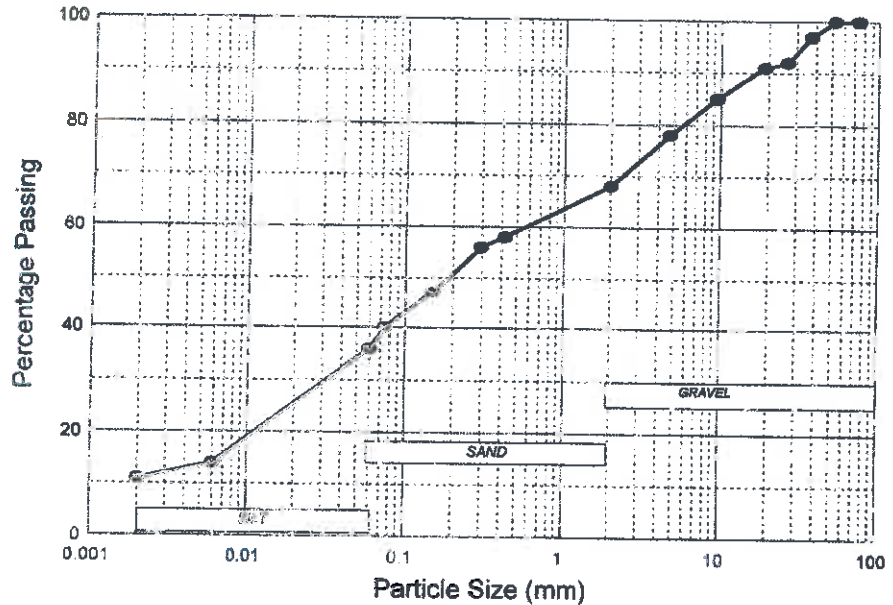
Client	WESPLAN AND ASSOCIATES		
Location	PTN 366 NOOITGEDACHT 534-JQ, MOGALE CITY		
Date	2012/11/29	Test No	TP 6 @ 1.1-1.2m
Job No	4412	Checked By	JA

SIEVE ANALYSIS

Values are expressed as a percentage of total sample

Sieve Size (mm)	Total Passing (%)
75.00	100.00
53.00	100.00
37.50	97.00
26.50	92.00
19.00	91.00
9.50	85.00
4.75	78.00
2.00	68.00
0.425	58.00

GRADING ANALYSIS



HYDROMETER ANALYSIS

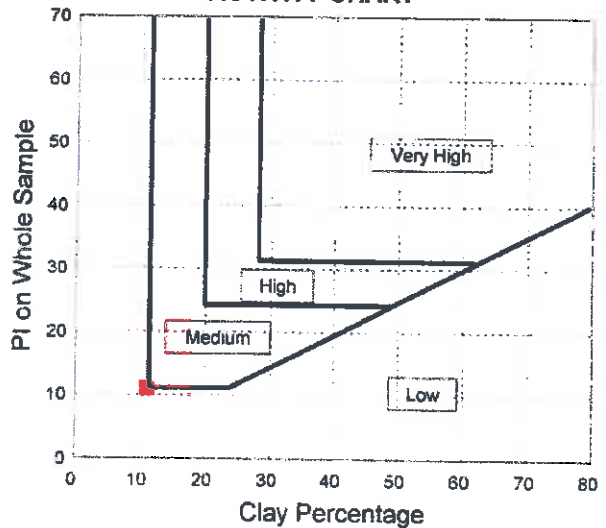
Values are expressed as a percentage of total sample

Sieve Size (mm)	Total Passing (%)
0.3000	58.00
0.1500	47.00
0.0750	40.00
0.0600	36.00
0.0060	14.00
0.0020	11.00

ATTERBERG LIMITS & OTHER VALUES

Liquid Limit	34
Plastic Limit	15
Plastic Index	19
Linear Shrinkage	8
Grading Modulus	1.18
PI on Whole Sample	11

ACTIVITY CHART



AFRICA EXPOSED

CONSULTING ENGINEERING GEOLOGISTS

e-mail: jan@africaexposed.co.za
P.O.Box 68, Honeydew 2040

Tel: (083) 656-0900
Fax: (086) 633-7332

FOUNDATION INDICATOR

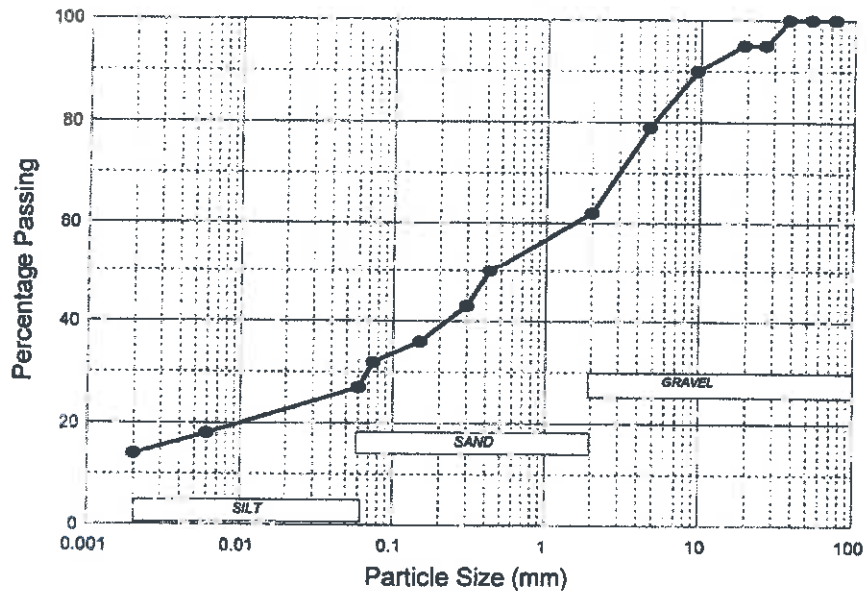
Client	WESPLAN AND ASSOCIATES		
Location	PTN 366 NOOITGEDACHT 534-JQ, MOGALE CITY		
Date	2012/11/29	Test No	TP 8 @ 1.0-1.1m
Job No	4412	Checked By	JA

SIEVE ANALYSIS

Values are expressed as a percentage of total ss.

Sieve Size (mm)	Total Passing (%)
75.00	100.00
53.00	100.00
37.50	100.00
26.50	95.00
19.00	95.00
9.50	90.00
4.75	79.00
2.00	62.00
0.425	50.00

GRADING ANALYSIS



HYDROMETER ANALYSIS

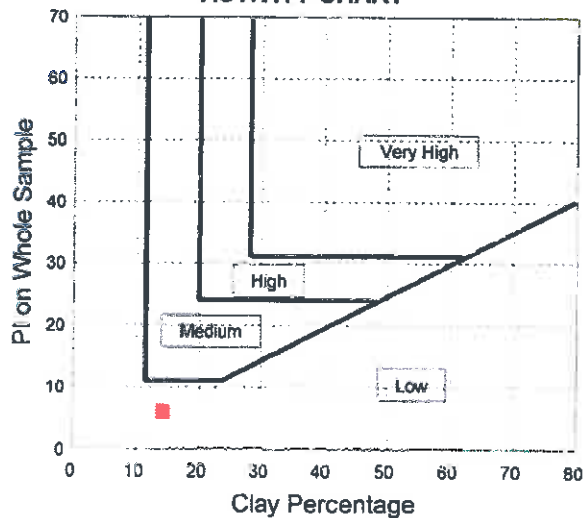
Values are expressed as a percentage of total sample

Sieve Size (mm)	Total Passing (%)
0.3000	43.00
0.1500	36.00
0.0750	32.00
0.0600	27.00
0.0060	18.00
0.0020	14.00

ATTERBERG LIMITS & OTHER VALUES

Liquid Limit	27
Plastic Limit	15
Plastic Index	12
Linear Shrinkage	6
Grading Modulus	1.56
PI on Whole Sample	6

ACTIVITY CHART



AFRICA EXPOSED

CONSULTING ENGINEERING GEOLOGISTS

e-mail: jan@africaexposed.co.za
 P.O.Box 68, Honeydew 2040

Tel: (083) 656-0900
 Fax: (086) 633-7332

FOUNDATION INDICATOR

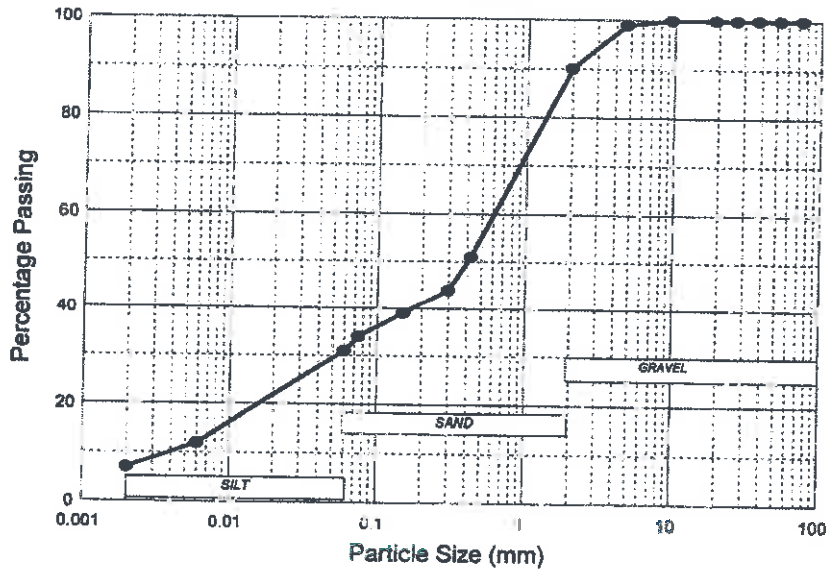
Client	WESPLAN AND ASSOCIATES		
Location	PTN 366 NOOITGEDACHT 534-JQ, MOGALE CITY		
Date	2012/11/29	Test No	TP 9 @ 1.3-1.4m
Job No	4412	Checked By	JA

SIEVE ANALYSIS

Values are expressed as a percentage of total sample

Sieve Size (mm)	Total Passing (%)
75.00	100.00
53.00	100.00
37.50	100.00
26.50	100.00
19.00	100.00
9.50	100.00
4.75	99.00
2.00	90.00
0.425	51.00

GRADING ANALYSIS



HYDROMETER ANALYSIS

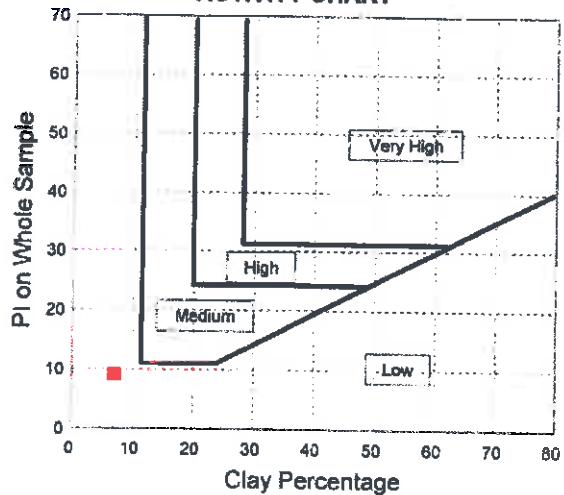
Values are expressed as a percentage of total sample

Sieve Size (mm)	Total Passing (%)
0.3000	44.00
0.1500	39.00
0.0750	34.00
0.0600	31.00
0.0060	12.00
0.0020	7.00

ATTERBERG LIMITS & OTHER VALUES

Liquid Limit	40
Plastic Limit	23
Plastic Index	17
Linear Shrinkage	8
Grading Modulus	1.15
PI on Whole Sample	9

ACTIVITY CHART



AFRICA EXPOSED

CONSULTING ENGINEERING GEOLOGISTS

e-mail: jan@africaexposed.co.za

P.O.Box 68, Honeydew 2040

Tel: (083) 656-0900

Fax: (086) 633-7332

FOUNDATION INDICATOR

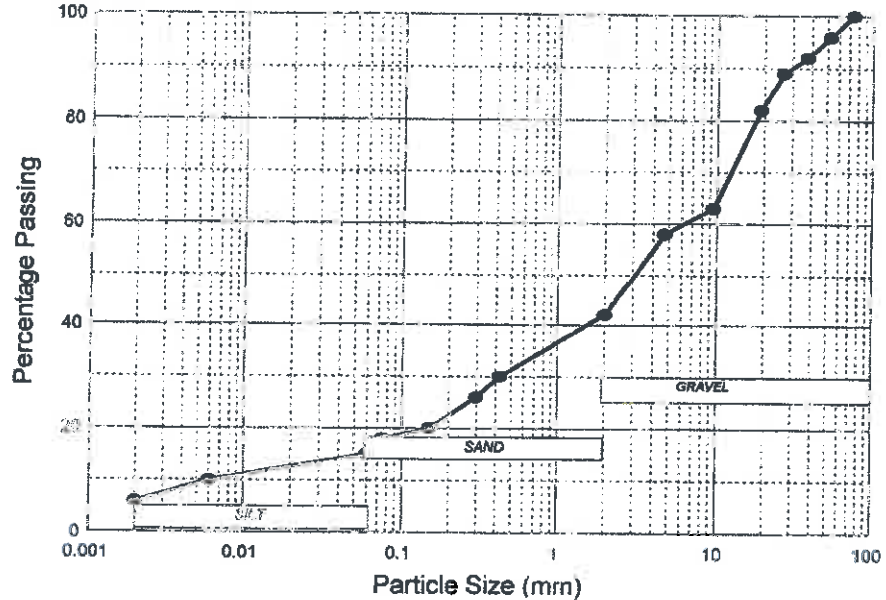
Client	WESPLAN AND ASSOCIATES		
Location	PTN 366 NOOITGEDACHT 534-JQ, MOGALE CITY		
Date	2012/11/29	Test No	TP 10 @ 1.2-1.3m
Job No	4412	Checked By	JA

SIEVE ANALYSIS

Values are expressed as a percentage of total sample

Sieve Size (mm)	Total Passing (%)
75.00	100.00
53.00	96.00
37.50	92.00
26.50	89.00
19.00	82.00
9.50	63.00
4.75	58.00
2.00	42.00
0.425	30.00

GRADING ANALYSIS



HYDROMETER ANALYSIS

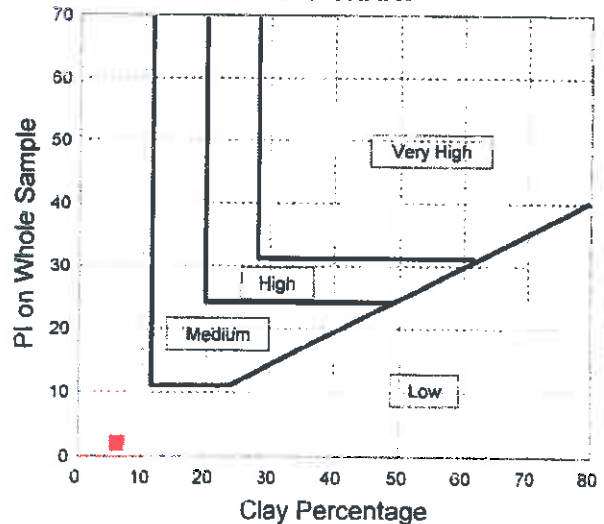
Values are expressed as a percentage of total sample

Sieve Size (mm)	Total Passing (%)
0.3000	26.00
0.1500	20.00
0.0750	18.00
0.0600	15.00
0.0060	10.00
0.0020	6.00

ATTERBERG LIMITS & OTHER VALUES

Liquid Limit	21
Plastic Limit	15
Plastic Index	6
Linear Shrinkage	3
Grading Modulus	2.02
PI on Whole Sample	2

ACTIVITY CHART



AFRICA EXPOSED

CONSULTING ENGINEERING GEOLOGISTS

e-mail: jan@africaexposed.co.za
P.O.Box 68, Honeydew 2040

Tel: (083) 656-0900
Fax: (086) 633-7332

COLLAPSE POTENTIAL at 100 kPa

Client	WESPLAN AND ASSOCIATES		
Location	PTN 366 NOOITGEDACHT 534-JQ, MOGALE CITY		
Date	2012/11/29	Test No	TP 1 @ 1.4-1.5m
Job No	4412	Checked By	JA

Sample Height (mm)	19.03	Sample Diameter (mm)	75	Sample Specific Gravity	2.71
--------------------	-------	----------------------	----	-------------------------	------

Sample Preparation	NMC
--------------------	-----

Effective Stress (kPa)	Consolidation Reading	Voids Ratio	Strain (%)
1	10000	0.740	0.000
10	9964	0.736	0.190
20	9916	0.732	0.440
50	9754	0.717	1.290
100	9584	0.702	2.180
100	8918	0.641	5.690
200	8074	0.564	10.120
400	7216	0.485	14.630
200	7258	0.489	14.410
100	7272	0.490	14.340
50	7310	0.494	14.140
20	7344	0.497	13.960
10	7378	0.500	13.780

Moisture Content Calculations

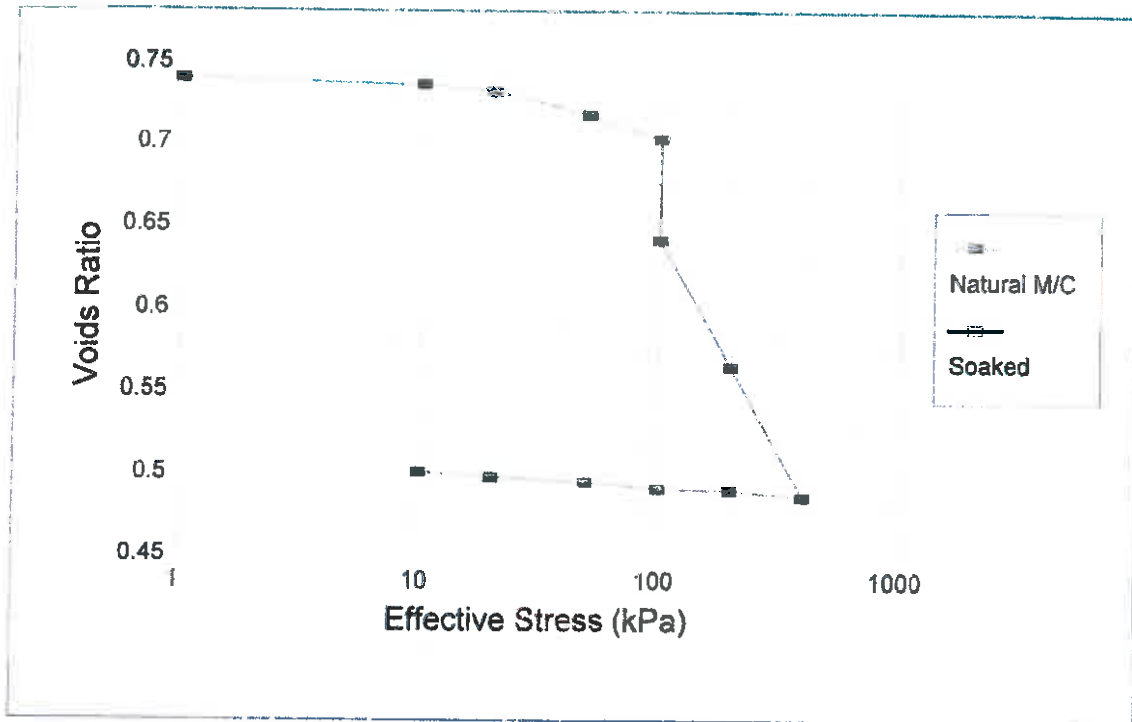
Mass wet sample plus ring before test (gms)	264.70
Mass wet sample plus ring after test (gms)	271.20
Mass dry sample plus ring (gms)	247.00
Mass ring (gms)	115.60
Moisture content before test (%)	13.47
Moisture content after test (%)	18.42

Other Data

Initial Dry Density (kg/m ³)	1503
Initial Void Ratio	0.74
Collapse Potential (%)	3.5

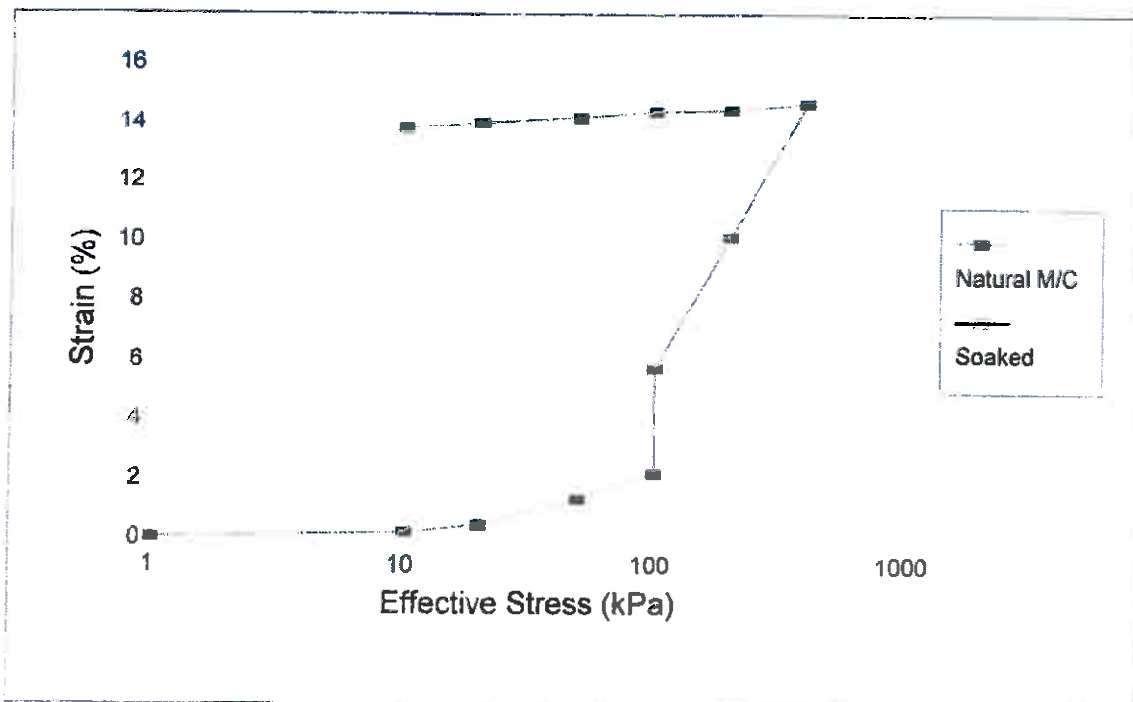
VOIDS RATIO v EFFECTIVE STRESS

Test No: TP 1 @ 1.4-1.5m



STRAIN v EFFECTIVE STRESS

Test No: TP 1 @ 1.4-1.5m



AFRICA EXPOSED

CONSULTING ENGINEERING GEOLOGISTS

e-mail: jan@africaexposed.co.za
P.O.Box 68, Honeydew 2040

Tel: (083) 656-0900
Fax: (086) 633-7332

COLLAPSE POTENTIAL at 100 kPa

Client	WESPLAN AND ASSOCIATES		
Location	PTN 366 NOOITGEDACHT 534-JQ, MOGALE CITY		
Date	2012/11/29	Test No	TP 3 @ 1.4-1.5m
Job No	4412	Checked By	JA

Sample Height (mm)	19.03	Sample Diameter (mm)	75	Sample Specific Gravity	2.66
--------------------	-------	----------------------	----	-------------------------	------

Sample Preparation	NMC
--------------------	-----

Effective Stress (kPa)	Consolidation Reading	Voids Ratio	Strain (%)
1	10000	0.431	0.000
10	9936	0.426	0.340
20	9866	0.421	0.700
50	9738	0.411	1.380
100	9600	0.401	2.100
100	9370	0.383	3.310
200	9126	0.365	4.590
400	8808	0.341	6.260
200	8644	0.344	6.070
100	8878	0.347	5.890
50	8914	0.349	5.700
20	8966	0.353	5.430
10	9002	0.356	5.240

Moisture Content Calculations

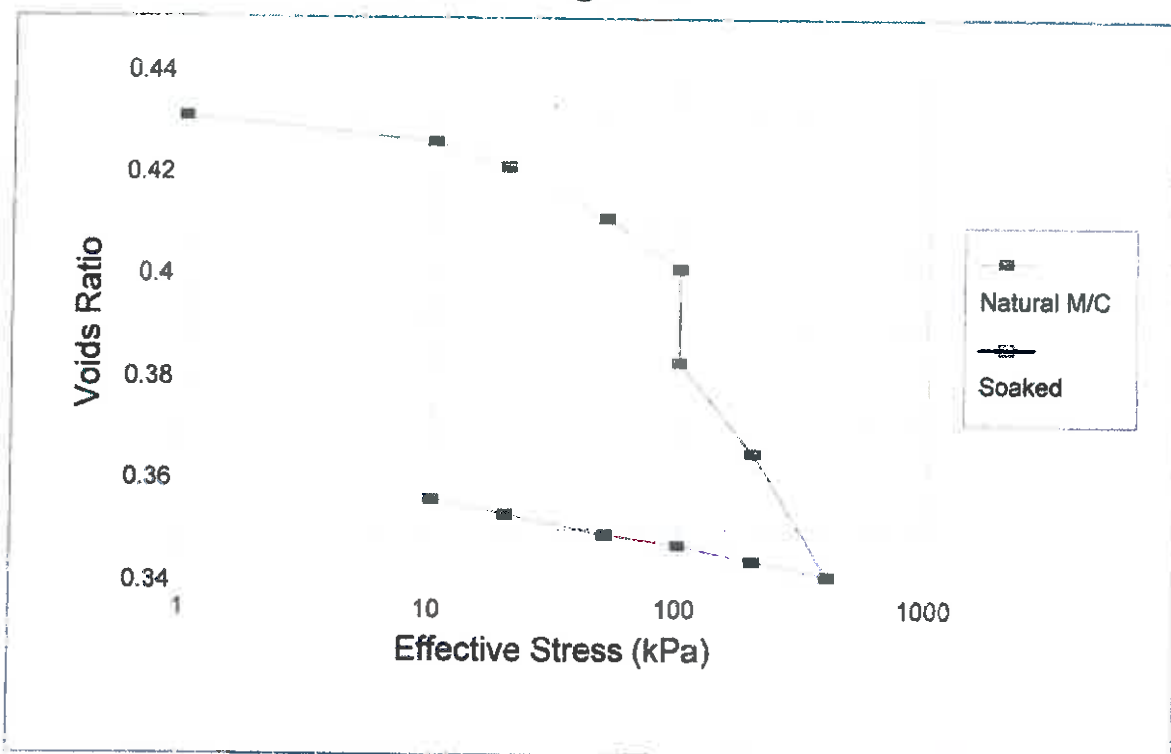
Mass wet sample plus ring before test (gms)	288.00
Mass wet sample plus ring after test (gms)	295.00
Mass dry sample plus ring (gms)	274.00
Mass ring (gms)	117.30
Moisture content before test (%)	8.93
Moisture content after test (%)	13.40

Other Data

Initial Dry Density (kg/m ³)	1864
Initial Void Ratio	0.43
Collapse Potential (%)	1.3

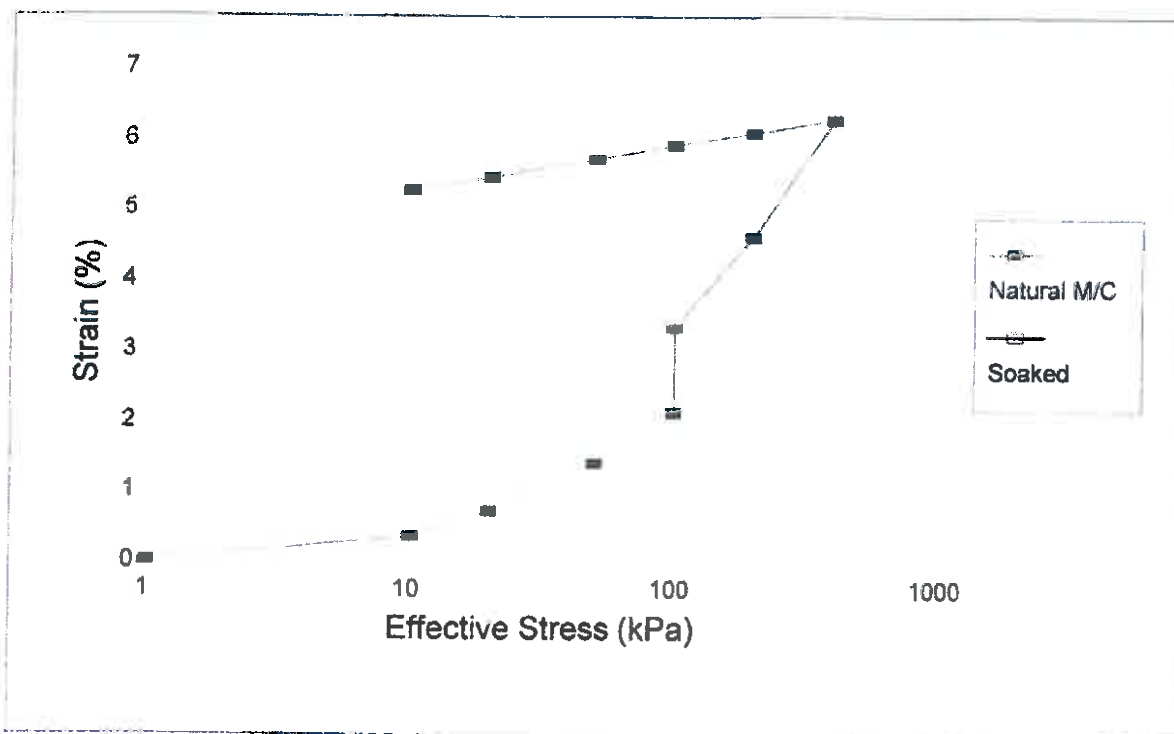
VOIDS RATIO v EFFECTIVE STRESS

Test No: TP 3 @ 1.4-1.5m



STRAIN v EFFECTIVE STRESS

Test No: TP 3 @ 1.4-1.5m



AFRICA EXPOSED

CONSULTING ENGINEERING GEOLOGISTS

e-mail: jan@africaexposed.co.za
P.O.Box 68, Honeydew 2040

Tel: (083) 656-0900
Fax: (086) 633-7332

COLLAPSE POTENTIAL at 100 kPa

Client	WESPLAN AND ASSOCIATES		
Location	PTN 366 NOOITGEDACHT 534-JQ, MOGALE CITY		
Date	2012/11/29	Test No	TP 6 @ 1.1-1.2m
Job No	4412	Checked By	JA

Sample Height (mm)	19.03	Sample Diameter (mm)	75	Sample Specific Gravity	2.71
--------------------	-------	----------------------	----	-------------------------	------

Sample Preparation	NMC
--------------------	-----

Effective Stress (kPa)	Consolidation Reading	Voids Ratio	Strain (%)
1	10000	0.404	0.000
10	9884	0.396	0.610
20	9770	0.387	1.210
50	9602	0.375	2.090
100	9376	0.358	3.280
100	9164	0.343	4.390
200	8914	0.324	5.700
400	8422	0.288	8.280
200	8462	0.291	8.070
100	8500	0.294	7.870
50	8544	0.297	7.640
20	8604	0.301	7.330
10	8646	0.305	7.110

Moisture Content Calculations

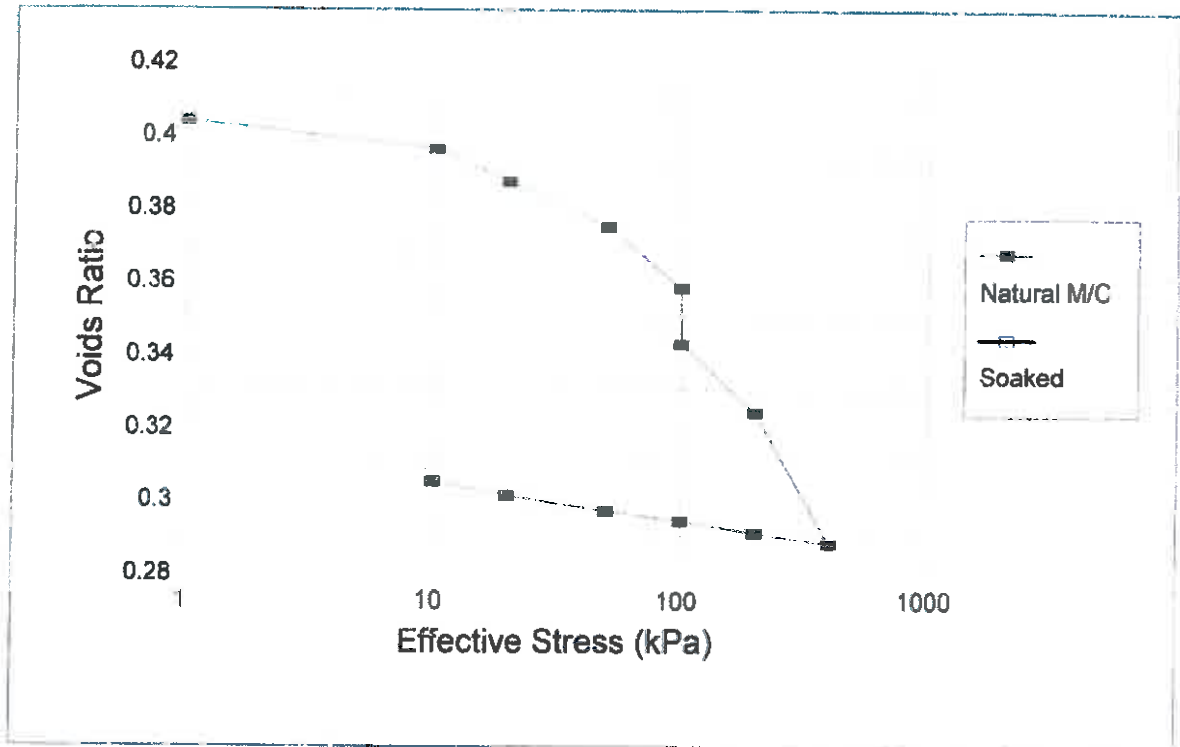
Mass wet sample plus ring before test (gms)	301.30
Mass wet sample plus ring after test (gms)	298.60
Mass dry sample plus ring (gms)	280.50
Mass ring (gms)	119.70
Moisture content before test (%)	12.94
Moisture content after test (%)	11.26

Other Data

Initial Dry Density (kg/m ³)	1913
Initial Void Ratio	0.42
Collapse Potential (%)	1.1

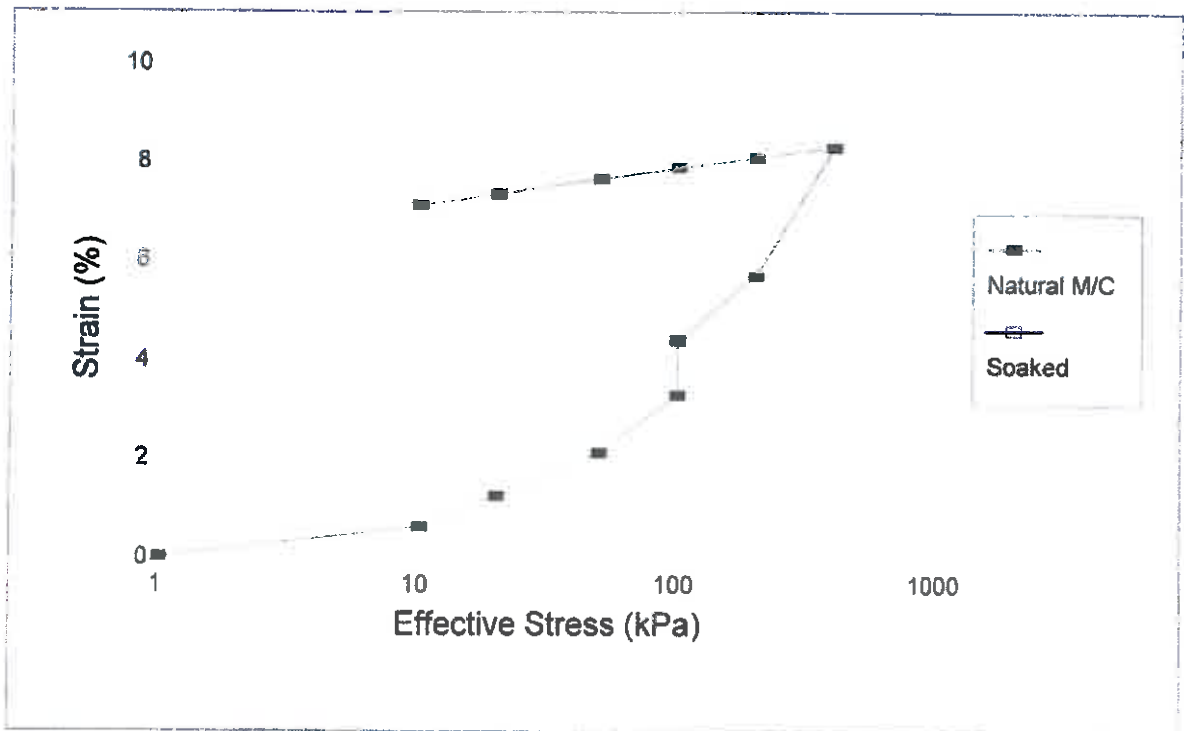
VOIDS RATIO v EFFECTIVE STRESS

Test No: TP 6 @ 1.1-1.2m



STRAIN v EFFECTIVE STRESS

Test No: TP 6 @ 1.1-1.2m



AFRICA EXPOSED

CONSULTING ENGINEERING GEOLOGISTS

e-mail: jan@africaexposed.co.za
P.O.Box 68, Honeydew 2040

Tel: (083) 656-0900
Fax: (086) 633-7332

COLLAPSE POTENTIAL at 100 kPa

Client	WESPLAN AND ASSOCIATES		
Location	PTN 366 NOOITGEDACHT 534-JQ, MOGALE CITY		
Date	2012/11/29	Test No	TP 9 @ 1.3-1.4m
Job No	4412	Checked By	JA

Sample Height (mm)	19.03	Sample Diameter (mm)	75	Sample Specific Gravity	2.71
--------------------	-------	----------------------	----	-------------------------	------

Sample Preparation	NMC
--------------------	-----

Effective Stress (kPa)	Consolidation Reading	Voids Ratio	Strain (%)
1	10000	0.497	0.000
10	9964	0.494	0.190
20	9930	0.492	0.370
50	9880	0.488	0.630
100	9826	0.483	0.910
100	9732	0.476	1.410
200	9552	0.462	2.350
400	9304	0.442	3.660
200	9336	0.447	3.330
100	9412	0.451	3.090
50	9474	0.456	2.760
20	9540	0.461	2.420
10	9600	0.466	2.100

Moisture Content Calculations

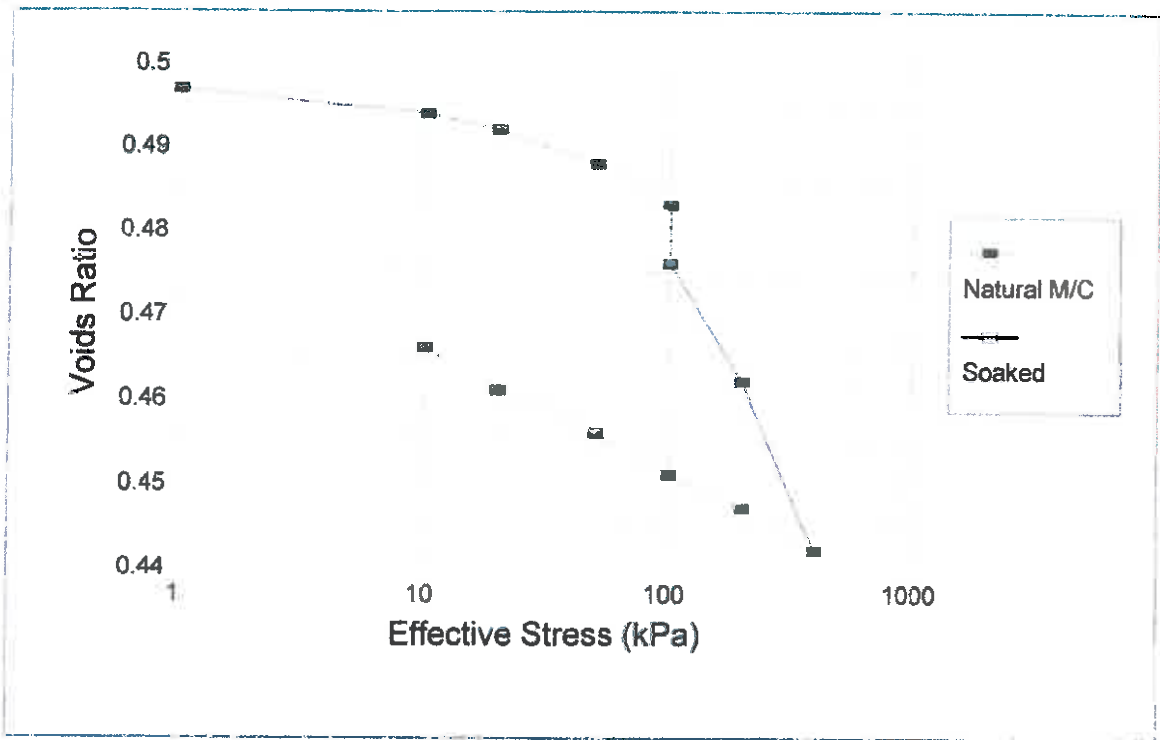
Mass wet sample plus ring before test (gms)	278.80
Mass wet sample plus ring after test (gms)	296.00
Mass dry sample plus ring (gms)	271.60
Mass ring (gms)	119.70
Moisture content before test (%)	4.74
Moisture content after test (%)	16.06

Other Data

Initial Dry Density (kg/m ³)	1807
Initial Void Ratio	0.50
Collapse Potential (%)	0.5

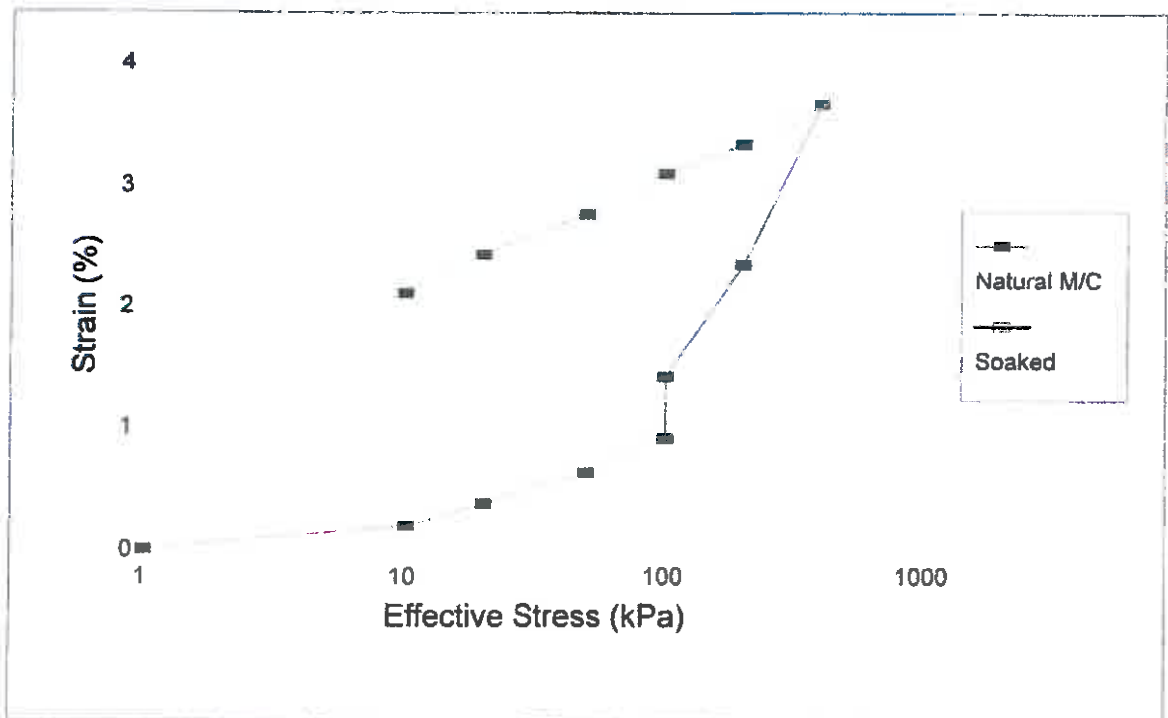
VOIDS RATIO v EFFECTIVE STRESS

Test No: TP 9 @ 1.3-1.4m



STRAIN v EFFECTIVE STRESS

Test No: TP 9 @ 1.3-1.4m



Floral, Faunal and Wetland Assessment



***DRAFT FAUNAL, FLORAL AND WETLAND ASSESSMENT
AS PART OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT AND
AUTHORISATION PROCESS FOR THE PROPOSED
DEVELOPMENT ON PORTION 366 OF THE FARM
NOOITGEDACHT 534-JQ, MOGALE CITY,
GAUTENG PROVINCE.***

Prepared for

Bokamoso Environmental Consultants

January 2013

**FLORAL, FAUNAL AND WETLAND
ASSESSMENT**

**Prepared by: Scientific Aquatic Services
Report author: S van Staden (Pri.Sci.Nat)
Report Reference: SAS 213016
Date: January 2013**

Scientific Aquatic Services CC
CC Reg No 2003/078943/23
Vat Reg. No. 4020235273
91 Geldenhuis Road
Marlvern East Ext 1
2007
Tel: 011 616 7893
Fax: 011 615 6240
E-mail: admin@sasenvironmental.co.za



EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Scientific Aquatic Services (SAS) was appointed to conduct a floral, faunal and wetland ecological assessment as part of the environmental assessment and authorisation process for the proposed development of Portion 366 of the Farm Nooitgedacht 534-JQ within the Muldersdrift area, Gauteng, hereafter referred to as the "subject property". The subject property is located to the south of the N14 highway and to the east of Malibongwe Drive (R512) within an area characterised by agricultural activities and smallholdings, with residential and urban development of increased density to the south.

Please note that for the purposes of this draft document, no field assessment was conducted due to time constraints. The site was however provisionally assessed making use of desktop assessment techniques, high resolution aerial photography and extensive existing knowledge of the ecology of the region. All findings made and conclusion drawn will be verified during the field assessment.

The following general conclusions were drawn on completion of the desktop assessment:

Floral Assessment

- The assessment site falls within the Grassland biome, Mesic Highveld Grassland Bioregion and falls within the Egoli Granite Grassland vegetation type (which is considered to be an endangered vegetation type);
- Three preliminary habitat units were identified during the desktop assessment, namely the Wetland Habitat Unit, the Open Grassland Habitat Unit and the Transformed Habitat Unit.
- The Wetland Habitat Unit is located centrally with respect to the subject property, running in a south-north direction. From the desktop assessment and literature review, some impact on the stream connectivity associated with the wetland feature due to the presence of earth dams is evident downstream of the subject property and as a result of informal crossings over the wetland present within the subject property. Some further impacts from erosion, fires and possibly solid waste dumping occur in isolated areas along the drainage lines course. Throughout the wetland feature, anthropogenic activities have likely lead to vegetation transformation and alien vegetation encroachment.
- The Open Grassland Habitat Unit is present in the majority of the subject property to the east and west of the wetland feature, and excludes the transformed areas in the southwestern and northeastern portion of the subject property. Evidence of trampling, erosion and irregular fires is evident throughout this Habitat Unit and the grassland present is not expected to be in a very good ecological condition due to disturbances and related edge effects likely to have impacted upon plant species composition and ecological functioning. Grassland areas towards the west of the wetland feature present on site are expected to be of a rocky nature. Condition of the grassland areas will be determined during the field assessment through species composition analysis, to determine possible areas of increased ecological sensitivity.
- The Transformed Habitat Unit areas of excessive trampling, erosion, stands of alien vegetation, bare soil and residential dwellings. Alien plant species associated with residential landscaping are likely to dominate the vegetation towards the southwest of the subject property.
- Edge effects from current and historic anthropogenic activities are likely to have led to an increase in alien plant species within all habitat units within the subject property.
- A number of commonly occurring medicinal plant species are expected to occur within the subject property.
- It is evident from the Probability of Occurrence (POC) calculation on Red Data Listed (RDL) floral species that the species *Hypoxis hemerocallidea* and *Boophane disticha* (IUCN RDL as 'Declining') are the most likely to be present on the subject property. Apart from these species, very little suitable habitat is expected to be present for the majority of RDL floral species to occur on site. Should *Boophane disticha* and *Hypoxis hemerocallidea* orange listed species be identified, a rescue and relocation plan should be developed and implemented before construction activities takes place.



Faunal Assessment

- Suitable habitat to host and provide food for a diverse mammal population is expected to be limited within the subject property. Mammal species are likely to be restricted to more common small mammal species which are opportunistic feeders and able to adapt to urban environments. Common small mammal species that might occur within the subject property are the Scrub Hare (*Lepus saxatilis*), the Southern African Spiny Mouse (*Acomys spinosissimus*) and the Yellow Mongoose (*Cynictis penicillata*). These species are not regionally threatened species (GDARD) and are considered as Least Concern by the IUCN.
- It is not likely that any RDL or sensitive mammal species will utilise the area within or directly adjacent to the proposed development area for habitation or foraging purposes due to the high levels of transformation and anthropogenic activity. Thus, the proposed development does not pose a threat to mammal conservation in the area, provided that the sensitivity map is adhered to;
- A moderate diversity of bird species is expected to occur in the vicinity of the subject property, with the majority of species observed being adapted to urban environments. The majority of bird species encountered are regarded as common and widespread species, and are likely to remain in the area or move to areas that are more suitable if any development takes place.
- A possibility exists that some threatened RDL bird species, which occur in the GDARD RDL bird list, may occasionally occur within the subject property under favourable conditions especially in search for food. These include raptor species such as the Lesser Kestrel (*Falco naumanni*) (Vulnerable), the Lanner Falcon (*Falco biarmicus*) (Near threatened) and specifically the African Grass Owl (*Tyto capensis*), which has been highlighted by GDARD for conservation concern. The proposed development does not pose a threat to bird conservation in the area, provided that the recommendations as set out in this report are adhered to.
- Due to historic transformation, nearby informal settlements and lack of extensive rocky and undisturbed suitable habitat, a large diversity of reptiles species is unlikely to be present within the subject property. Only commonly occurring reptile species adapted to urban environments are expected to reside within the subject property.
- The high levels of transformation and anthropogenic activity within the subject property also lowers the probability of RDL or threatened reptile species such as the Striped harlequin Snake (*Homoroselaps dorsalis*) and the South African Python (*Python natalensis*) from occurring within the subject property. The proposed development is unlikely to pose a significant threat to reptile conservation in the region.
- The wetland feature within the subject property is deemed the most important for conservation of amphibian species. However, perceived impacts on the wetland feature will limit the possibility of finding amphibian species of concern and will most probably restrict amphibian diversity occurring within the Wetland Habitat Unit to more common species and tolerant species such as guttural toads (*Amietophrynus gutturalis*) and common river frogs (*Amietia angolensis*).
- The study area occurs in the distribution range of the Giant African Bullfrog (*Pyxicephalus adspersus*) which is a noted RDL species within the Gauteng Province. Under favourable conditions when high rainfall has occurred, the Giant African Bullfrog (*Pyxicephalus adspersus*) is known to traverse large distances for foraging purposes and has been noted in the larger region. The proposed development may thus pose a threat to migrating bullfrogs. However, this threat may be lowered and decreased provided that the mitigation measures and recommendations is adhered to as most amphibian species will most likely be restricted to the Wetland Habitat Unit.
- The proposed development is unlikely to pose a threat to invertebrate conservation in the region and no RDL invertebrate species are likely to occur within the range of influence of the proposed development project.
- The proposed development is not expected to pose a threat to arachnid and scorpion conservation in the subject property. No RDL arachnid and scorpion species are likely to occur within the proposed development project area.



Wetland Assessment

- One wetland system has been identified within the study area (Figure 8), which can be defined as an unnamed headwater stream of the Crocodile River. The system is characterised as a valley floor, channelled valley bottom wetland.
- From extensive experience in the area, it is expected that the degree of wetland development present will be limited, due to the lack of water in the system beyond periods after rainfall events. Both the soil form and vegetation indicators are likely to be weakly developed with terrestrial vegetation species interspersed with wetland vegetation species within the wetland areas. Due to the sandy nature of the soil the area is likely to be well drained, limiting the extent to which wetland vegetation can become established away from the main drainage line with little development of hydromorphic soils beyond the seasonal zone of the main drainage line is expected.
- The subject property is located in the Highveld Aquatic Ecoregion catchment and falls largely within the A21E quaternary catchment, with a small portion of the wetland being located within the A21C quaternary catchment.
- According to the ecological importance classification for the A21E quaternary catchment, the system can be classified as a Moderately Sensitive system which, in its present state, can be considered a Class C (moderately modified) stream.
- According to the ecological importance classification for the A21C quaternary catchment, the system can be classified as a Moderately Sensitive system which, in its present state, can be considered a Class D (largely modified) stream.
- The SANBI Wetland Inventory (2006) and National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (NFEPA) (2011), databases was consulted to define the aquatic ecology of the wetland or river systems close to or within the subject property that may be of ecological importance. Aspects applicable to the subject property include:
 - The subject property falls within the Crocodile (west) and Marico Water Management Area (WMA). Each Water Management Area is divided into several sub-Water Management Areas (subWMA), where the catchment or watershed is defined as a topographically defined area which is drained by a stream or river network. The Sub-Water management unit indicated for the subject property is the Upper crocodile sub-WMA;
 - No NFEPA wetlands or flagship rivers were identified within or immediately adjacent to the study area;
 - No wetland clusters of conservational importance were indicated within or near the study area;
 - The applicable FEPA WMA data do not indicate any riverine resources within the subject property which is of significance in terms of fish conservation;
 - Wetlands located within the subject property are not shown to have sighting or breeding areas for cranes;
 - No RAMSAR wetlands are located within or close to the subject property; and
 - No wetlands are indicated to fall within 500m of an IUCN threatened frog point locality.
- From the desktop assessment, it is expected that the wetland present within the subject property will provide a moderately low level of ecological function and service provision. The wetland feature is expected to be the most important in terms of flood attenuation and streamflow regulation, with limited service provision in terms of nutrient assimilation, sediment trapping and erosion control and little to no service in terms of socio-cultural and socio-economic ecoservices.
- From the desktop assessment, it is expected that the PES determined would fall within the boundaries of Class C (moderately modified) and Class D (largely modified). Modifications in terms of canalisation and topographic alteration, as well as biotic modification are expected to have occurred, thus affecting the natural state of the wetland system.
- For the purposes of this report, a desktop delineation, based on high resolution aerial photography, in conjunction with extensive knowledge, and literature reviews of the ecology in the general area, was conducted. The delineation is to be verified during the field assessment
- A 30 meter wetland buffer is deemed adequate to maintain the PES of this aquatic resource and protect it from the effects of the proposed development providing that runoff and erosion will be suitably managed and that the riparian area will be suitably protected and any environmental degradation, caused during construction, is rehabilitated.



Sensitivity

The vegetation of the subject property is expected to be largely transformed due to current and historic anthropogenic activities and related edge effects, formal and informal road construction within and adjacent to the subject property, erosion, unplanned fire occurrence and expected alien floral infestation. No RDL faunal or floral species are expected to occur within the subject property apart from *Boophane disticha* and *Hypoxis hemerocallidea* known to occur in the region. Apart from *Pyxicephalus adspersus*, which have a slight probability of utilising the subject property as a migratory corridor and several RDL avifaunal species possibly utilising the property for foraging purposes, no other RDL faunal species are expected to occur on the subject property. The Open Grassland Habitat Unit which covers the majority of the subject property is expected to be of moderately low sensitivity (to be confirmed during the filed assessment). The Wetland Habitat Unit as well as a 30m buffer zone is regarded to be of high ecological sensitivity as a result of ecosystem services and ecological functions, as well as faunal and floral habitat that the wetland system provides. Development and construction activities within the subject property, provided that the sensitivity map is strictly adhered to, are not regarded as a threat to overall biodiversity management and conservation within the region.

After the conclusion of this desktop assessment, the following general recommendations are provided. These recommendations will be refined upon conclusion of the field assessment.

- Proliferation of alien and invasive species is expected within disturbed areas such as gravel roads and construction areas. These species should be eradicated and controlled to prevent their spread beyond the site boundary as well as seed dispersal within the top layers of the soil within footprint areas;
- Removal of the alien and weed species encountered on the property in order to comply with existing legislation (amendments to the regulations under the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, 1983 and Section 28 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998);
- Where possible, construction vehicles should be restricted to travelling only on the existing road to limit the ecological footprint of the proposed development activities;
- Ensure that all roads and construction areas are regularly sprayed with water in order to curb dust generation. This is particularly necessary during the dry season when increased levels of dust generation can be expected;
- Adequate sanitation facilities should be provided for labourers to avoid the informal usage of the veld;
- No fires should be lit whatsoever within the subject property during the construction phase of the development;
- All areas of increased ecological sensitivity should be marked as such. Ecologically friendly property borders are also recommended in the form of open palisade fencing, as opposed to solid walling. This will allow for freedom of movement of invertebrates and smaller, mobile mammal species that need freedom to migrate to maintain genetic diversity;
- Edge effects of project related activities in these areas including erosion and alien floral species establishment need to be strictly managed in these areas;
- No dumping of waste should take place within any area of the subject property. If any spills or waste deposits occur, they should be immediately cleaned up. This includes hydrocarbon spills;
- As much indigenous vegetation growth, thus faunal habitat areas, as possible should be promoted within the proposed development area in order to protect soils and to reduce the percentage of the surface area which is paved. In this regard special mention is made of the need to use indigenous vegetation species as the first choice during landscaping to ensure that there are adequate natural faunal habitat units available for the faunal communities;
- If any threatened RDL faunal species are identified within the study area during construction activities, the proponent and contractors should ensure effective non direct means of relocation of individuals, such as effective flushing out practices of the bird species;
- No trapping or hunting of fauna is to take place. Access control must be implemented to ensure that no illegal trapping or poaching takes place;
- To prevent the erosion of top soils, management measures must include berms, soil traps, hessian curtains and storm water diversion away from areas susceptible to erosion. Ensure that topsoil stockpiles are out of any drainage lines and areas susceptible to erosion. Stockpiles should be placed away from areas known to contain hazardous substances and if



-
- any soils are contaminated, it should be stripped and disposed of at a registered hazardous waste dumping site;
 - All soils compacted as a result of construction activities falling outside development footprint areas should be ripped and profiled. Special attention should be paid to alien and invasive control within these areas. Alien and invasive vegetation control should take place throughout all phases of the development;
 - Ensure that all disturbed and exposed areas are rehabilitated and covered with indigenous vegetation to prevent post-rehabilitation dust generation;
 - Ensure that all hazardous storage containers comply with the relevant SABS standards to prevent leakage;
 - Regularly inspect all construction vehicles for leaks;
 - Re-fuelling must take place on a sealed surface area to prevent ingress of hydrocarbons into topsoil;
 - Erosion management measures must be implemented to prevent soils from eroding into surface water resources.



Table of Contents

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	ii
LIST OF FIGURES	ix
GLOSSARY OF TERMS & ACRONYMS	xi
1 INTRODUCTION	1
1.1 Background	1
1.2 Scope	4
1.3 Assumptions and Limitations	4
2 ASSESSMENT APPROACH	5
2.1 General approach	5
3 LEGISLATION	5
3.1.1 National Environmental Management Act, 1998	5
3.1.2 National Water Act, 1998	6
4 GENERAL SITE SURVEY	6
5 FLORAL ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY	6
5.1 Transects	6
5.2 Vegetation Index Score	7
5.3 Red Data Species Assessment	7
6 FAUNAL ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY	8
6.1.1 Red Data Faunal species	8
7 WETLAND ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY	8
7.1 National Wetland Classification System	8
7.2 Inland systems	9
7.2.1 Level 2: Ecoregions	11
7.2.2 Level 3: Landscape Units	13
7.2.3 Level 4: HGM Units	14
7.3 Present Ecological State (PES)	19
7.4 Wetland function assessment	20
7.5 Ecological Management Class	21
7.6 Wetland delineation	22
8 LAND USE CHARACTERISTICS OF THE STUDY AREA	23
8.1 Importance According to Gauteng Conservation Plan	23
8.2 Biome and bioregion	27
8.3 Vegetation type and Landscape Characteristics	27
8.3.1 Distribution	31
8.3.2 Climate	31
8.3.3 Geology and soils	31
8.3.4 Conservation	32
8.3.5 Dominant Floral Taxa	32
9 RESULTS OF TERRESTRIAL ASSESSMENT	34
9.1 Surrounding Properties/ Land Uses	34
9.2 Ecological condition and functioning	34
9.3 Floral assessment	34
9.3.1 Habitat descriptions	34



9.4	Floral community assessment	40
9.5	Vegetation Index Score	40
9.6	Exotic and Invader Species	40
9.7	Medicinal Plant Species.....	42
9.8	RDL Floral Status Assessments	43
9.9	Faunal Assessment.....	45
9.9.1	Mammals.....	45
9.9.2	Avifauna	46
9.9.3	Reptiles	47
9.9.4	Amphibians.....	48
9.9.5	Invertebrates.....	49
9.9.6	Arachnids and Scorpions	49
9.10	Faunal red data species assessment.....	49
10	RESULTS OF WETLAND ASSESSMENT	50
10.1	Aquatic Ecoregions.....	50
10.2	Ecostatus	52
10.3	General importance of the study area with regards to watercourse conservation ...	55
10.3.1	Importance according to SANBI Wetlands	55
10.4	Wetland System Characterisation.....	56
10.4.1	Wetland Systems.....	56
10.5	Wetland Function Assessment	58
10.6	Present Ecological State.....	58
10.7	Wetland vegetation.....	59
10.8	Ecological Management Class.....	59
10.9	Wetland delineation and sensitivity mapping	59
11	SENSITIVITY MAPPING	60
12	CONCLUSIONS & RECOMMENDATIONS.....	62
13	REFERENCES.....	69
APPENDIX A	70	
Expected floral species list for the QDS 2527DD	70	
APPENDIX B	96	
RDL Faunal Species for Gauteng Province	96	
APPENDIX C	101	
Expected avifaunal species list for the QDS 2527DD	101	

List of Tables

Table 1: Proposed classification structure for Inland Systems, up to Level 4.....	10
Table 2: Characteristics of the different Hydrogeomorphic (HGM) Types included in the proposed National Wetland Classification System (NWCS) (SANBI, 2009).....	17
Table 3: Criteria and attributes assessed during the determination of the PES.	19
Table 4: Scoring guidelines	19
Table 5: Present Ecological Status Category descriptions	20
Table 6: Classes for determining the likely extent to which a benefit is being supplied.	21
Table 7: Description of EMC classes.	21



Table 8: General climatic information for the <i>Egoli Granite Grassland</i> (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006).....	31
Table 9: Dominant and typical floristic species of <i>Egoli Granite Grassland</i> (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006).	32
Table 10: Dominant species expected to occur in the Wetland Habitat Unit [invader/weed species are marked with an asterisk (*)].	37
Table 11: Dominant species expected to be encountered in the Open Grassland Habitat Unit [invader/weed species are marked with an asterisk (*)].	38
Table 12: Dominant invader/weed vegetation species expected to be identified during the general area assessment.	41
Table 13: Traditional medicinal plants identified during the field assessment. Medicinal applications and application methods are also presented (van Wyk, et al., 1997; van Wyk and Gericke, 2000; van Wyk and Wink, 2004; van Wyk, Oudtshoorn, Gericke, 2009).....	42
Table 14: IUCN Red Data List Categories – Version 3.1 as supplied by SANBI.....	43
Table 15: PRECIS plant list for the QDS 2527DD (Raimondo et al., 2009; SANBI, www.sanbi.org).....	44
Table 16: POC for floral species of concern.	44
Table 17: Bird species recorded during the bird survey.....	46
Table 18: Threatened faunal species with a 60% or greater Probability of Occurrence (POC) on the subject property.	49
Table 19: Classification of river health assessment classes in line with the RHP	52
Table 20: Summary of the ecological status of quaternary catchments A21E based on Kleynhans 1999.....	52
Table 21: Summary of the ecological status of quaternary catchments A21C based on Kleynhans 1999.....	53
Table 22: SANBI National Wetland Classification for the Wetland feature.....	58
Table 23: Expected floral species list for the quarter degree grid 2527DD supplied by Sanbi Precis Database.	71
Table 24: Wild Mammals of Gauteng considered to be threatened according to the IUCN Species Survival Commission and species that are endemic to South Africa (GDARD SoER, 2004) Updated list of February 2011 according to Lihle Dumalishile from GDARD.....	97
Table 25: Threatened bird species that are priorities in Gauteng (GDARD SoER, 2004; Avibase, 2006).....	97
Table 26: RDL Reptile species that occur in the Gauteng Province (GDARD SoER, 2004).....	98
Table 27: RDL Amphibians species that occur in the Gauteng Province (GDARD SoER, 2004).....	98
Table 28: Gauteng Province Threatened, Rare and of conservation concern Invertebrates including Spiders and Scorpions (GDARD SoER, 2004).....	98
Table 29: Roberts Multimedia Birds of Southern Africa listing bird species expected to occur in the QDS 2527DD.	102

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1: Digital satellite image depicting the location of the subject property in relation to surrounding areas.....	2
--	---



Figure 2: Subject property depicted on a 1:50 000 topographical map in relation to surrounding area.	3
Figure 3: Map of Level 1 Ecoregions of South Africa (approximate location of the subject property in dicated in red).....	12
Figure 4: Schematic diagram of the different landscape settings within which an Inland System can occur (Ollis <i>et al.</i> , 2009).....	14
Figure 5: Areas of importance as allocated by the Gauteng conservation plan (version 3).	24
Figure 6: Areas of importance as allocated by the Gauteng conservation plan (version 3).	25
Figure 7: Areas of importance as allocated by the Gauteng conservation plan (version 3).	26
Figure 8: Biome associated with the subject property (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006).....	28
Figure 9: Bioregions associated with the study area (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006).....	29
Figure 10: Vegetation type associated with the subject property (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006).....	30
Figure 11: Conceptual illustration of the preliminary habitat units identified within the subject property.....	36
Figure 12: Ecoregions and quaternary catchments associated with the study area (Mucina and Rutherford, 2006)	51
Figure 13: Wetland identified centrally within the subject property.	57
Figure 14: Overall conceptual sensitivity map of the subject property.....	61



GLOSSARY OF TERMS & ACRONYMS

<i>Alien vegetation</i>	Plants that do not occur naturally within the area but have been introduced either intentionally or unintentionally
<i>Biome</i>	A broad ecological unit representing major life zones of large natural areas – defined mainly by vegetation structure and climate
<i>Decreaser grass</i>	Grass abundant in veldt in good condition, which decreases when veld is under- or over-utilized
°C	Degrees Celsius
EAP	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
Ecoregion	An ecoregion is a "recurring pattern of ecosystems associated with characteristic combinations of soil and landform that characterise that region
EIS	Ecological Importance and Sensitivity
<i>Endangered</i>	Organisms in danger of extinction if causal factors continue to operate
<i>Endemic species</i>	Species that are only found within a pre-defined area. There can therefore be sub-continental (e.g. southern Africa), national (South Africa), provincial, regional or even within a particular mountain range
<i>Exotic vegetation</i>	Vegetation species that originate from outside of the borders of the biome -usually international in origin
<i>Ex situ conservation</i>	Where a plant (or community) cannot be allowed to remain in its original habitat and is removed and cultivated to allow for its on-going survival
GDARD	Department of Agricultural and Rural Development
ha	Hectares.
<i>Indigenous vegetation</i>	Vegetation occurring naturally within a defined area
<i>Increaser 1 grass</i>	Grass species that increase in density when veld is under-utilized
<i>Increaser 2 grass</i>	Grass species that increase in density in over-utilized, trampled or disturbed veld.



<i>Increaser 3 grass</i>	Grass species that increase in density in over and under-utilized veld
<i>In situ conservation</i>	Where a plant (or community) is allowed to remain in its natural habitat with an allocated buffer zone to allow for its on-going survival
<i>m</i>	Metres
<i>mm</i>	Millimetres
<i>MAP</i>	Mean annual precipitation
<i>MAPE</i>	Mean annual potential for evaporation
<i>MASMS</i>	Mean annual soil moisture stress
<i>MAT</i>	Mean annual temperature
<i>PES</i>	Present Ecological State
<i>POC</i>	Probability of Occurrence
<i>PRECIS</i>	Pretoria Computer Information Systems
<i>Pioneer species</i>	A plant species that is stimulated to grow after a disturbance has taken place. This is the first step in natural veld succession after a disturbance has taken place
<i>QDS</i>	Quarter degree square (1:50,000 topographical mapping references)
<i>Rare</i>	Organisms with small populations at present
<i>RDL</i>	Red Data Species
<i>RDL species</i>	Organisms that fall into the <i>Extinct in the Wild (EW)</i> , <i>critically endangered (CR)</i> , <i>Endangered (EN)</i> , <i>Vulnerable (VU)</i> categories of ecological status
<i>RDSIS</i>	Red Data Sensitivity Index Score
<i>REC</i>	Recommended Ecological Category
<i>SANBI</i>	South African National Biodiversity Institute
<i>TSP</i>	Threatened Species Programme
<i>VIS</i>	Vegetation Index Score



1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Background

Scientific Aquatic Services (SAS) was appointed to conduct a floral, faunal and wetland ecological assessment as part of the environmental assessment and authorisation process for the proposed development of Portion 366 of the Farm Nooitgedacht 354-JQ within the Muldersdrift area, Gauteng, hereafter referred to as the "subject property". The subject property is located to the south of the N14 highway and to the east of Malibongwe Drive (R512) within an area characterised by agricultural activities and smallholdings, with residential and urban development of increased density to the south.

The proposed development is expected to entail the following activities:

- Project planning and development of layout and bulk services plans;
- Site preparation;
- Earthworks (excavations, etc.);
- Construction of facilities, roads and services; and
- Landscaping and rehabilitation of the development site after construction.

This report, after consideration and description of the ecological integrity of the property, must guide the property owner, authorities and potential developers, by means of recommendations as to viability of the proposed development.





Figure 1: Digital satellite image depicting the location of the subject property in relation to surrounding areas.



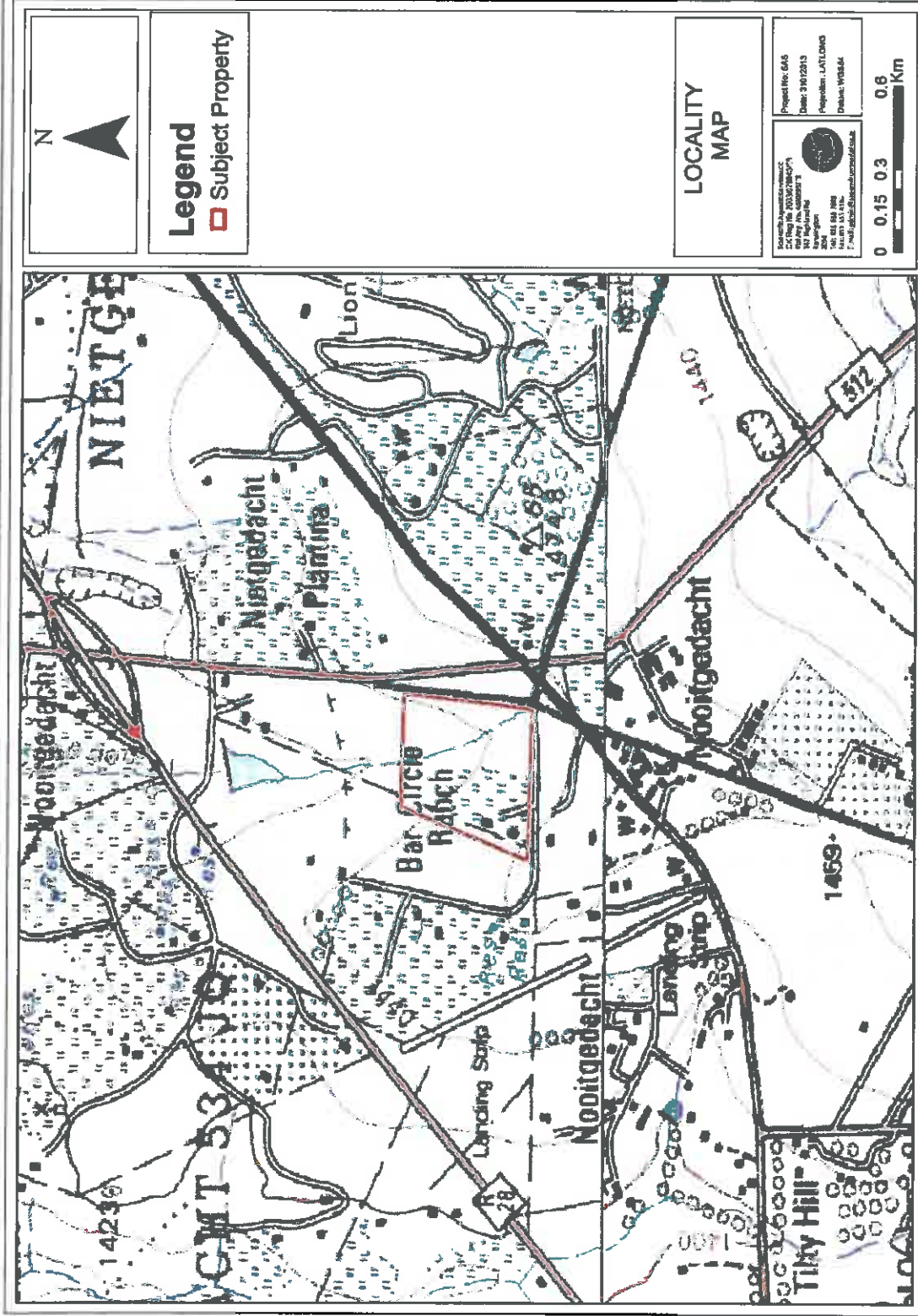


Figure 2: Subject property depicted on a 1:50 000 topographical map in relation to surrounding area.



1.2 Scope

Specific outcomes in terms of this report are as follows:

Terrestrial Assessment

- To conduct a Red Data Listed (RDL) species assessment, including potential for species to occur on the subject property and the implementation of a Red Data Sensitivity Index Score (RDSIS) for the subject property;
- To provide faunal and floral inventories of species as encountered on site;
- To determine and describe habitats, communities and the Present Ecological State (PES) of the subject property; and
- To describe the spatial significance of the subject property with regards to surrounding natural areas and in terms of migratory connectivity.

Wetland Assessment

- To define the Present Ecological State of each wetland system within the subject property;
- To determine the functioning of each system and the environmental and socio-cultural services that the system provide;
- To advocate a Recommended Ecological Category (REC) for each wetland feature; and
- To delineate all wetlands or riparian zones occurring within the assessment site.

1.3 Assumptions and Limitations

The following assumptions and limitations are applicable to this report:

- For the purposes of this draft document, no field assessment was conducted due to time constraints. The site was however provisionally assessed making use of desktop assessment techniques, available literature, high resolution aerial photography and extensive existing knowledge of the ecology of the region.
- The ecological assessment is confined to the subject property and does not include the neighbouring and adjacent properties, however, these were considered as part of the desktop assessment.
- With ecology being dynamic and complex, some aspects (some of which may be important) may have been overlooked.



- The wetland delineation as presented in this report is regarded as a best estimate of the wetland boundary based on a desktop delineation and existing knowledge of the area. The wetland boundaries will be verified during the field assessment.
- Wetlands and terrestrial areas form transitional areas where an ecotone is formed as vegetation species change from terrestrial species to facultative and obligate wetland species. Within this transition zone some variation of opinion on the wetland boundary may occur, however if the DWAF 2005 method is followed, all assessors should get largely similar results.

2 ASSESSMENT APPROACH

2.1 General approach

In order to accurately determine the PES of the subject property and capture comprehensive data with respect to faunal and floral taxa, the following methodology was used:

- Maps and digital satellite images were consulted prior to the field assessment in order to determine broad habitats, vegetation types and potentially sensitive areas. An initial visual on-site assessment of the subject property was made in order to confirm the assumptions made during consultation of the maps.
- Literature review with respect to habitats, vegetation types and species distribution was conducted.
- Relevant data bases considered during the assessment of the study area included South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI) [Threatened species programme (TSP) and Pretoria Computer Information Systems (PRECIS), 2007], Gauteng Department of Agricultural and Rural Development (GDARD) biodiversity information and the Gauteng Conservation plan (C-Plan, 2010).
- Specific methodologies for the assessment of faunal and floral ecological assemblages will be presented in the relevant sections below.

3 LEGISLATION

3.1.1 National Environmental Management Act, 1998

- The National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) and the associated Regulations (Listing No R. 544, No R. 545 and R. 546) as amended in June 2010, states that prior to any development taking place within a wetland or riparian area, an environmental authorisation process



needs to be followed. This could follow either the Basic Assessment process or the EIA process depending on the nature of the activity and scale of the impact.

3.1.2 National Water Act, 1998

- The National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998) recognises that the entire ecosystem and not just the water itself in any given water resource constitutes the resource and as such needs to be conserved.
- No activity may therefore take place within a watercourse unless it is authorised by DWA.

4 GENERAL SITE SURVEY

A field assessment will be undertaken to determine the ecological status of the subject property. A reconnaissance 'walkabout' will be undertaken to determine and verify the general habitat types found throughout the study area as presented in this report and, following this, specific study sites will be selected that are representative of the habitats found within the area - special emphasis was placed on potential areas that may support RDL faunal and floral species. Specific reference will be given to occurrence of the floral species Biodiversity concerns as presented by GDARD biodiversity concerns which include wetlands, vegetation, *Homoroselaps dorsalis* (Striped Harlequin Snake) and *Tyto capensis* (African Grass Owl). Special attention was paid with the identification of any of these issues. The site will be investigated on foot to identify the occurrence of the dominant plant species and habitat diversities.

5 FLORAL ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY

5.1 Transects

Vegetation surveys will be undertaken by first verifying different habitat units identified through the desktop assessment and then analysing the floral species composition. Different transect lines will be chosen within areas that are perceived to best represent the various plant communities. Floral species will be recorded and a species list will be compiled for each habitat unit. These species lists will then also be compared with the vegetation expected to be found in the *Egoli Granite Grassland* vegetation type, which will serve to provide an accurate indication of the ecological integrity and conservational value of each habitat unit.



5.2 Vegetation Index Score

The Vegetation Index Score (VIS) was designed to determine the ecological state of each habitat unit defined within an assessment site. This enables an accurate and consistent description of the PES concerning the subject property in question. The information gathered during the assessment also significantly contributes to sensitivity mapping, leading to a more truthful representation of ecological value and sensitive habitats. Upon completion of the field assessment, the full methodology and results of the VIS assessment will be provided.

5.3 Red Data Species Assessment

Prior to the field visit, a record of RDL floral species and their habitat requirements was acquired from SANBI for the quarter degree square (QDS) 2527DD. Throughout the floral assessment, special attention was paid to the identification of any RDL floral species, as listed by the QDS (SANBI) and the list of RDL species located within Gauteng (GDARD consultants). Identification of suitable habitat that could potentially sustain these species was also assessed.

The probability of occurrence (POC) for each floral species of concern was determined using the following calculation wherein the habitat requirements and disturbance was considered. The accuracy of the calculation was based on the available knowledge about the species in question, with many of the species lacking in depth habitat research. Therefore, it is important that the literature available is also considered during the calculation.

Each factor contributes an equal value to the calculation.

Literature availability

	No Literature available					Literature available
Site score						
Score	0	1	2	3	4	5

Habitat availability

	No Habitat available					Habitat available
Site score						
Score	0	1	2	3	4	5



Habitat disturbance						
	0	Very Low	Low	Moderately	High	Very High
Site score						
Score	5	4	3	2	1	0

(Literature availability + Habitat availability + Habitat disturbance) / 15 x 100 = POC%

6 FAUNAL ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY

Faunal species on the subject property were recorded and identified with the use of visual identification, spoor, call and dung. It is important to note that due to the often cryptic nature and habits of fauna and the transformed state of the subject property, it is unlikely that all faunal species present within the area will have been recorded during the site assessment.

6.1.1 Red Data Faunal species

Given the restrictions of field assessments to identify all the faunal species that possibly occur on a particular property, the Red Data Species Index Score (RDSIS) has been developed to provide an indication of the potential red data faunal species that could reside in the area. It also simultaneously provides a quantitative measure of the study area's value in terms of conserving faunal diversity. The RDSIS is based on the principles that when the knowledge of the species' historical distribution is combined with a field assessment that identifies the degree to which the property supports a species habitat and food requirements, inferences can be made about the chances of that particular specie residing on the property. Repeating this procedure for all the potential RDL faunal species of the area and collating this information then provides a sensitivity measure of the property that has been investigated.

Upon completion of the field assessment, the full methodology and results of the RDSIS assessment will be provided.

7 WETLAND ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY

7.1 National Wetland Classification System

All wetland features encountered within the study area were assessed using the *National Wetland Classification System for South Africa* (SANBI, 2009). This was done in order to



achieve the Recommended Ecological Category (REC) of the wetland features. The methodology is discussed in the section below.

7.2 Inland systems

For the proposed National Wetland Classification System (NWCS), Inland Systems are ***ecosystems that have no existing connection to the ocean¹*** (i.e. characterised by the complete absence of marine exchange and/or tidal influence) but ***which are inundated or saturated with water, either permanently or periodically***. It is important to bear in mind, however, that certain inland Systems may have had an historical connection to the ocean, which in some cases may have been relatively recent.

Levels 1 to 4 of the proposed NWCS for Inland Systems are presented in **Table 4**, on the following page.

¹ Most rivers are indirectly connected to the ocean via an estuary at the downstream end, but where marine exchange (i.e. the presence of seawater) or tidal fluctuations are detectable in a river channel that is permanently or periodically connected to the ocean, it is defined as part of the estuary.



Table 1: Proposed classification structure for Inland Systems, up to Level 4

LEVEL 1: SYSTEM	LEVEL 2: REGIONAL SETTING	LEVEL 3: LANDSCAPE UNIT	LEVEL 4: HYDROGEOMORPHIC (HGM) UNIT			
			HGM TYPE	LONGITUDINAL ZONATION/LANDFORM	DRAINAGE OUTFLOW*	DRAINAGE INFLOW*
CONNECTIVITY TO OPEN OCEAN	ECOREGION	LANDSCAPE SETTING	A	B	C	D
INLAND	DWAFL Level/Ecoregions	SLOPE	Channel (river)	Mountain headwater stream	(not applicable)	(not applicable)
				Mountain stream	(not applicable)	(not applicable)
				Transitional river	(not applicable)	(not applicable)
				Rejuvenated bedrock fall	(not applicable)	(not applicable)
			Hillslope seep	(not applicable)	With ch. Outflow	(not applicable)
				(not applicable)	Without ch. Outflow	(not applicable)
			Depression	(not applicable)	Exorheic	With ch. inflow
						Without ch. inflow
					Endorheic	With ch. inflow
						Without ch. inflow
					Dammed	With ch. inflow
						Without ch. inflow
			VALLEY FLOOR	Channel (river)	Mountain stream	(not applicable)
		Transitional river			(not applicable)	(not applicable)
		Rejuvenated bedrock fall			(not applicable)	(not applicable)
		Upper foothill river			(not applicable)	(not applicable)
		Lower foothill river			(not applicable)	(not applicable)
		Lowland river			(not applicable)	(not applicable)
		Rejuvenated foothill river			(not applicable)	(not applicable)
		Upland floodplain river			(not applicable)	(not applicable)
		Channelled valley-bottom wetland		Valley-bottom depression	(not applicable)	(not applicable)
				Valley-bottom flat	(not applicable)	(not applicable)
		Unchannelled valley-bottom wetland		Valley-bottom depression	(not applicable)	(not applicable)
				Valley-bottom flat	(not applicable)	(not applicable)
		Floodplain wetland		Valley-bottom depression	(not applicable)	(not applicable)
				Valley-bottom flat	(not applicable)	(not applicable)
		Depression	(not applicable)	Exorheic	With ch. inflow	
					Without ch. inflow	
				Endorheic	With ch. inflow	
			Without ch. inflow			
			Dammed	With ch. inflow		
				Without ch. inflow		
		Valleyhead seep	(not applicable)	(not applicable)	(not applicable)	
		PLAIN	Channel (river)	Lowland river	(not applicable)	(not applicable)
				Upland floodplain river	(not applicable)	(not applicable)
			Floodplain wetland	Floodplain depression	(not applicable)	(not applicable)
				Floodplain flat	(not applicable)	(not applicable)
			Unchannelled valley-bottom wetland	Valley-bottom depression	(not applicable)	(not applicable)
				Valley-bottom flat	(not applicable)	(not applicable)
			Depression	(not applicable)	Exorheic	With ch. inflow
						Without ch. inflow
				Endorheic	With ch. inflow	
					Without ch. inflow	
		Flat	(not applicable)	(not applicable)	(not applicable)	
		BENCH (HILLTOP/SADDLE/SH ELF)	Depression	(not applicable)	Exorheic	With ch. inflow
						Without ch. inflow
				Endorheic	With ch. inflow	
			Without ch. inflow			
Flat	(not applicable)	(not applicable)	(not applicable)			

Note: 2nd row of Table provides the criterion for distinguishing between wetland units in each column

* Ch. = channelled (outflow/inflow)



7.2.1 Level 2: Ecoregions

For Inland Systems, the regional spatial framework that has been included at Level 2 of the proposed NWCS is that of DWAF's Level 1 Ecoregions for aquatic ecosystems (after Kleynhans *et al.*, 2005). There are a total of 31 Ecoregions, which have been delineated mainly on the basis of physical/abiotic factors. See Figure below.



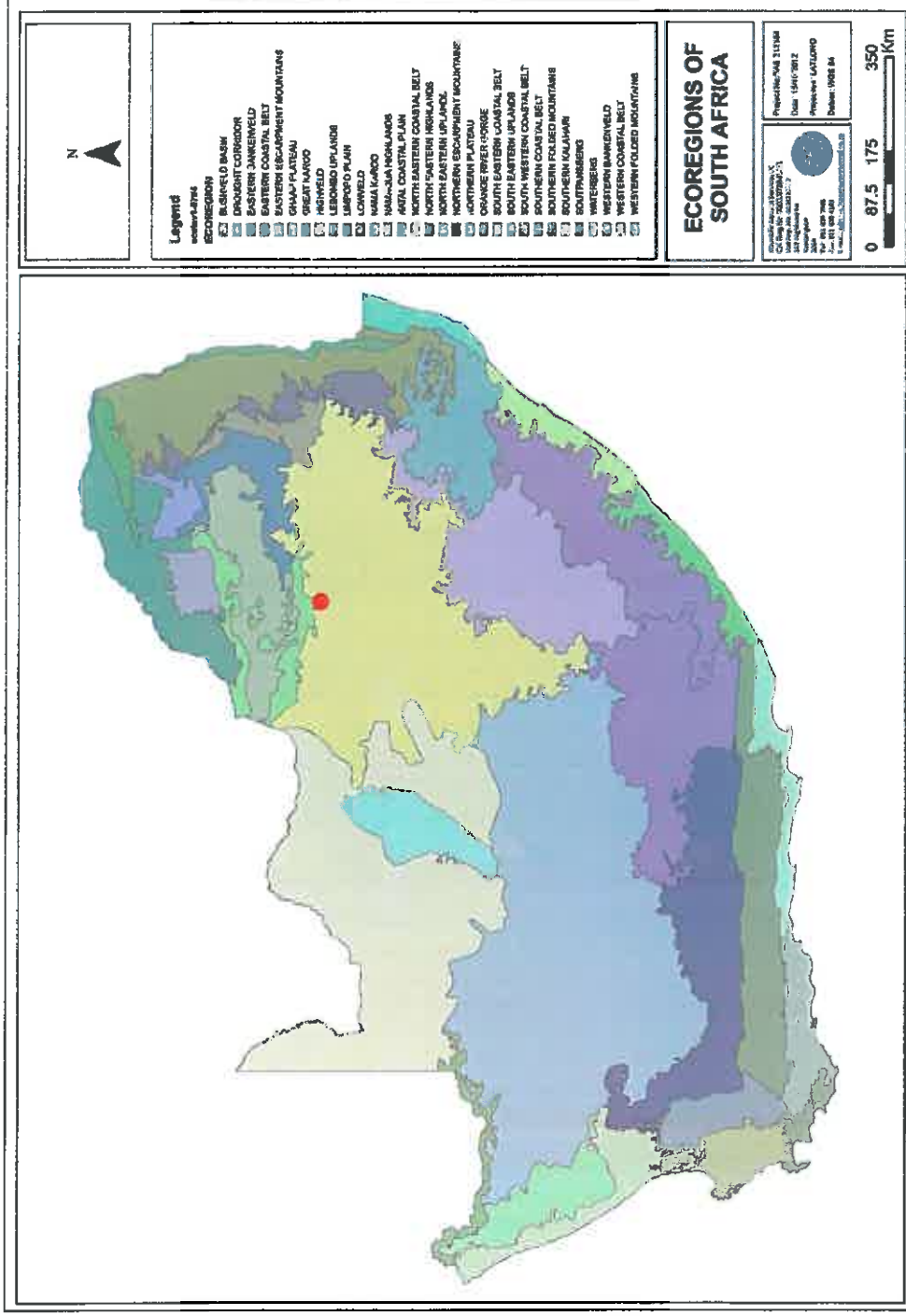


Figure 3: Map of Level 1 Ecoregions of South Africa (approximate location of the subject property indicated in red).



7.2.2 Level 3: Landscape Units

At Level 3 of the proposed NWCS, for Inland Systems, a distinction is made between four Landscape Units (Table 3) on the basis of the landscape setting (i.e. topographical position) within which an HGM Unit is situated, as follows (SANBI, 2009):

- **Slope:** an included stretch of ground that is not part of a valley floor, which is typically located on the side of a mountain, hill or valley.
- **Valley floor:** the typically gently sloping, lowest surface of a valley².
- **Plain:** an extensive area of low relief characterised by relatively level, gently undulating or uniformly sloping land.
- **Bench (hilltop/saddle/shelf):** an area of mostly level or nearly level high ground (relative to the broad surroundings), including hilltops/crests (areas at the top of a mountain or hill flanked by down-slopes in all directions), saddles (relatively high-lying areas flanked by down-slopes on two sides in one direction and up-slopes on two sides in an approximately perpendicular direction), and shelves/terraces/ledges (relatively high-lying, localised flat areas along a slope, representing a break in slope with an up-slope one side and a down-slope on the other side in the same direction).

In addition, a schematic diagram of the different landscape settings is shown in the Figure below.

² Valley: an elongated, relatively narrow region of low land between ranges of mountains, hills, or other high areas (such as sand dunes), often having a river or stream running along the bottom.



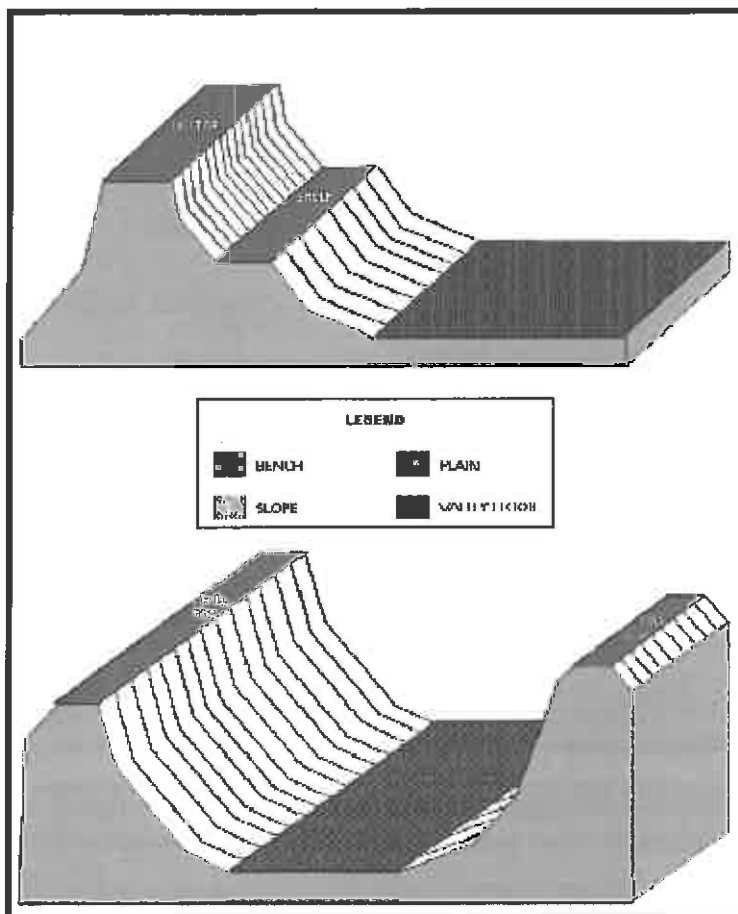


Figure 4: Schematic diagram of the different landscape settings within which an Inland System can occur (Ollis *et al.*, 2009).

7.2.3 Level 4: HGM Units

Eight primary HGM Types are recognised for Inland Systems at Level 4A of the proposed NWCS (Table 5), on the basis of hydrology and geomorphology (SANBI, 2009), namely:

- **Channel (river, including the banks):** an open conduit with clearly defined margins that (i) continuously or periodically contains flowing water, or (ii) forms a connecting link between two water bodies.
- **Channelled valley-bottom wetland:** a mostly flat valley-bottom wetland dissected by and typically elevated above a channel (see channel).
- **Unchannelled valley-bottom wetland:** a mostly flat valley-bottom wetland area within a major channel running through it, characterised by an absence of distinct channel banks and the prevalence of diffuse flows, even during and after high rainfall events.



-
- **Floodplain wetland:** the mostly flat or gently sloping wetland area adjacent to and formed by a Lowland or Upland Floodplain river, and subject to periodic inundation by overtopping of the channel bank.
 - **Depression:** a landform with closed elevation contours that increases in depth from the perimeter to a central area of greatest depth, and within which water typically accumulates.
 - **Flat:** a near-level wetland area (i.e. with little or no relief) with little or no gradient, situated on a plain or a bench in terms of landscape setting.
 - **Hillslope seep:** a wetland area located on (gently to steeply) sloping land, which is dominated by the colluvial (i.e. gravity-driven), unidirectional movement of material down-slope.
 - **Valleyhead seep:** a gently-sloping, typically concave wetland area located on a valley floor at the head of a drainage line³, with water inputs mainly from subsurface flow (although there is usually also a convergence of diffuse overland water flow in these areas during and after rainfall events).

The above terms have been used for the primary HGM Units in the proposed NWCS to try and ensure consistency with the wetland classification terms currently in common usage in South Africa. Similar terminology (but excluding categories for “channel”, “flat” and “valleyhead seep”) is used, for example, in the recently developed tools produces as part of the Wetland Management Series (Dada *et al.*, 2007), including WET-Health (Macfarlane *et al.*, 2008) and WET-EcoServices (Kotze *et al.*, 2008).

At Level 4B of the classification system, certain of the primary HGM Units can further be divided into sub-categories on the basis of longitudinal geomorphological zonation or localised landform, as follows:

- **Channels** (including their banks) are divided into six primary longitudinal zones and three zones associated with a rejuvenated longitudinal profile, according to the geomorphological zonation scheme of Rowntree & Wadeson (2000). The sub-categories are *Mountain Headwater Stream*, *Mountain Stream*, *Transitional River*, *Upper Foothill River*, *Lower Foothill River*, and *Lowland River* (i.e. the primary zones); and *Rejuvenated Bedrock Fall*, *Rejuvenated Foothill River*, and *Upland Floodplain River* (i.e. the zones associated with a rejuvenated long profile).

³ Valleyhead seeps tend to occur at relatively high altitudes, often in association with an escarpment. This wetland type is, therefore, relatively common in the Lesotho Highlands and the KwaZulu-Natal Drakensberg area (M.Rowntree, Fluvius Environmental Consultants, pers.comm.).



-
- Channelled and unchannelled valley-bottom wetlands are divided into '*valley-bottom flats*' and '*valley-bottom depressions*'.
 - Floodplain wetlands are divided into '*floodplain depressions*' and '*floodplain flats*'.



Table 2: Characteristics of the different Hydrogeomorphic (HGM) Types included in the proposed National Wetland Classification System (NWCS) (SANBI, 2009).

Primary Type*	Secondary HGM (Level 45) (Longitudinal Zones/units and/or units)		Dominant hydrological characteristics				Dominant hydrodynamics
	HGM	Units	Inputs	Throughputs	Outputs		
CHANNEL	Mountain Stream	Headwater	Landscape settings	Overland flow from catchment runoff, concentrated surface flow from upstream channels and tributaries, diffuse surface flow from an unchannelled upstream drainage line (i.e. an unchannelled valley-bottom wetland), seepage from adjacent hillslope or valleyhead seeps, and/or groundwater (e.g. via inchannel springs)	Concentrated surface flow	Concentrated surface flow, generally, but can be diffuse surface flow (e.g. where a channelled valley-bottom wetland becomes an unchannelled valley-bottom wetland because of a change in gradient or geological control)	Horizontal, unidirectional
	Transitional River						
	Upper Foothill River						
	Lower Foothill River						
	Lowland River						
	Rejuvenated Foothill (gorge)	Fall					
	Rejuvenated Foothill River						
	Upland Floodplain River						
CHANNELLED VALLEY-BOTTOM WETLAND	Valley-bottom flat			Overland flow from adjacent valley-side slopes, lateral seepage (interflow) from adjacent hillslope seeps, channel overspill during flooding	Diffuse surface flow, temporary containment and storage of water in depressional areas, possible short-lived concentrated flows during flooding events	Diffuse surface flow and interflow into adjacent channel, infiltration and evaporation (particularly from depressional areas)	Horizontal; bidirectional; vertical; Limited bidirectional (mostly in depressions)
	Valley-bottom depression						
UNCHANNELLED VALLEY-BOTTOM WETLAND	Valley-bottom flat			Concentrated or diffuse surface flow from upstream channels and tributaries; overland flow from adjacent valley-side slopes (if present); lateral seepage from adjacent hillslope seeps (if present); groundwater	Diffuse surface flow, temporary containment and storage of water in depressional areas, possible short-lived concentrated flows during high-flow events	Diffuse or concentrated surface flow, infiltration and evaporation from (particularly depressional areas)	Horizontal; unidirectional; Limited bidirectional (mostly in depressions)
	Valley-bottom depression						



Primary (Level 4A) HGM Type*	Secondary (Level 4B) HGM (Longitudinal Zonal Landforms)	Units	Dominant hydrological characteristics			Dominant hydrodynamics
			Inputs	Throughputs	Outputs	
FLOODPLAIN WETLAND	Floodplain flat		Channel overflow during flooding (predominantly), but there could also be some overland flow from adjacent valley-side slopes (if present) and lateral seepage from adjacent hillslope seeps (if present)	Diffuse surface flow, interflow, temporary containment storage of water in depressional areas, possible short-lived concentrated flows during flooding events	Diffuse surface flow and interflow into adjacent channel, infiltration and evaporation (particularly from depressional areas)	Horizontal: bidirectional, Limited bidirectional (mostly in vertical: vertical: bidirectional)
	Floodplain depression	Valley floor/Plain Valley floor/Plain				
DEPRESSION (EXHORHEIC, channelled inflow) with	n/a		Slope/Valley floor/Plain/Bench	Precipitation, concentrated and (possibly) diffuse surface flow, interflow, groundwater	Concentrated surface flow	Horizontal: unidirectional; Vertical: bidirectional
DEPRESSION (EXHORHEIC, channelled inflow) without	n/a		Slope/Valley floor/Plain/Bench	Precipitation, diffuse surface flow, interflow, groundwater	Concentrated surface flow	Horizontal: unidirectional; Vertical: bidirectional
DEPRESSION (ENDORHEIC, channelled inflow) with	n/a		Slope/Valley floor/Plain/Bench	Precipitation, concentrated and (possibly) diffuse surface flow, interflow, groundwater	Containment and storage of water	Vertical: bidirectional
DEPRESSION (ENDORHEIC, channelled inflow) without	n/a		Slope/Valley floor/Plain/Bench	Precipitation, diffuse surface flow, interflow, groundwater	Containment and storage of water	Vertical: bidirectional
FLAT	n/a		Plain/Bench	Precipitation, groundwater	Containment of water, some diffuse surface flow and/or interflow	Vertical: bidirectional; Limited horizontal: multidirectional
HILLSLOPE SEEP (with channelled outflow)	n/a		Slope	Groundwater, precipitation (perched)	Diffuse surface flow, interflow	Horizontal: unidirectional
HILLSLOPE SEEP (without channelled outflow)	n/a		Slope	Groundwater, precipitation (perched)	Diffuse surface flow, interflow	Horizontal: unidirectional
VALLEYHEAD SEEP	n/a		Valley Floor	Groundwater surface flow, interflow	Diffuse surface flow, interflow	Horizontal: unidirectional

* For completeness, in this list a distinction is also made between depressions and hillslope seeps with different drainage (outflow and inflow) characteristics, as recorded at Levels 4C and 4D of the proposed NWCS (the drainage criteria are not applicable to other HGM Types).



7.3 Present Ecological State (PES)

After wetland systems have been classified according to the characteristics stipulated above it is important to determine any modifying aspects that may have altered the natural ecological state of the wetland system. *Resource Directed Measures (RDM)* (Dini, J; Cowan, G. & Goodman, P. First Draft: DWAF, Version 1.0, 1999) identifies three groups of modifiers: Water Regime Modifiers, Water Chemistry Modifiers, and Artificial Modifiers. A desktop study, as well as the field assessment will be used to determine any of these modifiers present at the study area.

All the information gathered as well as hydrology-, hydraulic/geomorphic-, biological criteria and water quality will then be used to assign a Present Ecological Status (PES) for the wetland feature. The table below lists the attributes as well as criteria assessed during the PES assessment.

Table 3: Criteria and attributes assessed during the determination of the PES.

Criteria and attributes	
Hydrologic	Hydraulic/Geomorphic
Flow modification	Canalisation
Permanent Inundation	Topographic Alteration
Water Quality	Biota
Water Quality Modification	Terrestrial Encroachment
Sediment load modification	Indigenous Vegetation Removal
	Invasive plant encroachment
	Alien fauna
	Overutilization of biota

Upon completion of the field assessment, each of the attributes will be given a score according to ecological state observed, as well as a confidence score to indicate areas of uncertainty (table below).

Table 4: Scoring guidelines.

Scoring guidelines		Relative confidence score	
Natural, unmodified	5	Very high	4
Largely natural	4	High	3
Moderately modified	3	Moderate	2
Largely modified	2	Low	1
Seriously modified	1		

Critically modified	0
---------------------	---

A mean score for all attributes will then be calculated and the final score be used in the Present Ecological Status category determination as indicated in the table below.

Table 5: Present Ecological Status Category descriptions⁴

Score	Class	Description
>4	A	Unmodified, natural
>3 and ≤4	B	Largely natural with few modifications
>2 and ≤3	C	Moderately modified
2	D	Largely modified
>0 and <2	E	Seriously modified
0	F	Critically modified

7.4 Wetland function assessment

“The importance of a water resource, in ecological social or economic terms, acts as a modifying or motivating determinant in the selection of the management class”.⁵ The assessment of the ecosystem services supplied by the identified wetland will be conducted according to the guidelines as described by Kotze *et al* (2005). The assessment will serve to examine and rate the following services according to their degree of importance and the degree to which the service is provided:

- Flood attenuation
- Stream flow regulation
- Sediment trapping
- Phosphate trapping
- Nitrate removal
- Toxicant removal
- Erosion control
- Carbon storage
- Maintenance of biodiversity
- Water supply for human use
- Natural resources
- Cultivated foods

⁴ Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, South Africa *Version 1.0 of Resource Directed Measures for Protection of Water Resources, 1999* [Table G2].

⁵ Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, South Africa *Version 1.0 of Resource Directed Measures for Protection of Water Resources, 1999*



- Cultural significance
- Tourism and recreation
- Education and research

The characteristics **will be** used to quantitatively determine the value, and by extension sensitivity, of the wetlands. Each characteristic **will be** scored to give the likelihood that the service is being provided. The scores for each service **will then be** averaged to give an overall score to the wetland.

Table 6: Classes for determining the likely extent to which a benefit is being supplied.

Score	Rating of the likely extent to which the benefit is being supplied
<0.5	Low
0.6-1.2	Moderately low
1.3-2	Intermediate
2.1-3	Moderately high
>3	High

7.5 Ecological Management Class

“A high management class relates to the flow that will ensure a high degree of sustainability and a low risk of ecosystem failure. A low management class will ensure marginal maintenance of sustainability, but carries a higher risk of ecosystem failure.”⁶

The Ecological Management Class (EMC) **will be** determined based on the results obtained from the PES, reference conditions and Ecological Importance and Sensitivity of the resource (sections above). Followed by realistic recommendations, mitigation, and rehabilitation measures to achieve the desired EMC.

A wetland may receive the same class for the PES, as the EMC if the wetland is deemed in good condition, and therefore must stay in good condition. Otherwise, an appropriate EMC should be assigned in order to prevent any further degradation as well as to enhance the PES of the wetland feature.

Table 7: Description of EMC classes.

Class	Description
A	Unmodified, natural

⁶ Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, South Africa Version 1.0 of Resource Directed Measures for Protection of Water Resources 1999



B	Largely natural with few modifications
C	Moderately modified
D	Largely modified

7.6 Wetland delineation

For the purposes of this investigation, a wetland habitat is defined in the National Water Act (1998) as including the physical structure and associated vegetation of the areas associated with a watercourse which are commonly characterized by alluvial soils, and which are inundated or flooded to an extent and with a frequency sufficient to support vegetation of species with a composition and physical structure distinct from those of adjacent areas.

The wetland zone field verification will take place according to the method presented in the final draft of "A practical field procedure for identification and delineation of wetlands and riparian areas" published by the department of Water Affairs in February 2005. The foundation of the method is based on the fact that wetlands and riparian zones have several distinguishing factors including the following:

- The presence of water at or near the ground surface;
- Distinctive hydromorphic soils;
- Vegetation adapted to saturated soils and
- The presence of alluvial soils in stream systems.

By observing the evidence of these features, in the form of indicators, wetlands and riparian zones can be delineated and identified. If the use of these indicators and the interpretation of the findings are applied correctly, then the resulting delineation can be considered accurate (DWAF 2005).

Riparian and wetland zones can be divided into three zones (DWAF 2005). The permanent zone of wetness is nearly always saturated. The seasonal zone is saturated for a significant part of the rainy season and the temporary zone surrounds the seasonal zone and is only saturated for a short period of the year, but is saturated for a sufficient period, under normal circumstances, to allow for the formation of hydromorphic soils and the growth of wetland vegetation. The object of this study was to identify the outer boundary of the temporary zone, using desktop methods to be verified during the field assessment and then to identify a suitable buffer zone around the wetland area.



8 LAND USE CHARACTERISTICS OF THE STUDY AREA

8.1 Importance According to Gauteng Conservation Plan

The Gauteng Conservation-plan (C-Plan Version 3) focuses on the mapping of biodiversity priority areas within Gauteng, compiled by the GDARD. Therefore, the C-plan was consulted in order to determine site-specific issues and areas within the subject property considered to be sensitive such as ecological supported areas, wetland features or ridges. The following matters are applicable to the subject property according to the Gauteng C-plan (Figure 3):

- A wetland and riparian buffer is designated around the unnamed stream, located centrally within the subject property. Ridges and transformed ridges, not affecting the subject property, are located approximately one km to the west of the site.
- The C-plan (version 3) indicates “important area” conservational status in terms of primary vegetation, extending throughout the northern and eastern portion of the subject property. However, due to the historic and current surrounding anthropogenic activities, it is expected that large areas of open grassland has experienced vegetation transformation and disturbance; and
- The C-plan indicated that the subject property is located outside the urban edge (C-Plan, 2010).



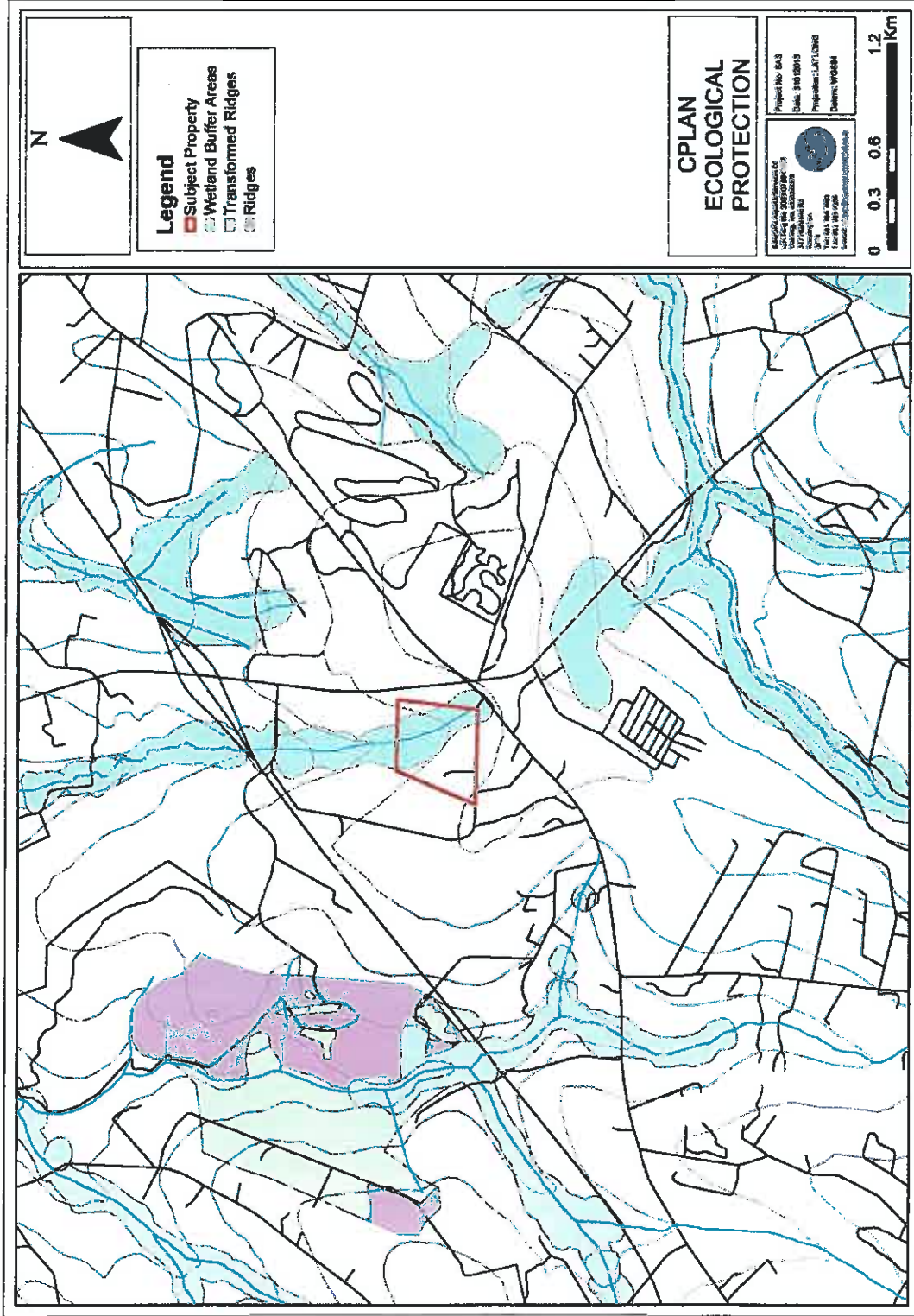


Figure 5: Areas of importance as allocated by the Gauteng conservation plan (version 3).



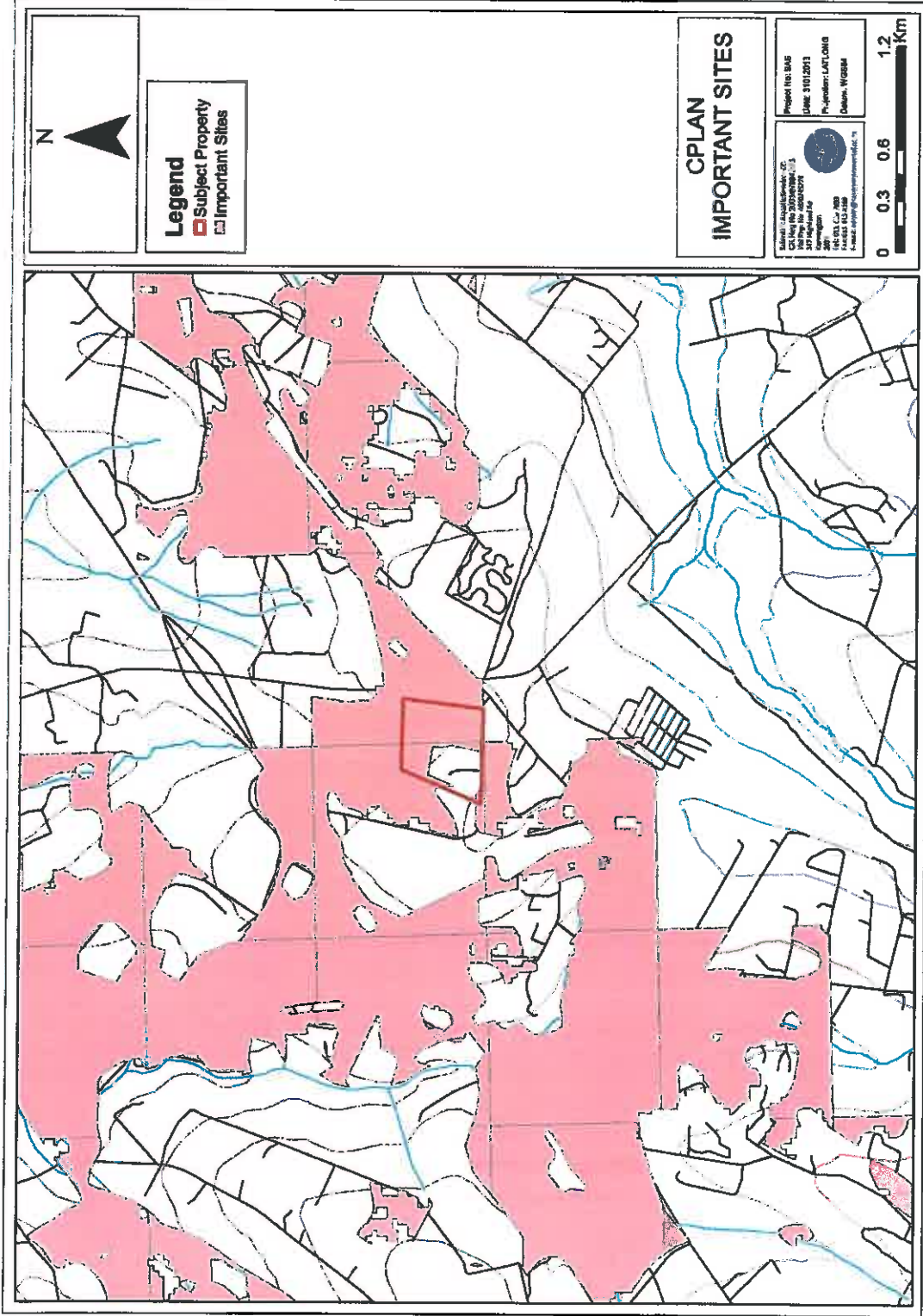


Figure 6: Areas of importance as allocated by the Gauteng conservation plan (version 3).



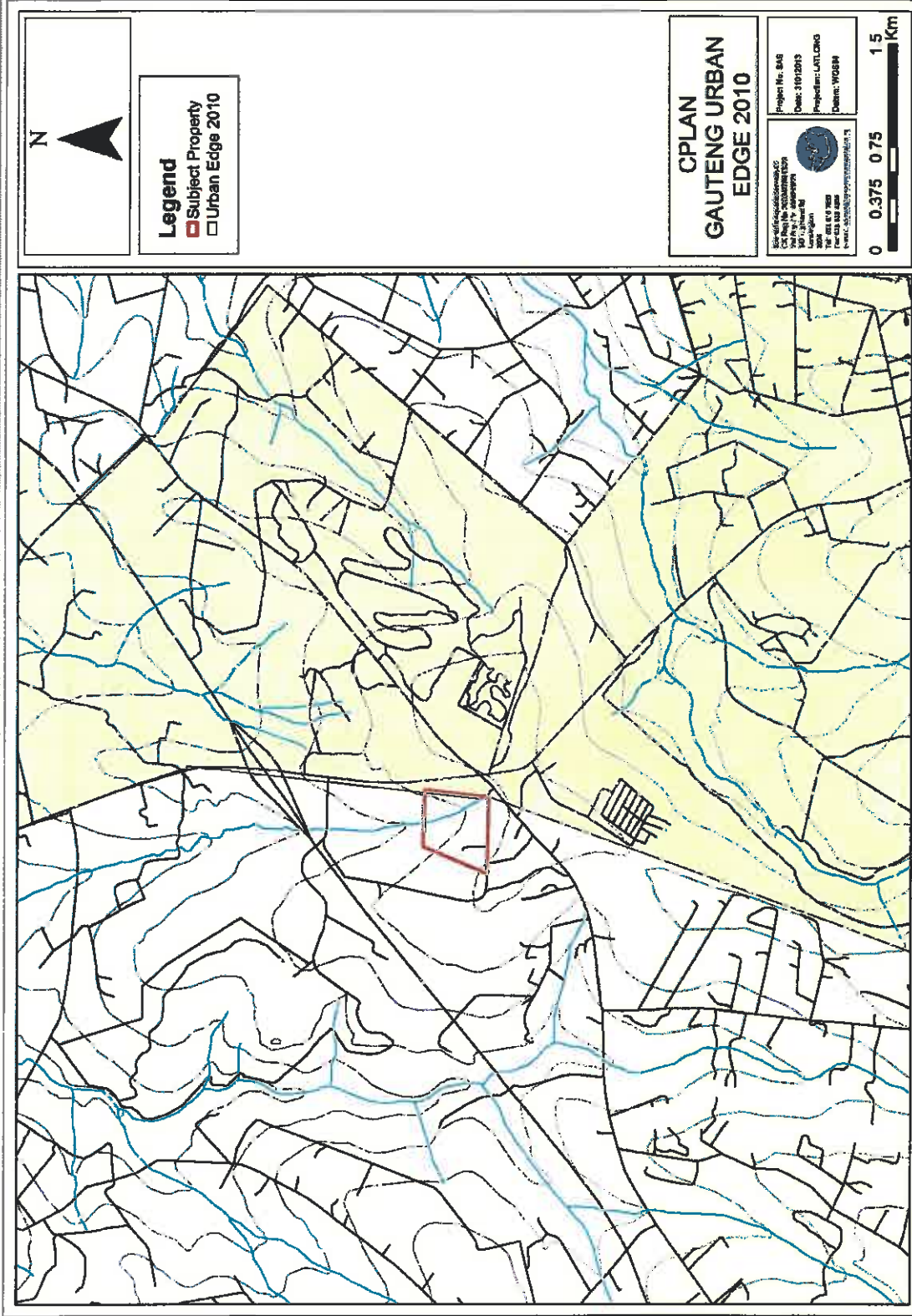


Figure 7: Areas of importance as allocated by the Gauteng conservation plan (version 3).



8.2 Biome and bioregion

Biomes are broad ecological units that represent major life zones extending over large natural areas (Rutherford, 1997). This assessment site falls within the Grassland Biome (Rutherford & Westfall, 1994). Biomes are further divided into bioregions, which are spatial terrestrial units possessing similar biotic and physical features, and processes at a regional scale. This assessment site is situated within the Mesic Highveld Grassland Bioregion (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006).

8.3 Vegetation type and Landscape Characteristics

While biomes and bioregions are valuable as they describe broad ecological patterns, they provide limited information on the actual species that are expected to be found in an area. Knowing which vegetation type an area belongs to provides an indication of the floral composition that would be found if the subject property was in a pristine condition, which can then be compared to the observed floral list and so give an accurate and timely description of the ecological integrity of the subject property. When the boundary of the subject property is superimposed on the vegetation types of the surrounding area (Figure 7), it is evident that it falls within one vegetation type namely Egoli Granite Grassland (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006).



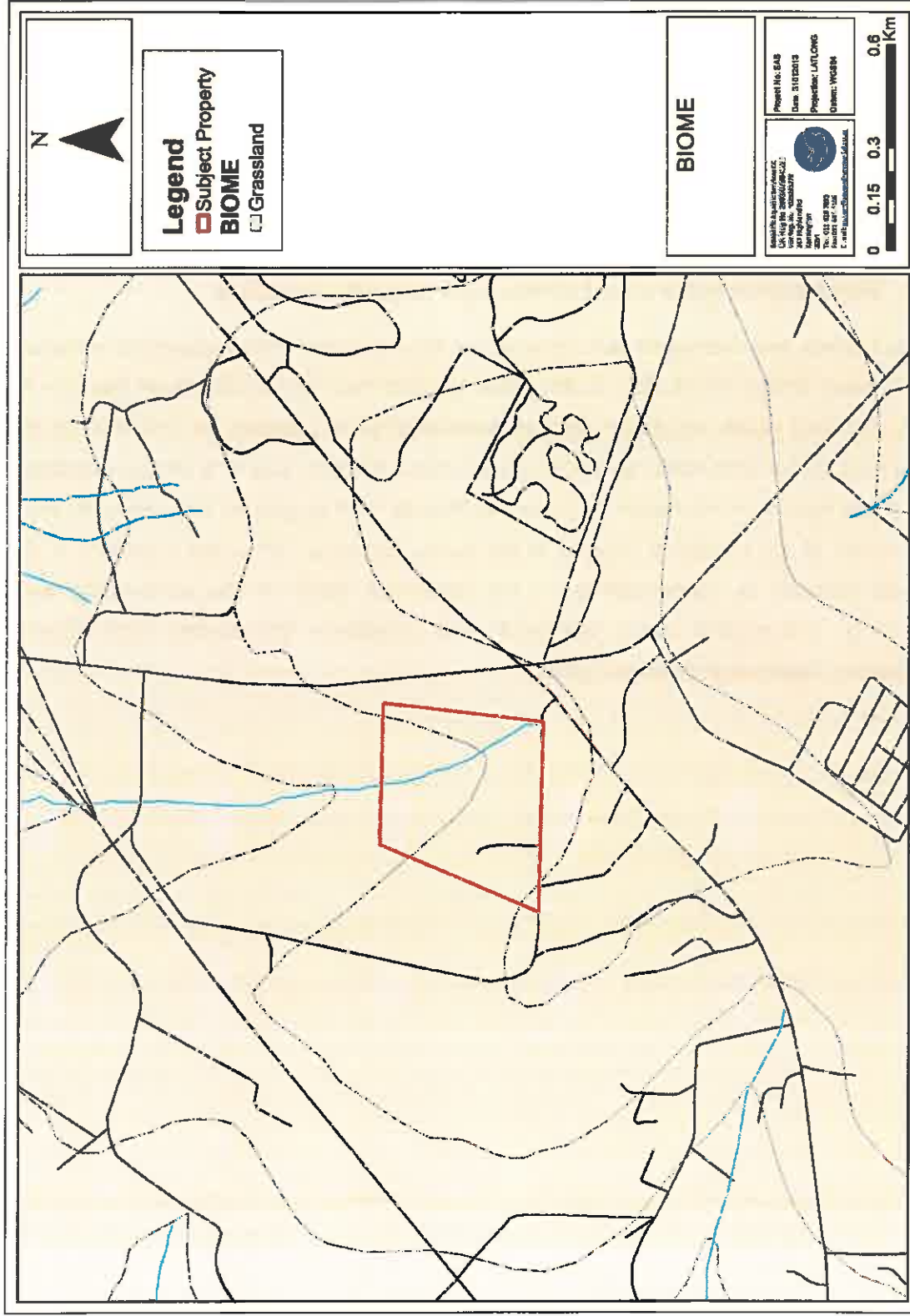


Figure 8: Biome associated with the subject property (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006).



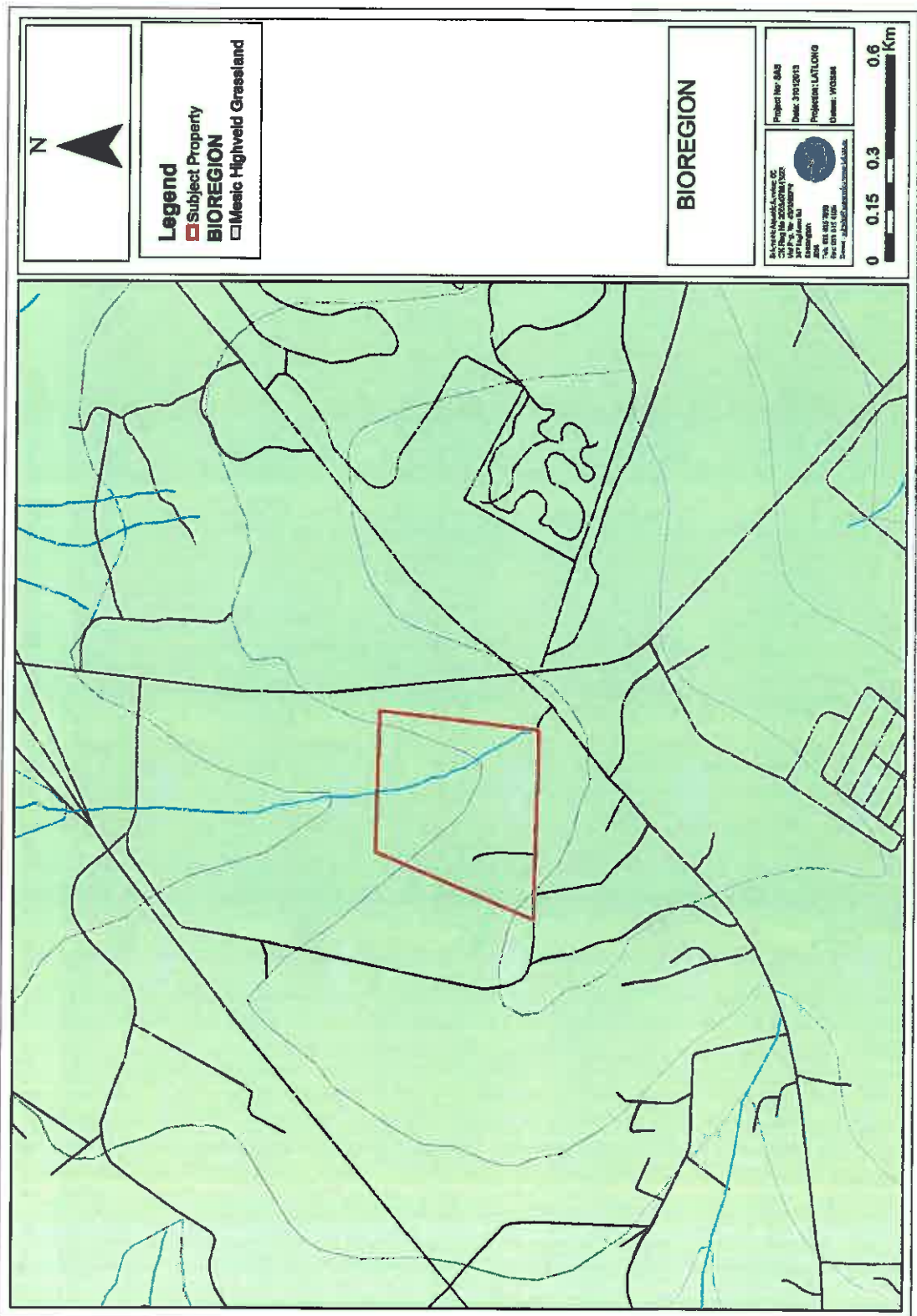


Figure 9: Bioregions associated with the study area (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006).





Figure 10: Vegetation type associated with the subject property (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006).



8.3.1 Distribution

The distribution of Egoli Granite Grassland is limited to Gauteng Province, and occurs within the Johannesburg Dome, extending in the region between northern Johannesburg (in the south), and from near Lanseria Airport and Centurion (south of Pretoria) to the north, westwards to about Muldersdrif and eastwards to Tembisa (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006).

8.3.2 Climate

Egoli Granite Grassland falls within a strongly seasonal summer-rainfall region, with very dry winters. The Mean Annual Precipitation (MAP) is 620-800mm (overall average of 682mm) (Table below). The variation of the MAP is from 24-27% across the unit, showing the variation and unreliability of the rainfall. Incidences of frost are frequent within the vegetation type, being higher in the southern than in the northern areas (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006).

Average climatic values shows the region to have an average precipitation value of 682mm. The Mean Annual Soil Moisture Stress (MASMS) value for the region is 75%. These values, when compared to the Mean Annual Temperature (MAT) and Mean Annual Potential for Evaporation (MAPE) averages of 16.0°C and 2,194mm, respectively, show the region to be a relatively water-stressed area. Conservation of surface and ground water resources is therefore imperative to biodiversity conservation within the region.

Table 8: General climatic information for the *Egoli Granite Grassland* (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006).

Bioregion	Vegetation types	Altitude (m)	MAP (mm)	MAT (°C)	MAPE (mm)	MASMS* (%)
Mesic Highveld Grassland	Egoli Granite Grassland	1280 - 1660	682	16.0	2,194	75

*Mean annual soil moisture stress: (percentage of days when evaporative demand was more than double the soil moisture supply).

8.3.3 Geology and soils

The geology of Egoli Granite Grassland is dominated by Archaean granite and gneiss of the Halfway House granites at the core of the Johannesburg Dome, supporting leached, shallow, coarsely-grained and sandy soil poor in nutrients of the Glenrosa form. Small areas are built by ultramafics (DEAT, 2001; Mucina & Rutherford, 2006). The lithology for the area is also dominated by Iron, Jaspilite, Syenite, Hornblende Granite, Foskorite, Gabro, Potassic Granite and Dionite (ENPAT, 2001).



8.3.4 Conservation

This vegetation type is formally classified as an Endangered vegetation type that has only approximately 3% (provincial conservation target is 24%) of it conserved in statutory reserves (Diepsloot and Melville Koppies Nature Reserve). Other conserved areas include the Walter Sisulu National Botanical Gardens. More than two thirds of the vegetation unit has already undergone transformation mostly due to urbanisation, cultivation or by road construction. Current rates of transformation threaten most of the remaining unconserved areas. There is no serious alien infestation in this unit, although species such as *Eucalyptus grandis*, *Eucalyptus camaldulensis* and *Eucalyptus sideroxylon*, as well as exotic *Acacia* species, are commonly found. Erosion is moderate to very low.

8.3.5 Dominant Floral Taxa

The proposed development site falls within the Grassland Biome and Mesic Highveld Grassland Bioregion of Gauteng. It is represented by one vegetation unit, namely Egoli Granite Grassland, which is an Endangered vegetation type, which occurs on moderately to strongly undulating plains and low hills supporting tall, usually *Hyparrhenia hirta*-dominated grasslands, with some woody species on rocky outcrops or rock sheets. The rocky habitat show a high diversity of woody species, which occur in the form of scattered shrub groups or solitary small trees. The dominant and typical floral species of Egoli Granite Grassland are presented in the table below.

Table 9: Dominant and typical floristic species of Egoli Granite Grassland (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006).

Grass species	Forb species	Tree/Shrub Species
<i>Aristida canescens</i> (d)	<i>Acalypha angustata</i>	<i>Vangueria infausta</i>
<i>Aristida congesta</i> (d)	<i>Acalypha peduncularis</i>	<i>Rhus pyroides</i>
<i>Cynodon dactylon</i> (d)	<i>Becium obovatum</i>	<i>Anthospermum</i>
<i>Digitaria monodactyla</i> (d)	<i>Berkheya insignis</i>	<i>hispidulum</i>
<i>Eragrostis capensis</i> (d)	<i>Crabbea hirsute</i>	<i>Anthospermum rigidum</i>
<i>Eragrostis chloromelas</i> (d)	<i>Cyanotis speciosa</i>	subsp. <i>pumilum</i>
<i>Eragrostis curvula</i> (d)	<i>Dicoma anomala</i>	<i>Helichrysum kraussii</i>
<i>Eragrostis racemosa</i> (d)	<i>Gnidia capitata</i>	<i>Ziziphus zeyheriana</i>
<i>Heteropogon contortus</i> (d)	<i>Helichrysum rugulosum</i>	<i>Lopholaena coriifolia</i>
<i>Hyparrhenia hirta</i> (d)	<i>Justicia anagalloides</i>	
<i>Melinis repens</i> subsp. <i>repens</i> (d)	<i>Kohautia amatymbica</i>	
<i>Monocymbium cerasiiforme</i> (d)	<i>Nidorella hottentotica</i>	
<i>Setaria sphacelata</i> (d)	<i>Pentanisia prunelloides</i> subsp.	
<i>Themeda triandra</i> (d)	<i>latifolia</i>	
<i>Tristachya leucothrix</i> (d)	<i>Pseudognaphalium luteo-album</i>	
<i>Andropogon eucomus</i> (c)	<i>Senecio venosus</i>	
<i>Aristida aequiglumis</i> (c)	Geophytic herbs:	
<i>Aristida diffusa</i> (c)	<i>Cheilanthes deltoidea</i>	
<i>Aristida scabrivalvis</i> subsp.		



Grass species	Forb species	Tree/Shrub Species
<i>borumensis</i> (c) <i>Bewsia biflora</i> (c) <i>Brachiaria serrata</i> (c) <i>Bulbostylis burchelli</i> (c) <i>Cymbopogon caesius</i> (c) <i>Digitaria tricholaeoides</i> (c) <i>Diheteropogon amplexans</i> (c) <i>Eragrostis gummiflua</i> (c) <i>Eragrostis sclerantha</i> (c) <i>Panicum natalense</i> (c) <i>Schizachyrium sanguineum</i> (c) <i>Setaria nigrirostris</i> (c) <i>Tristachya rehmannii</i> (c) <i>Urelytrum agropyroides</i> (c)	<i>Cheilanthes hirta</i>	

*(d) – Dominant species for the vegetation type; (c) – Common species for the vegetation type.



9 RESULTS OF TERRESTRIAL ASSESSMENT

9.1 Surrounding Properties/ Land Uses

The subject property consists mainly of open veld with residential dwellings situated in the southwest. Increasing residential development within the surrounding area to the south of the subject property (Cosmo City), as well as developments towards the north, east and west of the subject property, are currently being planned or has already occurred. Resulting edge effects from historic and future developments, including agricultural activities, such as refuse dumping, increased fire occurrence and alien floral infestation from the surrounding areas are expected to have transformed the floral communities of the subject property to some degree. Connectivity with adjacent open veld is limited and restricted towards the north. Malibongwe Drive limits connectivity towards the west and existing residential developments and smallholding restricts connectivity towards the south and west. A wetland system is situated centrally with respect to the subject property, which serves as a migratory corridor in a northern direction for faunal species, specifically amphibian and avifaunal species.

9.2 Ecological condition and functioning

Ecological functioning and the condition of the subject property is expected to range from moderate in the wetland areas, moderate to low in the open grassland areas and low in areas where past and present anthropogenic activities have taken place. Trampling, informal and formal road construction, vegetation clearance and the presence of residential dwellings contribute to transformation of the surrounding floral communities through associated edge effects. Due to this, limited natural, untransformed habitat is expected to have remained within the subject property, resulting in lower levels of ecological function and ecological condition.

9.3 Floral assessment

9.3.1 Habitat descriptions

The habitat assessment was performed making use of desktop assessment techniques, the results of which will be confirmed during the field assessment.

Three main preliminary habitat units were identified during the assessment, namely:

- Wetland and riparian habitat;



- open grassland habitat; and
- transformed areas, which include areas of excessive trampling, erosion, stands of alien vegetation, bare soil and residential dwellings.

Figure 8 illustrates the habitat units identified during the site assessment.



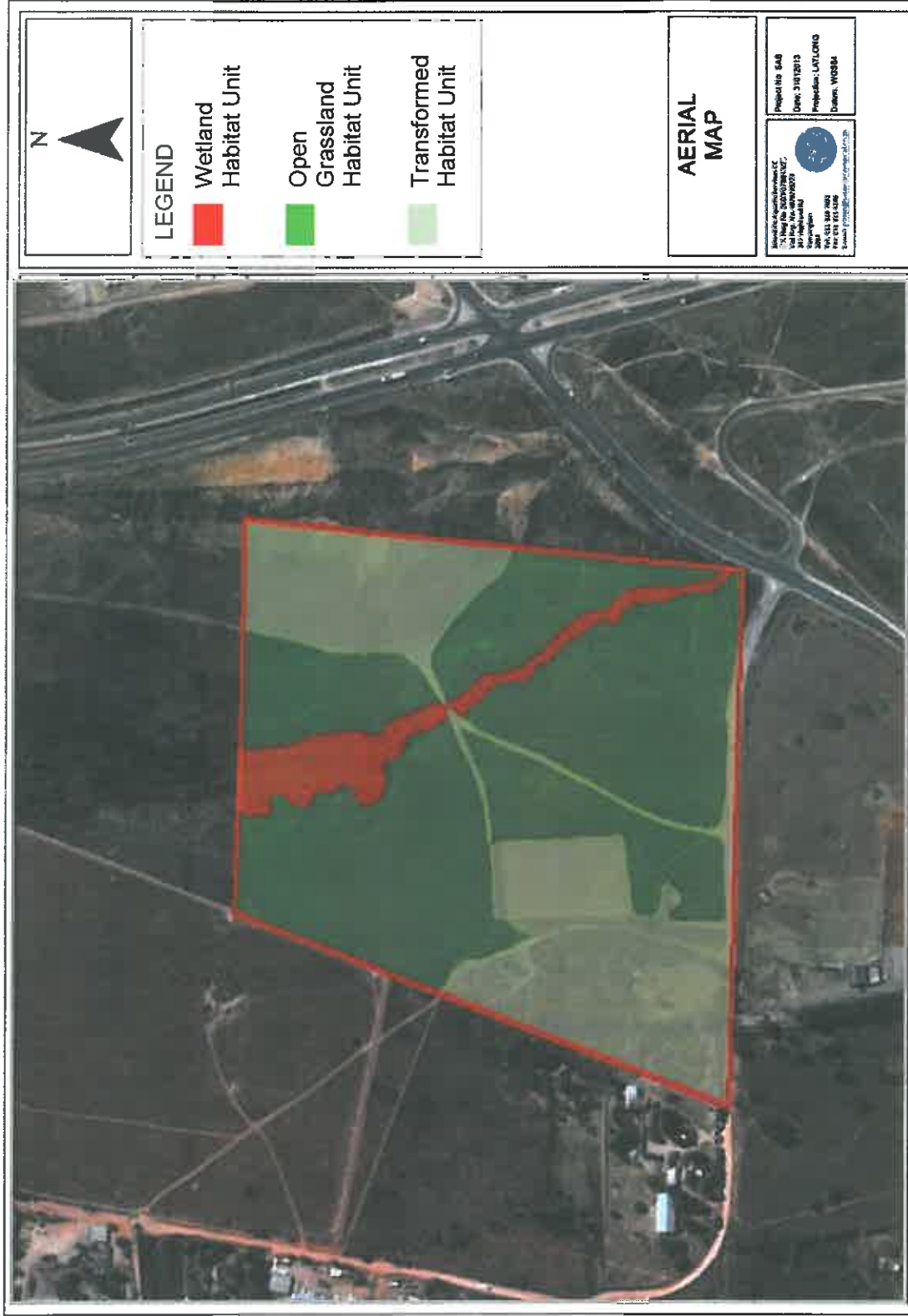


Figure 11: Conceptual illustration of the preliminary habitat units identified within the subject property.



Habitat Unit 1: Wetland Habitat Unit

One wetland system was identified within the subject property, which was delineated by making use of desktop delineation techniques (to be verified during the field assessment) and is discussed in detail within the wetland assessment section. The wetland area falls largely within the quaternary catchment A21E, with the south eastern portion thereof falling within the A21C quaternary catchment. From the desktop assessment and literature review, some impact on the stream connectivity due to the presence of earth dams is evident downstream of the subject property and because of informal crossings over the wetland present within the subject property. Some further impacts from erosion, fires and possibly solid waste dumping occur in isolated areas along the drainage lines course. Throughout the wetland feature, anthropogenic activities have likely lead to vegetation transformation and alien vegetation encroachment.

A 30 meter wetland buffer is deemed adequate to maintain the Present Ecological State (PES) of the Wetland Habitat Unit and protect it from the effects of the proposed development, provided that runoff and erosion are suitably managed, that the riparian area will be protected and that any environmental degradation, caused during construction, is rehabilitated. The Wetland Habitat Unit and its associated buffer zone, should be conserved as open space, which can also be used for the relocation of *Hypoxis hemerocallidea* and *Boophane disticha*, which are highly likely to occur within the subject property.

The wetland feature in its present state is likely to provide habitat for various wetland floral and faunal species as well as migratory corridors for more mobile faunal species. An expected species list is provided in the table below.

Table 10: Dominant species expected to occur in the Wetland Habitat Unit [invader/weed species are marked with an asterisk (*)].

Grass/sedge/reed species	Forb species	Tree/Shrub Species
<i>Brachiaria serrata</i>	<i>Helichrysum nudifolium</i>	<i>Searsia lancea</i>
* <i>Cynodon dactylon</i>	<i>Helichrysum krausii</i>	<i>Eucalyptus</i> sp.
<i>Hyparrhenia hirta</i>	<i>Plumosum seriphium</i>	<i>Acacia karroo</i>
<i>Eragrostis curvula</i>	<i>Cortaderia selloana</i> *	<i>Melia azedarach</i> *
<i>Eragrostis chloromelas</i>	<i>Conyza bonariensis</i> *	
<i>Aristida transvaalensis</i>	<i>Scabiosa columbaria</i>	
<i>Aristida canescens</i>	* <i>Tagetes minuta</i>	
<i>Hyparrhenia hirta</i>	* <i>Verbena bonariensis</i>	
<i>Themeda triandra</i>		

Grass/sedge/reed species	Forb species	Tree/Shrub Species
<i>Panicum maximum</i>		
<i>Hyparrhenia tamba</i>		
<i>Imperata cylindrica</i>		
<i>Typha capensis</i>		

Habitat Unit 2: Open Grassland Habitat Unit

The Open Grassland Habitat Unit is present in the majority of the subject property to the east and west of the wetland feature, and excludes the transformed areas in the southwestern and northeastern portion of the subject property. Evidence of trampling, erosion and irregular fires is evident throughout this Habitat Unit and the grassland present is not expected to be in a very good ecological condition due to disturbances and related edge effects likely to have impacted upon plant species composition and ecological functioning. Grassland areas towards the west of the wetland feature present on site are expected to be of a rocky nature.

It is anticipated that forb species composition within this habitat unit will be diverse, while grass species occurring within this habitat unit will lean towards species associated with historic disturbance such as *Eragrostis curvula*, *Eragrostis chloromelas*, *Hyparrhenia hirta* and *Cynodon dactylon*. Within the more rocky grassland areas, species such as *Aloe transvaalensis*, *Hypoxis iridifolia* and *Hypoxis rigidula* are expected to occur. These species, as well as *Hypoxis hemerocallidea* and *Boophane disticha* which are IUCN listed as 'declining' and are also highly likely to be present, can be incorporated into the proposed development's landscaping and can contribute to the ecological integrity of the area, once construction is completed.

The table below lists the species expected found within this habitat unit.

Table 11: Dominant species expected to be encountered in the Open Grassland Habitat Unit [invader/weed species are marked with an asterisk (*)].

Grass/sedge/reed species	Forb species	Tree/Shrub Species
* <i>Cynodon dactylon</i>	<i>Aloe transvaalensis</i>	<i>Eucalyptus</i> sp.
<i>Brachiaria serrata</i>	<i>Acalypha angustata</i>	<i>Acacia galpinii</i>
<i>Eragrostis curvula</i>	<i>Casalis spectabilis</i>	<i>Acacia robusta</i>
<i>Elionurus muticus</i>	<i>Bulbine nacissifolia</i>	<i>Acacia karroo</i>
<i>Eragrostis chloromelas</i>	* <i>Conyza bonariensis</i>	* <i>Melia azedarach</i>
<i>Eragrostis racemosa</i>	<i>Cyanotis speciosa</i>	<i>Searsia lancea</i>
<i>Eragrostis superba</i>	<i>Elephantorrhiza elephantina</i>	
<i>Hyparrhenia hirta</i>	<i>Hypoxis hemerocallidea</i>	
<i>Melinis repens</i>	<i>Boophane disticha</i>	

Grass/sedge/reed species	Forb species	Tree/Shrub Species
<i>Panicum maximum</i>	<i>Eriosoma burkei</i>	
<i>Themeda triandra</i>	<i>Gerbera</i> spp.	
	<i>Helichrysum cephaloideum</i>	
	<i>Helichrysum setosum</i>	
	<i>Hypoxis iridifolia</i>	
	<i>Hypoxis rigidula</i>	
	<i>Indigofera comosa</i>	
	* <i>Ipomoea</i> spp.	
	<i>Kohautia amatymbica</i>	
	<i>Ledebouria ovatifolia</i>	
	<i>Pachycarpus schinzianus</i>	
	<i>Pseudognaphalium luteo-album</i>	
	<i>Pygmaeothamnus zeyheri</i> var. <i>zeyheri</i>	
	<i>Osteospermum muricatum</i> subsp. <i>muricatum</i>	
	<i>Scabiosa columbaria</i>	
	* <i>Tagetes minuta</i>	
	* <i>Verbena bonariensis</i>	
	<i>Vernonia oligocephala</i>	

Due to the likely presence of alien plant species as a result of historic and current anthropogenic disturbances, invasive and alien floral species such as *Verbena bonariensis*, *Tagetes minuta*, *Melia azedarach* and other common weed species, are expected to occur, which may contribute to the altered ecological integrity of this habitat unit.

Ecological functioning is likely to be moderate to low within the Open Grassland Habitat Unit. As floral community structure and habitat characteristics are expected to have been altered, the likelihood of RDL floral species occurring within this habitat unit is low. This habitat unit is therefore expected to be of moderately low ecological sensitivity, which will be verified during the field assessment. Any development activity within this habitat unit is not likely to pose a threat to grassland conservation in the region, provided that mitigation measures presented in this report are adhered to and a rehabilitation plan should be implemented during and upon completion of the construction works.

Habitat Unit 3: Transformed Habitat Unit

The transformed habitat unit mainly consists of areas associated with residential dwellings as well as current and historic road construction within and to the east of the subject property. In these areas, bare soils and erosion are evident and alien plant species are expected to be present.

The grass species *Cynodon dactylon* and *Pennisetum clandestinum*, as well as alien shrubs and trees associated with residential landscaping, are likely to dominate the vegetation towards the southwest of the subject property.

The transformed areas are expected to consist almost exclusively of areas of altered floral community structure, to the extent that it is probably irreversible. Ecological functioning is expected to be very low in most of these areas. As floral community, structure, and habitat characteristics have been altered, the likelihood of RDL floral species occurring in these areas is very low.

This habitat unit is therefore not regarded as sensitive and does not provide an ecologically important function. Development and construction activities within this habitat unit are not regarded as a threat to overall floral biodiversity within the region.

9.4 Floral community assessment

Vegetation surveys will be undertaken by first verifying different habitat units identified through the desktop assessment and then analysing the floral species composition during the field assessment. Different transect lines will be chosen within areas that are perceived to best represent the various plant communities. Floral species will be recorded and a species list will be compiled for each habitat unit. These species lists will then also be compared with the vegetation expected to be found in the *Egoli Granite Grassland* vegetation type, which will serve to provide an accurate indication of the ecological integrity and conservational value of each habitat unit.

9.5 Vegetation Index Score

The information gathered during the field assessment of the subject property will be used to determine the Vegetation Index Score (VIS) for each habitat unit identified within the subject property.

9.6 Exotic and Invader Species

Alien invaders are plants that are of exotic origin and are invading previously pristine areas or ecological niches (Bromilow, 2001). Not all weeds are exotic in origin but, as these exotic plant species have very limited natural "check" mechanisms within the natural environment, they are often the most opportunistic and aggressively growing species within the ecosystem. Therefore, they are often the most dominant and noticeable within an area. Disturbances of the ground through trampling, excavations or landscaping often

leads to the dominance of exotic pioneer species that rapidly dominate the area. Under natural conditions, these pioneer species are overtaken by sub-climax and climax species through natural veld succession. This process, however, takes many years to occur, with the natural vegetation never reaching the balanced, pristine species composition prior to the disturbance. There are many species of indigenous pioneer plants, but very few indigenous species can out-compete their more aggressively growing exotic counterparts.

Alien vegetation invasion causes degradation of the ecological integrity of an area, causing (Bromilow, 2001):

- A decline in species diversity;
- Local extinction of indigenous species;
- Ecological imbalance;
- Decreased productivity of grazing pastures and
- Increased agricultural input costs.

During the floral study of each site, all exotic and weed, species will be identified, but expected alien plant species, based on a literature review, are listed in the table below.

Table 12: Dominant invader/weed vegetation species expected to be identified during the general area assessment.

Species	English name	Origin	Category*
Trees/ shrubs			
<i>Acacia meamsii</i>	Black Wattle	Australia	2
<i>Gleditsia triacanthos</i>	Honey locust	Eastern Northern America	2
<i>Melia azedarach</i>	Syringa	India	3
<i>Pinus patula</i>	Patula pine	Mexico	2
<i>Solanum muriltianum</i>	Bugweed	Asia	1
Forbs			
<i>Cereus jamacara</i>	Queen of the night	South America Tropical and subtropical	1
<i>Ipomoea purpurea</i>	Common morning glory	America	3
<i>Lantana camara</i>	Common lantana	Tropical America	1
<i>Opuntia robusta</i>	Blue-leaf cactus	Central America	1
<i>Tagetes minuta</i>	Tall khakiweed	South America	N/A
<i>Verbena brasiliensis</i>	Purple top	South America	1
Grass			
<i>Cynodon dactylon</i>	Couch grass	Tropical Africa or Asia	2
<i>Pennisetum clandestinum</i>	Kikuyu	East Africa	2
<i>Echinochloa colona</i>	Marsh grass	Eurasia	N/A

Category 1 – Declared weeds. Prohibited plants, which must be controlled or eradicated.

Category 2 – Declared invader plants with a value. "Invaders" with certain useful qualities (i.e. commercial). Only allowed in controlled, demarcated areas.

Category 3 – Mostly ornamental plants. Alien plants presently growing in, or having escaped from, areas such as gardens, but are proven invaders. No further planting or trade in propagative material is allowed (Bromilow, 2001).

Alien species located within the subject property needs to be removed during and after construction, on a regular basis and form part of the rehabilitation plan according to the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (CARA) 43 of 1983.

9.7 Medicinal Plant Species

Medicinal plant species are not necessarily indigenous species, with many of them regarded as alien invasive weeds. The medicinal species are all commonly occurring species and are not confined to the study area.

The table below presents a list of plant species **expected to occur** within the subject property with traditional medicinal value, plant parts traditionally used and their main applications.

Table 13: Traditional medicinal plants identified during the field assessment. Medicinal applications and application methods are also presented (van Wyk, et al., 1997; van Wyk and Gericke, 2000; van Wyk and Wink, 2004; van Wyk, Oudtshoorn, Gericke, 2009).

Species	Name	Plant parts used	Medicinal uses
<i>Acacia karroo</i>	Sweet thorn	Bark, leaves and gum	Remedy for diarrhoea and dysentery
<i>Aloe transvaalensis</i>		Stems and leaves	Decoction of powdered stems and leaf bases is taken orally twice a day after delivery to cleanse the system.
<i>Vernonia oligocephala</i>	Groenamara	Leaves and twigs	Infusions are taken as stomach bitters to treat abdominal pain and colic
<i>Helichrysum nudifolium</i>	Everlasting	Leaves, twigs and sometimes the roots	Many ailments are treated, including coughs, colds, fever, infections, headache and menstrual pains. It is a popular ingredient in wound dressing.
<i>Elephantorrhiza elephantina</i>	Elandsbean	Underground rhizomes	Traditional remedy for a wide range of ailments, including diarrhoea and dysentery, stomach disorders, haemorrhoids and perforated peptic ulcers, and as emetics. It is popular for the treatment of skin diseases and acne.
<i>Boophane disticha</i>	Bushman poison bulb	Bulb scales	Dry outer scales of the bulb are used as an outer dressing after circumcision and are applied to boils or septic wounds to alleviate pain. Weak decoctions are administered by mouth or as an enema for various complaints such as headaches, abdominal pain, weakness and eye conditions.
<i>Hypoxis hemerocallidea</i>	African potato	Rootstock	Infusions of corm are used as emetics to treat dizziness, bladder disorders and insanity. Decoctions have been given to weak children as a tonic and the juice is reported to be applied to burns.

Species	Name	Plant parts used	Medicinal uses
<i>Tagetes minuta</i>	Tall khaki bush	Leaves, flowers	The repellent properties of essential oil have been known for a long time and were found to be effective in preventing sheep from becoming infected with blow-fly larvae. Many gardeners use warm water extracts of the fresh plant to keep roses and other garden plants free from insects and fungal diseases. The essential oil is used in perfumery and as a flavourant in food, beverages and tobacco.

Of these medicinal species expected to occur within the subject property, all are regarded as common and widespread species, with the exception of *Hypoxis hemerocallidea* and *Boophae disticha* listed as “declining” in the Pretoria Computer Information Systems (PRECIS) Red Data plant list. Should the presence of these species be confirmed and occur within the development footprint areas, they should be rescued and relocated to suitable areas earmarked as open space, such as the wetland area and associated buffer zone.

9.8 RDL Floral Status Assessments

An assessment considering the presence of any plant species of concern, as well as suitable perceived habitat to support any such species, was undertaken. The complete PRECIS Red Data plant list for the grid references (2627BB) was enquired from SANBI (South African National Biodiversity Institute) - see table below.

Table 14: IUCN Red Data List Categories – Version 3.1 as supplied by SANBI

Category	Definition
EX	Extinct
EW	Extinct in the wild
CR	Critically endangered
EN	Endangered
VU	Vulnerable
NT	Near threatened
LC	Least concern
DD	Data deficient
NE	Not evaluated

Table 15: PRECIS plant list for the QDS 2527DD (Raimondo et al., 2009; SANBI, www.sanbi.org).

Family	Species	Threat status	Growth forms
AMARYLLIDACEAE	<i>Boophone disticha</i>	Declining	Geophyte, succulent
AQUIFOLIACEAE	<i>Ilex mitis</i> var. <i>mitis</i>	Declining	Shrub, tree
ASTERACEAE	<i>Callilepis leptophylla</i>	Declining	Herb
CAPPARACEAE	<i>Cleome conrathii</i>	NT	Herb
FABACEAE	<i>Melolobium subspicatum</i>	VU	Dwarf shrub
GUNNERACEAE	<i>Gunnera perpensa</i>	Declining	Herb, hydrophyte
HYACINTHACEAE	<i>Bowiea volubilis</i> subsp. <i>volubilis</i>	VU	Climber, geophyte, succulent
HYACINTHACEAE	<i>Drimia sanguinea</i>	NT	Geophyte
HYPOXIDACEAE	<i>Hypoxis hemerocallidea</i>	Declining	Geophyte
ORCHIDACEAE	<i>Habenaria mossii</i>	EN	Geophyte, herb

The POC of each of the species listed above was calculated (table below) with reference to **perceived** habitat suitability within the subject property.

Table 16: POC for floral species of concern.

Species	Habitat	POC	Motivation
<i>Boophone disticha</i>	Grassland, often rocky places.	93%	Highly likely to occur within the Open Grassland Habitat Unit.
<i>Ilex mitis</i> var. <i>mitis</i>	Along streams in sheltered kloofs.	26%	Wetland feature on subject property not sheltered.
<i>Callilepis leptophylla</i>	Grassland, often rocky ridges.	33%	If present, will be restricted to less disturbed Open Grassland areas.
<i>Cleome conrathii</i>	On stony slopes, usually on sandy soil, open to closed deciduous woodland, quartzites, red sandy soil	33%	If present, will be restricted to less disturbed Open Grassland areas.
<i>Melolobium subspicatum</i>	Grassland hillsides.	26%	Limited literature available. Will also be restricted to the Open Grassland Habitat Unit if present.
<i>Gunnera perpensa</i>	In cool continually moist localities, mainly along upland streambanks.	40%	If present, will be restricted to the Wetland Habitat Unit.
<i>Bowiea volubilis</i> subsp. <i>volubilis</i>	Shady places, steep rocky slopes and in open woodland, under large boulders in bush or low forest.	20%	No suitable habitat likely to be available.
<i>Drimia sanguinea</i>	Open veld and scrubby woodland in a variety of soil types.	20%	Doubtful if suitable habitat exists on the subject property.

<i>Hypoxis hemerocallidea</i>	Occurs in a wide range of habitats, from sandy hills on the margins of dune forests to open rocky grassland; also grows on dry, stony, grassy slopes, mountain slopes and plateaux; appears to be drought and fire tolerant.	93%	Highly likely to occur throughout the subject property
<i>Habenaria mossii</i>	Open grassland on dolomite or in black sandy soil	33%	If present, will be restricted to less disturbed Open Grassland areas.

It is evident from the table above that the species *Hypoxis hemerocallidea* and *Boopane disticha* are the most likely to be present on the subject property, with very little suitable habitat present for the majority of the other species listed to occur on site. The habitat within the subject property is likely to have been altered through alien encroachment and present and historic anthropogenic activities, thus lowering the probability of RDL species to occur within this area. Should *Boopane disticha* and *Hypoxis hemerocallidea* orange listed species be identified, a rescue and relocation plan should be developed and implemented before construction activities take place.

9.9 Faunal Assessment

The faunal assessment includes an extensive literature referencing in conjunction with extensive regional knowledge on the faunal ecology of the region, due to the fact that many faunal species are nocturnal or climatic conditions during the assessment may not be suitable to enable observations to occur. In addition, the high levels of anthropogenic activity in the study area and surrounding area may determine whether species will be observed.

9.9.1 Mammals

The expected largely disturbed nature of habitat within the subject property, limited migrational connectivity due to surrounding highways and development and high levels of anthropogenic activities within the subject property will likely limit the direct observation of mammals during the field assessment. Furthermore, the lack of suitable habitat sites to host and provide food for a diverse mammal population is expected to be limited within the subject property. Mammal species are likely to be restricted to more common small mammal species which are opportunistic feeders and able to adapt to urban environments. Common small mammal species that might occur within the subject property are the Scrub Hare (*Lepus saxatilis*), the Southern African Spiny Mouse (*Acomys*

spinosissimus) and the Yellow Mongoose (*Cynictis penicillata*). These species are not regionally threatened species (GDARD) and are considered as Least Concern by the IUCN.

It is not likely that any RDL or sensitive mammal species will utilise the area within or directly adjacent to the proposed development area for habitation or foraging purposes due to the **expected** high levels of transformation and anthropogenic activity.

Thus, the proposed development is unlikely to pose a threat to mammal conservation in the area, provided that the sensitivity map is adhered to.

9.9.2 Avifauna

All bird species seen or heard during the time of the **assessment will be** recorded. The table below lists all the bird species known **from the literature review** to occur within the immediate vicinity of the subject property.

Table 17: Bird species recorded during the bird survey.

Scientific name	Common Name	IUCN Red List Status
Indian myna	<i>Acridotheres tristis</i>	LC
Grassveld pipit	<i>Anthus cinnamomeus</i>	LC
Common Swift	<i>Apus apus</i>	LC
African Black Swift	<i>Apus barbatus</i>	LC
Haded a ibis	<i>Bostrychia hagedash</i>	LC
Cattle Egret	<i>Bubulcus ibis</i>	LC
Spotted Thick-knee	<i>Burhinus capensis</i>	LC
Rock dove	<i>Columba livia</i>	LC
Pied crow	<i>Corvus albus</i>	LC
Go away bird	<i>Corythaixoides concolor</i>	LC
Common house Swallow	<i>Delichon urbicum</i>	LC
Black-shouldered Kite	<i>Elanus caeruleus</i>	LC
Red-knobbed Coot	<i>Fulica cristata</i>	LC
Barn Swallow	<i>Hirundo rustica</i>	LC
Common Fiscal Shrike	<i>Lanius collaris</i>	LC
Rufus naped Lark	<i>Mirafra africana</i>	LC
Helmeted Guineafowl	<i>Numida meleagris</i>	LC
House sparrow	<i>Passer domesticus</i>	LC
Reed Cormorant	<i>Phalacrocorax africanus</i>	LC
Spur Winged Goose	<i>Plectropterus gambensis</i>	LC

Scientific name	Common Name	IUCN Red List Status
Southern masked weaver	<i>Ploceus velatus</i>	LC
Tawny flanked prina	<i>Prinia subflava</i>	LC
Dark-capped bulbul	<i>Pycnonotus tricolor</i>	LC
Red-billed Quelea	<i>Quelea quelea</i>	LC
Cape Turtle-Dove	<i>Streptopelia capicola</i>	LC
Laughing dove	<i>Streptopelia senegalensis</i>	LC
Blacksmith Lapwing	<i>Vanellus armatus</i>	LC
Crowned Lapwing	<i>Vanellus coronatus</i>	LC

LC – Least concern;

A moderate diversity of bird species is expected to be observed during the assessment, with the majority of species being adapted to urban environments. Bird species encountered are likely to be common and widespread species, and are likely to remain in the area or move to areas that are more suitable if any development takes place.

It is considered unlikely that any RDL or sensitive bird species will utilise the area within or directly adjacent to the proposed development area for habitation or foraging purposes due to the perceived high levels of transformation and anthropogenic activity within the subject property. Since birds are highly mobile, they are capable of moving away from unfavourable areas and habitats. They are therefore not directly affected by localised developments unless they are directly dependent on the habitat that will be subjected to development.

There is however, a possibility that some threatened RDL bird species, which occur in the GDARD RDL bird list, may occasionally occur within the subject property under favourable conditions especially in search for food. These include raptor species such as the Lesser Kestrel (*Falco naumanni*) (Vulnerable), the Lanner Falcon (*Falco biarmicus*) (Near threatened) and specifically the African Grass Owl (*Tyto Capensis*), which has been highlighted by GDARD for conservation concern. The proposed development does not pose a threat to bird conservation in the area, provided that the recommendations as set out in this report are adhered to.

9.9.3 Reptiles

Due to historic transformation, nearby informal settlements and lack of extensive rocky and undisturbed suitable habitat, a large diversity of reptile species is unlikely to be present within the subject property.

Common species that might be present include the Brown House Snake (*Lamprophis capensis*), the Tropical House Gecko (*Hemidactylus mabouia*), Aurora snake (*Lamprophis aurora*), Spotted Sandveld Lizard (*Nucras intertexta*) and other species adapted to urban environments. The above mentioned reptile species are not Gauteng RDL threatened species (GDARD SoER, 2004) and are all considered to be of Least Concern by the IUCN.

The high levels of transformation and anthropogenic activity within the subject property also lowers the probability of these threatened species such as the Striped harlequin Snake (*Homoroselaps dorsalis*) and the South African Python (*Python natalensis*) from occurring within the subject property. The proposed development is unlikely to pose a significant threat to reptile conservation in the region.

9.9.4 Amphibians

The wetland feature within the subject property is deemed the most important for conservation of amphibian species. However, perceived impacts on the wetland feature will limit the possibility of finding amphibian species of concern and will most probably restrict amphibian diversity occurring within the Wetland Habitat Unit to more common species and tolerant species such as guttural toads (*Amietophrynus gutturalis*) and common river frogs (*Amietia angolensis*).

The study area occurs in the distribution range of the Giant African Bullfrog (*Pyxicephalus adspersus*) which is a noted RDL species within the Gauteng Province. According to Cook *et al.* (1996), suitable *Pyxicephalus adspersus* habitat comprises of shallow pans or depressions surrounded by areas of open grassland for foraging and migration. The subject property has very little potential to support this species in terms of breeding, habitat and foraging suitability because of the transformed conditions and the impaired water availability and quality conditions. Amphibians are extremely susceptible to altered water quality conditions, which limits the potential of any RDL or sensitive amphibian species to occur within the subject property.

However, under favourable conditions when high rainfall has been noted, the Giant African Bullfrog (*Pyxicephalus adspersus*) is known to traverse large distances for foraging purposes and has been noted in the larger region.

Thus, the proposed development may pose a threat to migrating bullfrogs. However, this threat may be lowered and decreased provided that the mitigation measures and recommendations is adhered to as most amphibian species will most likely be restricted to the Wetland Habitat Unit.

9.9.5 Invertebrates

The invertebrate assessment conducted will be a general assessment with the purpose of identifying common species and taxa in the study area. As such, the invertebrate assessment will not be an indication of the complete invertebrate diversity potential of the proposed development site and surrounding area. Representatives of only commonly encountered families in the Insecta class are likely to be observed during the assessment.

The proposed development is unlikely to pose a threat to invertebrate conservation in the region and no RDL invertebrate species are likely to occur within the range of influence of the proposed development project due to the expected high levels vegetation transformation and limiting breeding and foraging habitat.

9.9.6 Arachnids and Scorpions

During the field assessment specific attention will be paid to the identification of suitable habitat for spiders and scorpions.

The proposed development is however unlikely to pose a threat to arachnid and scorpion conservation in the subject property and no RDL arachnid and scorpion species are likely to occur within the proposed development project area.

9.10 Faunal red data species assessment

From the desktop assessment, four threatened RDL species are expected to have a 60% or greater probability of being encountered on the subject property and are presented in the table below. These species have a high probability of utilising the subject property as a migration corridor and an area to forage and possibly breed if the conditions are favourable.

Table 18: Threatened faunal species with a 60% or greater Probability of Occurrence (POC) on the subject property.

Common Name	Scientific Name	IUCN	GDARD Status	POC %
Lanner Falcon	<i>Falco biarmicus</i>	LC	NT	72
Lesser Kestrel	<i>Falco naumanni</i>	LC	VU	66
African Grass Owl	<i>Tyto capensis</i>	LC	VU	60
African Giant Bullfrog	<i>Pyxicephalus adspersus</i>	LC	LC	66

LC = Least Concerned, R = Rare, DD = Data Deficient, NT = Near Threatened and VU = Vulnerable.

10 RESULTS OF WETLAND ASSESSMENT

10.1 Aquatic Ecoregions

When assessing the ecology of any area (aquatic or terrestrial), it is important to know which ecoregion the study area is located within. This knowledge allows for improved interpretation of data to be made, since reference information and representative species lists are often available on this level of assessment, which aids in guiding the assessment.

The subject property is located in the Highveld Aquatic Ecoregion catchment and falls largely within the A21E quaternary catchment, with a small portion of the wetland being located within the A21C quaternary catchment.

Figure 5 below indicates the aquatic ecoregions and quaternary catchment of the subject property.

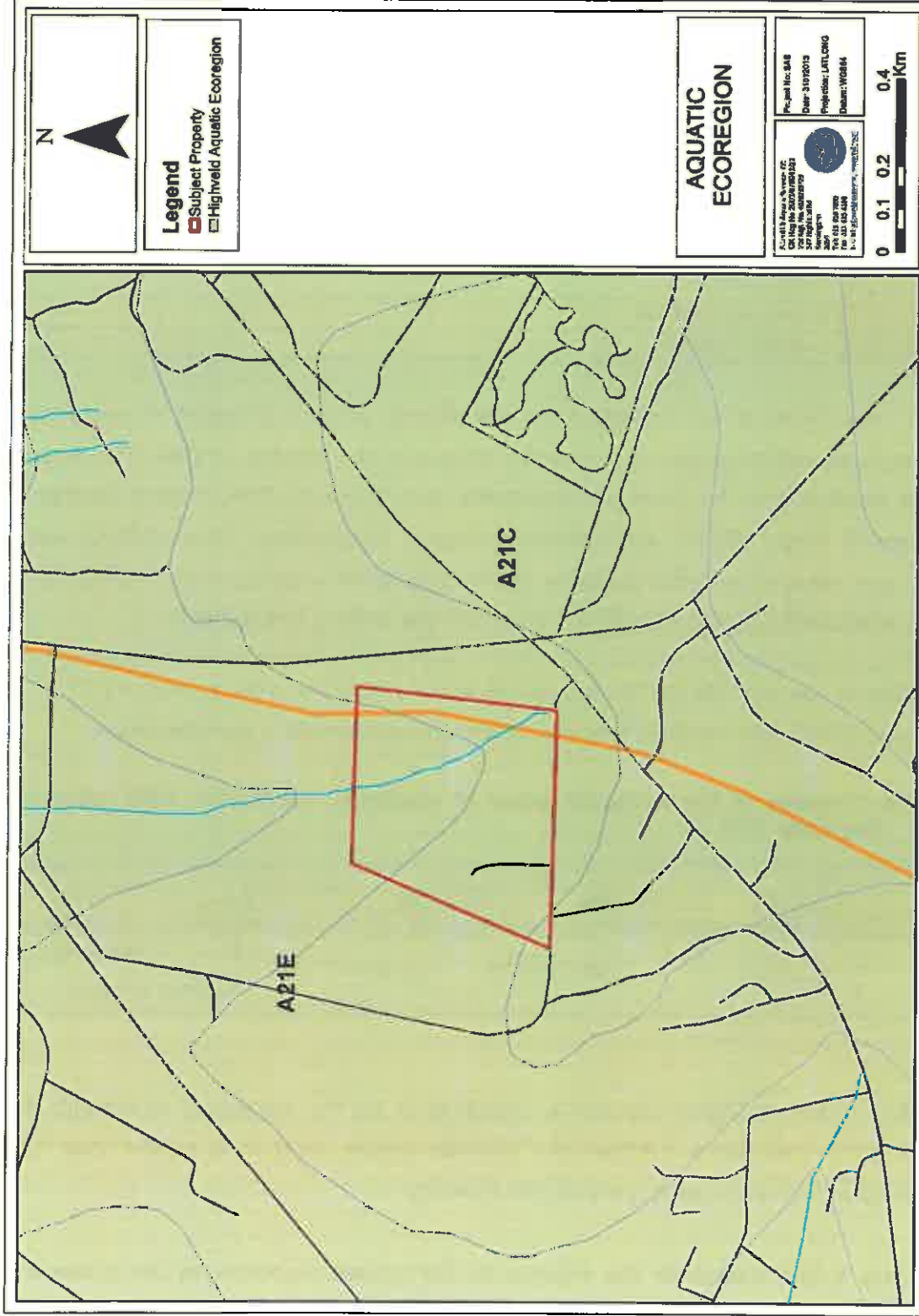


Figure 12: Ecoregions and quaternary catchments associated with the study area (Mucina and Rutherford, 2006)



10.2 Ecostatus

Water resources are generally classified according to the degree of modification or level of impairment. The classes, used by the South African River Health Program (RHP), are presented in the table below and will be used as the basis of classification of the systems in this desktop study, as well as future field studies.

Table 19: Classification of river health assessment classes in line with the RHP

Class	Description
A	Unmodified, natural.
B	Largely natural, with few modifications.
C	Moderately modified.
D	Largely modified.
E	Extensively modified.
F	Critically modified.

Studies undertaken by the Institute for Water Quality Studies assessed all quaternary catchments as part of the Resource Directed Measures for Protection of Water Resources. In these assessments, the Ecological Importance and Sensitivity (EIS), Present Ecological Management Class (PEMC) and Desired Ecological Management Class (DEMC) were defined and serve as a useful guideline in determining the importance and sensitivity of aquatic ecosystems, prior to assessment or as part of a desktop assessment.

This database was searched for the two catchments of concern in order to define the EIS, PEMC and DEMC. The results of the assessment are summarised in the table below.

Table 20: Summary of the ecological status of quaternary catchments A21E based on Kleynhans 1999

Catchment	Resource	EIS	PESC	DEMC
A21E	Crocodile	MODERATE	CLASS C	C: Moderately sensitive systems

A21E

According to the ecological importance classification for the quaternary catchment, the system can be classified as a Moderately Sensitive system, which in its present state, can be considered a Class C (moderately modified) stream.

The points below summarise the impacts on the aquatic resources in the quaternary catchment A21E (Kleynhans 1999):



- The aquatic resources within this quaternary catchment have been moderately affected by streambed modification.
- High levels of flow modifications have occurred.
- Moderate impacts have occurred as a result of introduced aquatic biota, such as *Eichhornia crassipes* (Common water hyacinth).
- Impacts due to inundation as a result of the construction of weirs in the catchment are moderate.
- Riparian zones and stream bank conditions are considered to be moderately impacted by alien plant species, such as *Populus* spp. and *Eucalyptus* spp.
- Water quality modification is of a moderate degree.

In terms of ecological functions, importance and sensitivity, the following points summarise the conditions in this catchment:

- The riverine systems in this catchment have a moderate diversity of habitat types, which include waterfalls, riffles and pools.
- The quaternary catchment has a low importance in terms of conservation.
- Species utilising this quaternary catchment has a moderate intolerance to flow and flow related water quality, with specific reference to *Opsaridium peringueyi* (Southern barred minnow), *Amphilius uranoscopus* (Stargazer mountain catfish) and *Chiloglanis pretoriae* (Shortspine suckermouth).
- The quaternary catchment has moderate importance as a migration route for aquatic species in the instream and riparian environments.
- The quaternary catchment is regarded as having high importance for rare and endangered species conservation, with specific reference to *Opsaridium peringueyi* (Southern barred minnow).
- The quaternary catchment has a moderate importance in terms of providing refugia for aquatic community members.
- The quaternary catchment can be considered to have a moderate sensitivity to changes in water quality and a high sensitivity to changes in water flow.
- The quaternary catchment is of low importance in terms of species richness.
- The quaternary catchment is of low importance in terms of endemic and isolated species.

Table 21: Summary of the ecological status of quaternary catchments A21C based on Kleynhans 1999.

Catchment	Resource	EIS	PESC	DEMC
-----------	----------	-----	------	------



A21C	Jukskei	MODERATE	CLASS D	C: Moderately sensitive systems
------	---------	----------	---------	---------------------------------

A21C

According to the ecological importance classification for the quaternary catchment, the system can be classified as a Moderately Sensitive system, which in its present state, can be considered a Class D (largely modified) stream.

The points below summarise the impacts on the aquatic resources in this quaternary catchment (Kleynhans 1999):

- The aquatic resources within this quaternary catchment have been greatly affected by bed modification with the main causes being sediment and scouring algal growth.
- Very high levels of flow modifications have taken place in areas assessed downstream from the Hartebeespoort dam due to water regulation.
- A high impact from the introduced fish species, including *Cyprinus carpio*, and introduced plant species, including *Eichhornia crassipes* (Common water hyacinth), exists, which is likely to affect populations of smaller fish species and possibly the invertebrate community.
- A very high impact from inundation as a result of weir construction is likely.
- Riparian zones and stream bank conditions are considered to be impacted due to alien vegetation encroachment and the presence of cultivated lands.
- A high impact due to water quality modification is deemed likely, due to agricultural and return water, as well as eutrophication within the system.

In terms of ecological functions, importance and sensitivity, the following points summarise the conditions in this catchment:

- The riverine systems in this catchment have a moderate diversity of habitat types.
- The system has a low importance in terms of conservation.
- The system has a high intolerance to flow requirements and flow related water quality changes.
- In terms of instream and riparian function as a migration route/ corridor, the system is moderately important, specifically in terms of fish and birds migratory corridors.
- In terms of rare and endangered species importance, the system is not important.
- The riverine resources are moderately sensitive to changes in water quality and moderately sensitive to changes in flow.
- The area has a high importance in terms of species and taxon richness.



- The system hosts a moderate number of unique species, with specific reference to *Aplocheilichthys johnstoni* and *Chiloglanis pretoriae*.
- The area has a moderate importance as a source of refugia for aquatic species.

10.3 General importance of the study area with regards to watercourse conservation

10.3.1 Importance according to SANBI Wetlands

The SANBI Wetland Inventory (2006) and National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (NFEPA) (2011), databases was consulted to define the aquatic ecology of the wetland or river systems close to or within the subject property that may be of ecological importance. Aspects applicable to the subject property and surroundings are discussed below:

- The subject property falls within the Crocodile (west) and Marico Water Management Area (WMA). Each Water Management Area is divided into several sub-Water Management Areas (subWMA), where the catchment or watershed is defined as a topographically defined area that is drained by a stream or river network. The Sub-Water management unit indicated for the subject property is the Upper crocodile sub-WMA;
- No NFEPA wetlands or flagship rivers were identified within or immediately adjacent to the study area;
- No wetland clusters of conservational importance were indicated within or near the study area;
- The applicable FEPA WMA data do not indicate any riverine resources within the subject property which is of significance in terms of fish conservation;
- Wetlands located within the subject property are not shown to have sighting or breeding areas for cranes;
- No RAMSAR wetlands are located within or close to the subject property; and
- No wetlands are indicated to fall within 500m of an IUCN threatened frog point locality.



10.4 Wetland System Characterisation

10.4.1 Wetland Systems

One wetland system has been identified within the study area (Figure 8), which can be defined as an unnamed headwater stream of the Crocodile River. The system is characterised as a channelled valley bottom wetland.

From extensive experience in the area, it is expected that the degree of wetland development present will be limited, due to the lack of water in the system beyond periods after rainfall events. Both the soil form and vegetation indicators are likely to be weakly developed with terrestrial vegetation species interspersed with wetland vegetation species within the wetland areas. Due to the sandy nature of the soil the area is likely to be well drained, limiting the extent to which wetland vegetation can become established away from the main drainage line with little development of hydromorphic soils beyond the seasonal zone of the main drainage line is expected.

The wetland systems were categorised with the use of the *National Wetland Classification System Methodology*, as described in *Section 7.1*. The results are illustrated in the table below.

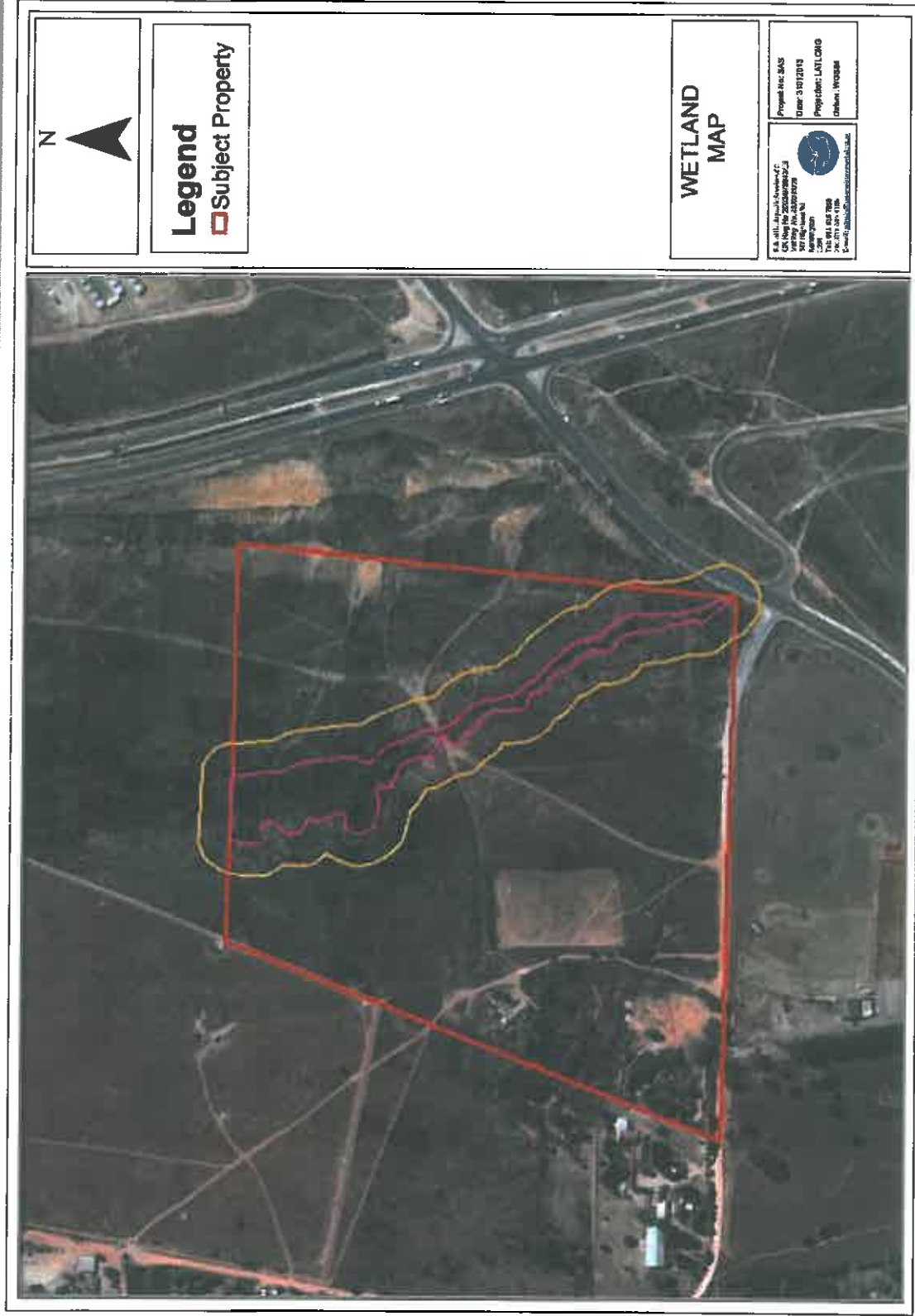


Figure 13: Wetland identified centrally within the subject property.



Table 22: SANBI National Wetland Classification for the Wetland feature.

Level 1: System	Level 2: Regional Setting	Level 3: Landscape unit	Level 4: Hydrogeomorphic (HGM) unit	
			HGM Type	Longitudinal zonation / landform
Inland: An ecosystem that has no existing connection to the ocean but which is inundated or saturated with water, either permanently or periodically.	The study area falls largely within the Highveld Aquatic Ecoregion .	Valley floor: the typically gently sloping, lowest surface of a valley.	Channelled valley bottom: a mostly flat valley-bottom wetland dissected by and typically elevated above a channel.	Valley bottom flat: a near-level wetland area (i.e. with little or no relief) with little or no gradient, situated on a plain or a bench in terms of landscape setting.

10.5 Wetland Function Assessment

Upon conclusion of the field assessment, wetland function and service provision will be assessed and results provided.

From the desktop assessment, it is expected that the wetland present within the subject property will provide a moderately low level of ecological function and service provision. The wetland feature is expected to be the most important in terms of flood attenuation and streamflow regulation, with limited service provision in terms of nutrient assimilation, sediment trapping and erosion control and little to no service in terms of socio-cultural and socio-economic ecoservices.

10.6 Present Ecological State

Upon conclusion of the field assessment, the wetland Present Ecological State will be determined and results provided.

From the desktop assessment, it is expected that the PES determined would fall within the boundaries of Class C (moderately modified) and Class D (largely modified). Modifications in terms of canalisation and topographic alteration, as well as biotic modification are expected to have occurred, thus affecting the natural state of the wetland system.



10.7 Wetland vegetation

Upon the assessment of the study area, the various wetland vegetation components will be assessed. Dominant species will be characterised as either wetland or terrestrial species. The wetland species will then be further categorised as temporary, seasonal and temporary zone species. An expected plant species list associated with the wetland feature is provided in Section 9.3 of this report.

10.8 Ecological Management Class

The wetland system present falls within quaternary catchment A21E and A21C and from the desktop assessment it is deemed appropriate if the EMC class is set to be managed at a class C (Moderately modified).

10.9 Wetland delineation and sensitivity mapping

For the purposes of this report, a desktop delineation, based on high-resolution aerial photography, in conjunction with extensive knowledge, and literature reviews of the ecology in the general area, was conducted.

In addition, the following wetland indicators will be used to verify the wetland temporary boundary during the field assessment:

- Terrain units will be used to identify parts of the landscape where wetlands are more likely to form. It is evident from aerial photography that wetland conditions have formed along a weakly developed drainage line. The degree to which a well-defined drainage line forms increases in a down gradient direction with a concomitant increase in the width of the wetland and riparian zones.
- Due to irregular and unplanned burning known to occur in the area, grassland species identification is likely to be relatively difficult. The vegetation indicator will however still be used as the primary indicator of the wetland temporary zone boundary.
- The soil form will be used as the secondary indicator of the wetland areas. For the soil form indicator the presence of gleyed soils (most of the iron has been leached out of the soil leading to a greyish/greenish/bluish colour) and mottling (the formation of iron oxide nodules) will be investigated to aid in identifying areas with wetland characteristics where the grassland vegetation is unable to clearly indicate the wetland boundary. The soils of the area are fairly sandy and well drained thereby limiting the width of the wetland areas adjacent to the stream channel.



-
- It will be determine whether the presence of surface water will be a suitable indicator of the temporary zone at the time of the assessment.

I

The wetland feature is considered to be of high ecological sensitivity, as a result of ecoservices and ecological functions, as well as faunal and floral habitat that the wetland system provides. The wetland system as well as a 30m buffer zone has to remain conserved within the subject property in order to prevent loss of the system.

11 SENSITIVITY MAPPING

The vegetation of the subject property is expected to be largely transformed due to current and historic anthropogenic activities and related edge effects, formal and informal road construction within and adjacent to the subject property, erosion, unplanned fire occurrence and expected alien floral infestation. No RDL faunal or floral species are expected to occur within the subject property apart from *Boophane disticha* and *Hypoxis hemerocallidea* known to occur in the region. Apart from *Pyxicephalus adspersus*, which have a slight probability of utilising the subject property as a migratory corridor and several RDL avifaunal species possibly utilising the property for foraging purposes, no other RDL faunal species are expected to occur on the subject property.

The Open Grassland Habitat Unit which covers the majority of the subject property is expected to be of moderately low sensitivity (to be confirmed during the filed assessment). The Wetland Habitat Unit as well as a 30m buffer zone is regarded to be of high ecological sensitivity as a result of ecoservices and ecological functions, as well as faunal and floral habitat that the wetland system provides. Development and construction activities within the subject property, provided that the sensitivity map is strictly adhered to, are not regarded as a threat to overall biodiversity management and conservation within the region.



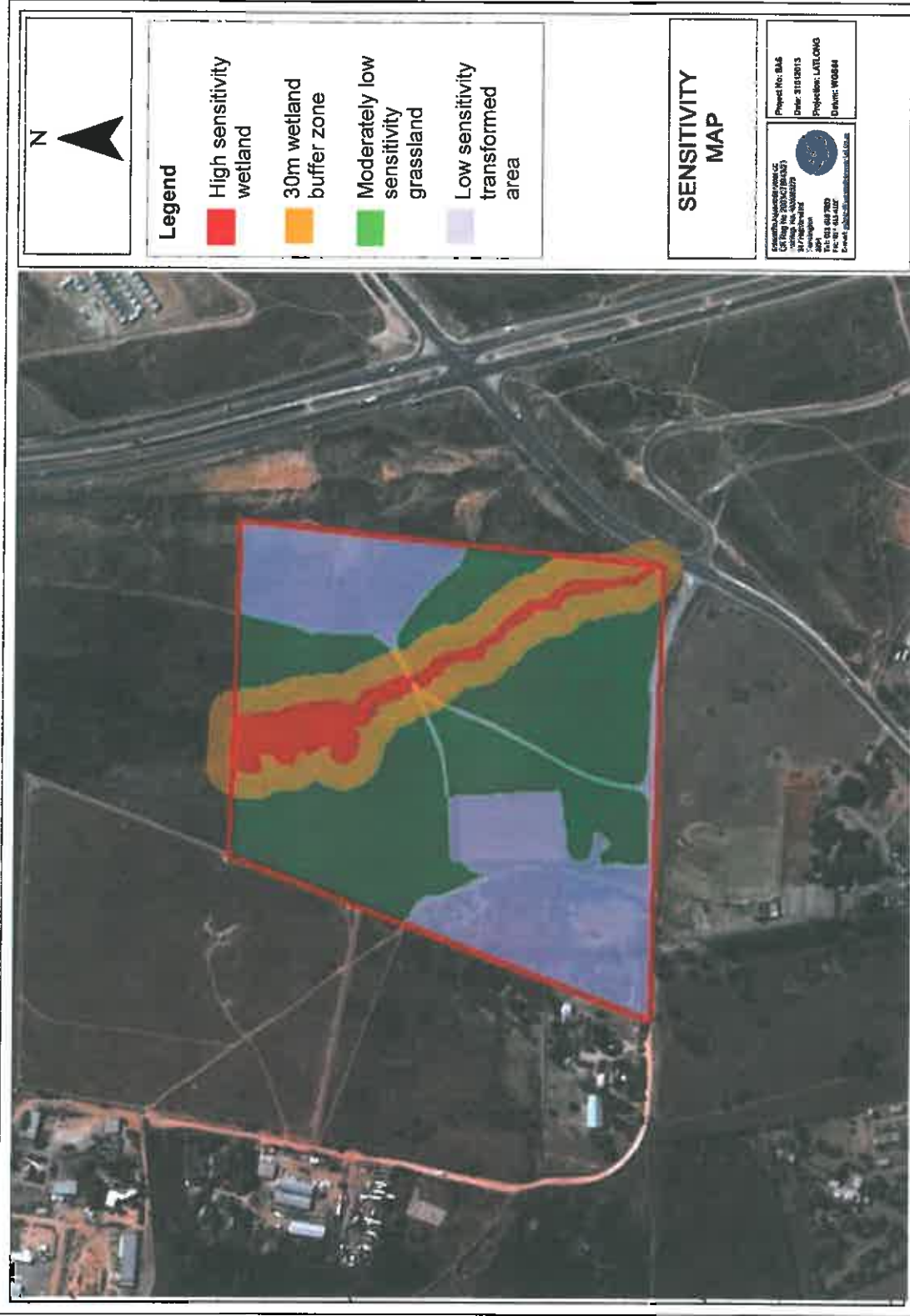


Figure 14: Overall conceptual sensitivity map of the subject property.



12 CONCLUSIONS & RECOMMENDATIONS

The following general conclusions were drawn on completion of the desktop assessment:

Floral Assessment

- The assessment site falls within the Grassland biome, Mesic Highveld Grassland Bioregion and falls within the Egoli Granite Grassland vegetation type (which is considered to be an endangered vegetation type);
- Three preliminary habitat units were identified during the desktop assessment, namely the Wetland Habitat Unit, the Open Grassland Habitat Unit and the Transformed Habitat Unit.
- The Wetland Habitat Unit is located centrally with respect to the subject property, running in a south-north direction. From the desktop assessment and literature review, some impact on the stream connectivity associated with the wetland feature due to the presence of earth dams is evident downstream of the subject property and as a result of informal crossings over the wetland present within the subject property. Some further impacts from erosion, fires and possibly solid waste dumping occur in isolated areas along the drainage lines course. Throughout the wetland feature, anthropogenic activities have likely lead to vegetation transformation and alien vegetation encroachment.
- The Open Grassland Habitat Unit is present in the majority of the subject property to the east and west of the wetland feature, and excludes the transformed areas in the south-western and north-eastern portion of the subject property. Evidence of trampling, erosion and irregular fires is evident throughout this Habitat Unit and the grassland present is not expected to be in a very good ecological condition due to disturbances and related edge effects likely to have affected plant species composition and ecological functioning. Grassland areas towards the west of the wetland feature present on site are expected to be of a rocky nature. Condition of the grassland areas will be determined during the field assessment through species composition analysis, to determine possible areas of increased ecological sensitivity.
- The Transformed Habitat Unit areas of excessive trampling, erosion, stands of alien vegetation, bare soil and residential dwellings. Alien plant species associated with residential landscaping are likely to dominate the vegetation towards the southwest of the subject property.



-
- Edge effects from current and historic anthropogenic activities are likely to have led to an increase in alien plant species within all habitat units within the subject property.
 - A number of commonly occurring medicinal plant species are expected to occur within the subject property.
 - It is evident from the Probability of Occurrence (POC) calculation on RDL floral species that the species *Hypoxis hemerocallidea* and *Boophane disticha* (IUCN RDL as 'Declining') are the most likely to be present on the subject property. Apart from these species, very little suitable habitat is expected to be present for the majority of RDL floral species to occur on site. Should *Boophane disticha* and *Hypoxis hemerocallidea* orange listed species be identified, a rescue and relocation plan should be developed and implemented before construction activities take place.

Faunal Assessment

- Suitable habitat to host and provide food for a diverse mammal population is expected to be limited within the subject property. Mammal species are likely to be restricted to more common small mammal species which are opportunistic feeders and able to adapt to urban environments. Common small mammal species that might occur within the subject property are the Scrub Hare (*Lepus saxatilis*), the Southern African Spiny Mouse (*Acomys spinosissimus*) and the Yellow Mongoose (*Cynictis penicillata*). These species are not regionally threatened species (GDARD) and are considered as Least Concern by the IUCN.
- It is not likely that any RDL or sensitive mammal species will utilise the area within or directly adjacent to the proposed development area for habitation or foraging purposes due to the high levels of transformation and anthropogenic activity. Thus, the proposed development does not pose a threat to mammal conservation in the area, provided that the sensitivity map is adhered to;
- A moderate diversity of bird species is expected to occur in the vicinity of the subject property, with the majority of species observed being adapted to urban environments. The majority of bird species encountered are regarded as common and widespread species, and are likely to remain in the area or move to areas that are more suitable if any development takes place.
- A possibility exists that some threatened RDL bird species, which occur in the GDARD RDL bird list, may occasionally occur within the subject property under favourable conditions especially in search for food. These include raptor species such as the Lesser Kestrel (*Falco naumanni*) (Vulnerable), the Lanner Falcon (*Falco biarmicus*) (Near threatened) and specifically the African Grass Owl (*Tyto capensis*),



which has been highlighted by GDARD for conservation concern. The proposed development does not pose a threat to bird conservation in the area, provided that the recommendations as set out in this report are adhered to.

- Due to historic transformation, nearby informal settlements and lack of extensive rocky and undisturbed suitable habitat, a large diversity of reptile species is unlikely to be present within the subject property. Only commonly occurring reptile species adapted to urban environments are expected to reside within the subject property.
- The high levels of transformation and anthropogenic activity within the subject property also lowers the probability of RDL or threatened reptile species such as the Striped harlequin Snake (*Homoroselaps dorsalis*) and the South African Python (*Python natalensis*) from occurring within the subject property. The proposed development is unlikely to pose a significant threat to reptile conservation in the region.
- The wetland feature within the subject property is deemed the most important for conservation of amphibian species. However, perceived impacts on the wetland feature will limit the possibility of finding amphibian species of concern and will most probably restrict amphibian diversity occurring within the Wetland Habitat Unit to more common species and tolerant species such as guttural toads (*Amietophrynus gutturalis*) and common river frogs (*Amietia angolensis*).
- The study area occurs in the distribution range of the Giant African Bullfrog (*Pyxicephalus adspersus*) which is a noted RDL species within the Gauteng Province. Under favourable conditions when high rainfall has occurred, the Giant African Bullfrog (*Pyxicephalus adspersus*) is known to traverse large distances for foraging purposes and has been noted in the larger region. The proposed development may thus pose a threat to migrating bullfrogs. However, this threat may be lowered and decreased provided that the mitigation measures and recommendations is adhered to as most amphibian species will most likely be restricted to the Wetland Habitat Unit.
- The proposed development is unlikely to pose a threat to invertebrate conservation in the region and no RDL invertebrate species are likely to occur within the range of influence of the proposed development project.
- The proposed development is not expected to pose a threat to arachnid and scorpion conservation in the subject property. No RDL arachnid and scorpion species are likely to occur within the proposed development project area.



Wetland Assessment

- One wetland system has been identified within the study area (Figure 8), which can be defined as an unnamed headwater stream of the Crocodile River. The system is characterised as a valley floor, channelled valley bottom wetland.
- From extensive experience in the area, it is expected that the degree of wetland development present will be limited, due to the lack of water in the system beyond periods after rainfall events. Both the soil form and vegetation indicators are likely to be weakly developed with terrestrial vegetation species interspersed with wetland vegetation species within the wetland areas. Due to the sandy nature of the soil the area is likely to be well drained, limiting the extent to which wetland vegetation can become established away from the main drainage line with little development of hydromorphic soils beyond the seasonal zone of the main drainage line is expected.
- The subject property is located in the Highveld Aquatic Ecoregion catchment and falls largely within the A21E quaternary catchment, with a small portion of the wetland being located within the A21C quaternary catchment.
- According to the ecological importance classification for the A21E quaternary catchment, the system can be classified as a Moderately Sensitive system which, in its present state, can be considered a Class C (moderately modified) stream.
- According to the ecological importance classification for the A21C quaternary catchment, the system can be classified as a Moderately Sensitive system which, in its present state, can be considered a Class D (largely modified) stream.
- The SANBI Wetland Inventory (2006) and National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (NFEPA) (2011), databases was consulted to define the aquatic ecology of the wetland or river systems close to or within the subject property that may be of ecological importance. Aspects applicable to the subject property include:
 - The subject property falls within the Crocodile (west) and Marico Water Management Area (WMA). Each Water Management Area is divided into several sub-Water Management Areas (subWMA), where the catchment or watershed is defined as a topographically defined area which is drained by a stream or river network. The Sub-Water management unit indicated for the subject property is the Upper crocodile sub-WMA;
 - No NFEPA wetlands or flagship rivers were identified within or immediately adjacent to the study area;
 - No wetland clusters of conservational importance were indicated within or near the study area;



- The applicable FEPA WMA data do not indicate any riverine resources within the subject property which is of significance in terms of fish conservation;
 - Wetlands located within the subject property are not shown to have sighting or breeding areas for cranes;
 - No RAMSAR wetlands are located within or close to the subject property; and
 - No wetlands are indicated to fall within 500m of an IUCN threatened frog point locality.
- From the desktop assessment, it is expected that the wetland present within the subject property will provide a moderately low level of ecological function and service provision. The wetland feature is expected to be the most important in terms of flood attenuation and streamflow regulation, with limited service provision in terms of nutrient assimilation, sediment trapping and erosion control and little to no service in terms of socio-cultural and socio-economic ecoservices.
- From the desktop assessment, it is expected that the PES determined would fall within the boundaries of Class C (moderately modified) and Class D (largely modified). Modifications in terms of canalisation and topographic alteration, as well as biotic modification are expected to have occurred, thus affecting the natural state of the wetland system.
- For the purposes of this report, a desktop delineation, based on high-resolution aerial photography, in conjunction with extensive knowledge, and literature reviews of the ecology in the general area, was conducted.
- A 30 meter wetland buffer is deemed adequate to maintain the PES of this aquatic resource and protect it from the effects of the proposed development providing that runoff and erosion will be suitably managed and that the riparian area will be suitably protected and any environmental degradation, caused during construction, is rehabilitated.

Sensitivity

The vegetation of the subject property is expected to be largely transformed due to current and historic anthropogenic activities and related edge effects, formal and informal road construction within and adjacent to the subject property, erosion, unplanned fire occurrence and expected alien floral infestation. No RDL faunal or floral species are expected to occur within the subject property apart from *Boophane disticha* and *Hypoxis hemerocallidea* known to occur in the region. Apart from *Pyxicephalus adspersus*, which have a slight probability of utilising the subject property as a migratory corridor and several RDL avifaunal species possibly utilising the property for foraging purposes, no



other RDL faunal species are expected to occur on the subject property. The Open Grassland Habitat Unit that covers the majority of the subject property is expected to be of moderately low sensitivity (to be confirmed during the filed assessment). The Wetland Habitat Unit as well as a 30m buffer zone is regarded to be of high ecological sensitivity as a result of ecoservices and ecological functions, as well as faunal and floral habitat that the wetland system provides. Development and construction activities within the subject property, provided that the sensitivity map is strictly adhered to, are not regarded as a threat to overall biodiversity management and conservation within the region.

After the conclusion of this desktop assessment, the following general recommendations are provided. These recommendations will be refined upon conclusion of the field assessment.

- Proliferation of alien and invasive species is expected within disturbed areas such as gravel roads and construction areas. These species should be eradicated and controlled to prevent their spread beyond the site boundary as well as seed dispersal within the top layers of the soil within footprint areas;
- Removal of the alien and weed species encountered on the property in order to comply with existing legislation (amendments to the regulations under the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, 1983 and Section 28 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998);
- Where possible, construction vehicles should be restricted to travelling only on the existing road to limit the ecological footprint of the proposed development activities;
- Ensure that all roads and construction areas are regularly sprayed with water in order to curb dust generation. This is particularly necessary during the dry season when increased levels of dust generation can be expected;
- Adequate sanitation facilities should be provided for labourers to avoid the informal usage of the veld;
- No fires should be lit whatsoever within the subject property during the construction phase of the development;
- All areas of increased ecological sensitivity should be marked as such. Ecologically friendly property borders are also recommended in the form of open palisade fencing, as opposed to solid walling. This will allow for freedom of movement of invertebrates and smaller, mobile mammal species that need freedom to migrate to maintain genetic diversity;
- Edge effects of project related activities in these areas including erosion and alien floral species establishment need to be strictly managed in these areas;



-
- No dumping of waste should take place within any area of the subject property. If any spills or waste deposits occur, they should be immediately cleaned up. This includes hydrocarbon spills;
 - As much indigenous vegetation growth, thus faunal habitat areas, as possible should be promoted within the proposed development area in order to protect soils and to reduce the percentage of the surface area which is paved. In this regard special mention is made of the need to use indigenous vegetation species as the first choice during landscaping to ensure that there are adequate natural faunal habitat units available for the faunal communities;
 - If any threatened RDL faunal species are identified within the study area during construction activities, the proponent and contractors should ensure effective non direct means of relocation of individuals, such as effective flushing out practices of the bird species;
 - No trapping or hunting of fauna is to take place. Access control must be implemented to ensure that no illegal trapping or poaching takes place;
 - To prevent the erosion of top soils, management measures must include berms, soil traps, hessian curtains and storm water diversion away from areas susceptible to erosion. Ensure that topsoil stockpiles are out of any drainage lines and areas susceptible to erosion. Stockpiles should be placed away from areas known to contain hazardous substances and if any soils are contaminated, it should be stripped and disposed of at a registered hazardous waste dumping site;
 - All soils compacted as a result of construction activities falling outside development footprint areas should be ripped and profiled. Special attention should be paid to alien and invasive control within these areas. Alien and invasive vegetation control should take place throughout all phases of the development;
 - Ensure that all disturbed and exposed areas are rehabilitated and covered with indigenous vegetation to prevent post-rehabilitation dust generation;
 - Ensure that all hazardous storage containers comply with the relevant SABS standards to prevent leakage;
 - Regularly inspect all construction vehicles for leaks;
 - Re-fuelling must take place on a sealed surface area to prevent ingress of hydrocarbons into topsoil;
 - Erosion management measures must be implemented to prevent soils from eroding into surface water resources.



13 REFERENCES

- Acocks, J.P.H. (1988) **Veld Types of South Africa**. Memoirs of the botanical survey of South Africa No. 57. Botanical Research Institute, South Africa.
- Barnes, K.N. (Ed). (2000) **The Eskom Red Data Book of Birds of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland**. Birdlife South Africa, Johannesburg, RSA.
- Bredenkamp, G. & van Rooyen, N. (1998) **34. Rocky Highveld Grassland – Grassland Biome**. In: Low, A.B. and Rebelo, A.G. (eds) **Vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland**. Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism, Pretoria. pp 39.
- Bromilow, C. (2001) **Problem Plants of South Africa**. Briza Publications, Pretoria.
- Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD) (2005)
- Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD) (2010) **Gauteng Conservation Plan (C-Plan version 3)**.
- Henderson, L. (2001) **Alien Weeds and Invasive plants – A Complete Guide to Declared Weeds and Invaders in South Africa**. Plant Protection Research Institute, Agricultural Research Council Handbook No 12. Pretoria.
- Mucina, L. & Rutherford, M.C. (2006) **The vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland**. SANBI Strelitzia 19, Pretoria.
- Picker, M., Griffiths.C. & Weaving, A. (2004) New Edition. **Field Guide to Insects of South Africa**. Struik Publishers (Pty) Ltd, Cape Town, RSA.
- Raimondo, D., von Staden, L., Foden, W., Victor, J.E., Helme, N.A., Turner, R.C., Kamundi, D.A. & Manyama, P.A. (eds) (2009). **Red List Of South African Plants** Strelitzia 25. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.
- Rutherford, M.C. & Westfall, R.H. (1994) **Biomes of southern Africa – an objective categorisation** (edition 2). Memoirs of the botanical survey of South Africa No. 63: 1-94.
- Rutherford, M.C. (1997) **Categorisation of biomes**. In Cowling, R.M., Richardson, D.M. & Pierce, S.M. (eds) **Vegetation of southern Africa**. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. pp 91-98.
- SANBI (2007) The South African National Biodiversity Institute is thanked for the use of data from the **National Herbarium, Pretoria (PRE) Computerised Information System (PRECIS)**.
- SANBI (2009) The South African National Biodiversity Institute i thanked for the use of data from the **Biodiversity Geographical Information System (BGIS)**.
- Threatened Species Programme (2005) **Red Data List of South African Plant Species**. Available online: <http://www.redlist.org>.
- Van Oudtshoorn, F. (1999) **Guide to Grasses of Southern Africa**. Briza Publications, Pretoria.
- Van Wyk, B. & Malan, S. (1998) **Field Guide to the Wild Flowers of the Highveld**. Struik Publishers, Cape Town.
- Van Wyk, B., van Oudtshoorn, B. & Gericke, N. (1997) **Medicinal Plants of South Africa**. Briza Publications, Pretoria.
- Van Wyk, B. van Wyk, P. & van Wyk, B. (2000) **Photographic Guide to Trees of Southern Africa**. Briza Publications, Pretoria.



APPENDIX A

Expected floral species list for the QDS 2527DD



Table 23: Expected floral species list for the quarter degree grid 2527DD supplied by Sanbi Precis Database.

Family	Species	Threat	
		status	Growth forms
ACANTHACEAE	<i>Barleria lancifolia</i> T.Anderson subsp. <i>lancifolia</i>	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb, shrub
ACANTHACEAE	<i>Barleria macrostegia</i> Nees	LC	Herb
ACANTHACEAE	<i>Barleria obtusa</i> Nees	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb, shrub
ACANTHACEAE	<i>Barleria pretoriensis</i> C.B.Clarke	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb
ACANTHACEAE	<i>Blepharis innocua</i> C.B.Clarke	LC	Herb
ACANTHACEAE	<i>Blepharis squarrosa</i> (Nees) T.Anderson	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb
ACANTHACEAE	<i>Chaetacanthus burchellii</i> Nees	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb
ACANTHACEAE	<i>Chaetacanthus costatus</i> Nees	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb
ACANTHACEAE	<i>Chaetacanthus setiger</i> (Pers.) Lindl.	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb, shrub
ACANTHACEAE	<i>Crabbea angustifolia</i> Nees	LC	Herb
ACANTHACEAE	<i>Dicliptera eenii</i> S.Moore	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb
ACANTHACEAE	<i>Isoglossa grantii</i> C.B.Clarke	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb, shrub
ACANTHACEAE	<i>Ruellia cordata</i> Thunb.	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb
ACANTHACEAE	<i>Ruellia patula</i> Jacq.	LC	Herb
ACANTHACEAE	<i>Thunbergia atriplicifolia</i> E.Mey. ex Nees	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb
ACHARIACEAE	<i>Kiggelaria africana</i> L.	LC	Shrub, tree
AMARANTHACEAE	<i>Achyranthes aspera</i> L. var. <i>sicula</i> L.		Herb
AMARANTHACEAE	<i>Altemanthera pungens</i> Kunth		Herb
AMARANTHACEAE	<i>Gomphrena celosioides</i> Mart.		Herb
AMARYLLIDACEAE	<i>Ammocharis coranica</i> (Ker Gawl.) Herb.	LC	Geophyte
AMARYLLIDACEAE	<i>Boophone disticha</i> (L.f.) Herb.	Declining	Geophyte, succulent
AMARYLLIDACEAE	<i>Brunsvigia natalensis</i> Baker	LC	Geophyte
AMARYLLIDACEAE	<i>Brunsvigia radulosa</i> Herb.	LC	Geophyte
AMARYLLIDACEAE	<i>Cyrtanthus tuckii</i> Baker var. <i>tuckii</i>	LC	Geophyte
AMARYLLIDACEAE	<i>Haemanthus humilis</i> Jacq. subsp. <i>humilis</i>	LC	Geophyte
AMARYLLIDACEAE	<i>Scadoxus puniceus</i> (L.) Friis & Nordal	LC	Geophyte, herb
ANACARDIACEAE	<i>Lannea discolor</i> (Sond.) Engl.	LC	Tree
ANACARDIACEAE	<i>Lannea edulis</i> (Sond.) Engl. var. <i>edulis</i>	LC	Dwarf shrub
ANACARDIACEAE	<i>Ozoroa insignis</i> Delle subsp. <i>reticulata</i> (Baker f.) J.B.Gillett		Shrub, tree
ANACARDIACEAE	<i>Ozoroa paniculosa</i> (Sond.) R. & A.Fern. var. <i>paniculosa</i>	LC	Shrub, tree
ANACARDIACEAE	<i>Ozoroa paniculosa</i> (Sond.) R. & A.Fern. var. <i>paniculosa</i>		
ANACARDIACEAE	<i>salicina</i> (Sond.) R. & A.Fern.	LC	Shrub, tree
ANACARDIACEAE	<i>Ozoroa sphaerocarpa</i> R.Fern. & A.Fern.	LC	Shrub, tree
ANACARDIACEAE	<i>Searsia dentata</i> (Thunb.) F.A.Barkley	LC	Shrub, tree
ANACARDIACEAE	<i>Searsia discolor</i> (E.Mey. ex Sond.) Moffett	LC	Dwarf shrub, shrub
ANACARDIACEAE	<i>Searsia lancea</i> (L.f.) F.A.Barkley	LC	Shrub, tree



Family	Species	Threat status	Growth forms
	<i>Searsia leptodictya</i> (Diels) T.S.Yi, A.J.Mill. & J.Wen forma		
ANACARDIACEAE	<i>leptodictya</i>		Shrub, tree
	<i>Searsia magalismsontana</i> (Sond.) Moffett subsp.		
ANACARDIACEAE	<i>magalismsontana</i>	LC	Dwarf shrub
ANACARDIACEAE	<i>Searsia pallens</i> (Eckl. & Zeyh.) Moffett	LC	Shrub, tree
	<i>Searsia pyroides</i> (Burch.) Moffett var. <i>gracilis</i> (Engl.) Moffett	LC	Shrub, tree
ANACARDIACEAE	<i>Searsia pyroides</i> (Burch.) Moffett var. <i>pyroides</i>	LC	[No lifeform defined]
	<i>Searsia rigida</i> (Mill.) F.A.Barkley var. <i>dentata</i> (Engl.) Moffett	LC	Shrub, tree
	<i>Searsia rigida</i> (Mill.) F.A.Barkley var. <i>margaretae</i> (Burt Davy ex Moffett) Moffett	LC	Shrub
ANACARDIACEAE	<i>Searsia rigida</i> (Mill.) F.A.Barkley var. <i>rigida</i>	LC	Shrub
	<i>Searsia undulata</i> (Jacq.) T.S.Yi, A.J.Mill. & J.Wen	LC	Shrub
ANACARDIACEAE	<i>Searsia zeyheri</i> (Sond.) Moffett	LC	Shrub
ANEMACEAE	<i>Mohria vestita</i> Baker	LC	Geophyte, herb, lithophyte
ANTHERICACEAE	<i>Chlorophytum bowkeri</i> Baker	LC	Herb
ANTHERICACEAE	<i>Chlorophytum cooperi</i> (Baker) Nordal	LC	Herb
ANTHERICACEAE	<i>Chlorophytum fasciculatum</i> (Baker) Kativu	LC	Herb
ANTHERICACEAE	<i>Chlorophytum trichophlebium</i> (Baker) Nordal	LC	Herb
APIACEAE	<i>Afroscidium magalismsontanum</i> (Sond.) P.J.D.Winter		Herb
APIACEAE	<i>Alepidea setifera</i> N.E.Br.	LC	Herb
APIACEAE	<i>Annesorhiza flagellifolia</i> Burt Davy	LC	Herb
APIACEAE	<i>Berula thunbergii</i> (DC.) H.Wolff		Herb, hydrophyte
APIACEAE	<i>Centella asiatica</i> (L.) Urb.	LC	Climber, herb
	<i>Cyclopermum leptophyllum</i> (Pers.) Sprague ex Britton & P.Wilson		Herb
	<i>Heteromorpha arborescens</i> (Spreng.) Cham. & Schtdl. var. <i>abyssinica</i> (Hochst. ex A.Rich.) H.Wolff	LC	Shrub, tree
APIACEAE	<i>Pastinaca sativa</i> L.		Herb
APOCYNACEAE	<i>Acokanthera oppositifolia</i> (Lam.) Codd	LC	Shrub, tree
APOCYNACEAE	<i>Ancylobotrys capensis</i> (Oliv.) Pichon	LC	Climber, shrub
APOCYNACEAE	<i>Asclepias albens</i> (E.Mey.) Schltr.	LC	Herb
APOCYNACEAE	<i>Asclepias brevipes</i> (Schltr.) Schltr.	LC	Herb
APOCYNACEAE	<i>Asclepias eminens</i> (Harv.) Schltr.	LC	Herb
APOCYNACEAE	<i>Aspidoglossum biflorum</i> E.Mey.	LC	Herb, succulent



Family	Species	Threat status	Growth forms
APOCYNACEAE	<i>Brachystelma oianthum</i> Schltr.	LC	Geophyte, succulent
APOCYNACEAE	<i>Carissa bispinosa</i> (L.) Desf. ex Brenan	LC	Shrub
APOCYNACEAE	<i>Ceropegia multiflora</i> Baker subsp. <i>multiflora</i>	LC	Climber, succulent
APOCYNACEAE	<i>Cryptolepis cryptolepidioides</i> (Schltr.) Bullock	LC	Climber, shrub
APOCYNACEAE	<i>Cryptolepis oblongifolia</i> (Meisn.) Schltr.	LC	Scrambler, shrub
APOCYNACEAE	<i>Cynanchum ellipticum</i> (Harv.) R.A.Dyer	LC	Climber
APOCYNACEAE	<i>Gomphocarpus fruticosus</i> (L.) Aiton f. subsp. <i>fruticosus</i>		Herb, shrub
APOCYNACEAE	<i>Gomphocarpus glaucophyllus</i> Schltr.	LC	Herb
APOCYNACEAE	<i>Orbea lutea</i> (N.E.Br.) Bruyns subsp. <i>lutea</i>	LC	Succulent
APOCYNACEAE	<i>Pachycarpus schinzianus</i> (Schltr.) N.E.Br.	LC	Herb, succulent
APOCYNACEAE	<i>Pentarrhinum inspidum</i> E.Mey.	LC	Climber
APOCYNACEAE	<i>Raphionacme galpinii</i> Schltr.	LC	Geophyte, herb, succulent
APOCYNACEAE	<i>Raphionacme hirsuta</i> (E.Mey.) R.A.Dyer	LC	Geophyte, herb, succulent
APOCYNACEAE	<i>Rauvolfia caffra</i> Sond.	LC	Tree
APOCYNACEAE	<i>Riocrexia burchellii</i> K.Schum.	LC	Climber
APOCYNACEAE	<i>Sarcostemma viminale</i> (L.) R.Br. subsp. <i>viminale</i>	LC	Climber, succulent
APOCYNACEAE	<i>Secamone alpini</i> Schult.	LC	Climber
APOCYNACEAE	<i>Stapelia gigantea</i> N.E.Br.	LC	Succulent
AQUIFOLIACEAE	<i>Ilex mitis</i> (L.) Radlk. var. <i>mitis</i>	Declining	Shrub, tree
	<i>Cussonia paniculata</i> Eckl. & Zeyh. subsp.		
ARALIACEAE	<i>sinuata</i> (Reyneke & Kok) De Winter	LC	Succulent, tree
	<i>Asparagus angusticladus</i> (Jessop) J.-P.Lebrun &		
ASPARAGACEAE	<i>Stork</i>	LC	Climber
ASPARAGACEAE	<i>Asparagus asparagoides</i> (L.) Druce	LC	Climber, succulent
ASPARAGACEAE	<i>Asparagus cooperi</i> Baker	LC	Dwarf shrub, shrub
	<i>Asparagus flavicaulis</i> (Oberm.) Fellingham &		
ASPARAGACEAE	<i>N.L.Mey. subsp. flavicaulis</i>	LC	Shrub
ASPARAGACEAE	<i>Asparagus setaceus</i> (Kunth) Jessop	LC	Shrub
ASPARAGACEAE	<i>Asparagus suaveolens</i> Burch.	LC	Shrub
	<i>Asparagus transvaalensis</i> (Oberm.) Fellingham		
ASPARAGACEAE	& N.L.Mey.	LC	Shrub
ASPARAGACEAE	<i>Asparagus virgatus</i> Baker	LC	Shrub
	<i>Aloe greatheadii</i> Schönland var. <i>davyana</i>		
ASPHODELACEAE	(Schönland) Glen & D.S.Hardy	LC	Herb, succulent
ASPHODELACEAE	<i>Aloe marlothii</i> A.Berger subsp. <i>marlothii</i>	LC	Succulent, tree
ASPHODELACEAE	<i>Bulbine capitata</i> Poelln.	LC	Geophyte, herb, succulent
ASPHODELACEAE	<i>Trachyandra saltii</i> (Baker) Oberm. var. <i>saltii</i>	LC	Geophyte, succulent
ASPLENIACEAE	<i>Asplenium aethiopicum</i> (Burm.f.) Bech.	LC	Epiphyte, geophyte, herb,



Family	Species	Threat status	Growth forms
			lithophyte
ASPENIACEAE	<i>Asplenium capense</i> (Kunze) Bir, Fraser-Jenk. & Lovis		[No lifeform defined]
	<i>Asplenium varians</i> Wall. ex Hook. & Grev.		
ASPENIACEAE	subsp. <i>fimbriatum</i> (Kunze) Schelpe	LC	Geophyte, herb, lithophyte
ASTERACEAE	<i>Acanthospermum glabratum</i> (DC.) Wild		Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Acanthospermum hispidum</i> DC.		Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Adenostemma cafferum</i> DC. var. <i>cafferum</i>	LC	Herb, hydrophyte
ASTERACEAE	<i>Ageratina adenophora</i> (Spreng.) R.M.King & H.Rob.		Herb, shrub
ASTERACEAE	<i>Ambrosia artemisiifolia</i> L.		Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Artemisia afra</i> Jacq. ex Willd. var. <i>afra</i>	LC	Herb, shrub
ASTERACEAE	<i>Aster harveyanus</i> Kuntze	LC	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Athrix elata</i> Sond.	LC	Dwarf shrub
	<i>Berkheya cartinopsis</i> Welw. ex O.Hoffm. subsp.		
ASTERACEAE	<i>magalismontana</i> (Bolus) Roessler	LC	Shrub
ASTERACEAE	<i>Berkheya zeyheri</i> Oliv. & Hiem subsp. <i>zeyheri</i>	LC	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Bidens bipinnata</i> L.		Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Bidens pilosa</i> L.		Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Brachylaena rotundata</i> S.Moore	LC	Shrub, tree
ASTERACEAE	<i>Callilepis leptophylla</i> Harv.	Declining	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Callilepis salicifolia</i> Oliv.	LC	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Cineraria aspera</i> Thunb.	LC	Herb, suffrutex
ASTERACEAE	<i>Conyza podocephala</i> DC.	LC	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Conyza scabrida</i> DC.	LC	Shrub
ASTERACEAE	<i>Conyza sumatrensis</i> (Retz.) E.Walker var. <i>sumatrensis</i>		Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Cotula anthemoides</i> L.	LC	Herb
	<i>Cotula nigellifolia</i> (DC.) K.Brømer & Humphries		
ASTERACEAE	var. <i>nigellifolia</i>	LC	Herb, hydrophyte
ASTERACEAE	<i>Denekia capensis</i> Thunb.	LC	Herb
	<i>Dicoma anomala</i> Sond. subsp. <i>gerrardii</i> (Harv.		
ASTERACEAE	ex F.C.Wilson) S.Ortiz & Rodr.Oubiña	LC	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Dimorphotheca spectabilis</i> Schltr.	LC	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Felicia fascicularis</i> DC.	LC	Shrub
ASTERACEAE	<i>Felicia muricata</i> (Thunb.) Nees subsp. <i>muricata</i>	LC	Shrub
ASTERACEAE	<i>Flaveria bidentis</i> (L.) Kuntze		Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Galinsoga parviflora</i> Cav.		Herb
	<i>Gazania krebsiana</i> Less. subsp. <i>serrulata</i> (DC.)		
ASTERACEAE	<i>Roessler</i>	LC	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Geigeria burkei</i> Harv. subsp. <i>burkei</i> var. <i>burkei</i>	LC	Herb



Family	Species	Threat status	Growth forms
	<i>Geigeria burkei</i> Harv. subsp. <i>burkei</i> var. <i>zeyheri</i>		
ASTERACEAE	(Harv.) Merxm.	LC	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Gerbera ambigua</i> (Cass.) Sch.Bip.	LC	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Gerbera piloselloides</i> (L.) Cass.	LC	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Helichrysum caespitium</i> (DC.) Harv.	LC	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Helichrysum callicomum</i> Harv.	LC	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Helichrysum cerastioides</i> DC. var. <i>cerastioides</i>	LC	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Helichrysum chionosphaerum</i> DC.	LC	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Helichrysum harveyanum</i> Wild	LC	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Helichrysum nudifolium</i> (L.) Less. var. <i>nudifolium</i>	LC	Herb
	<i>Helichrysum nudifolium</i> (L.) Less. var.		
ASTERACEAE	<i>oxyphyllum</i> (DC.) Beentje	LC	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Helichrysum rugulosum</i> Less.	LC	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Helichrysum setosum</i> Harv.	LC	Herb, shrub
ASTERACEAE	<i>Helichrysum stenopteron</i> DC.	LC	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Hilliardiella aristata</i> (DC.) H.Rob.		Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Lactuca inermis</i> Forssk.	LC	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Laggera decurrens</i> (Vahl) Hepper & J.R.I.Wood	LC	Herb
	<i>Macleodium zeyheri</i> (Sond.) S.Ortiz subsp.		
ASTERACEAE	<i>zeyheri</i>	LC	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Nidorella hottentotica</i> DC.	LC	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Nolletia rarifolia</i> (Turcz.) Steetz	LC	Suffrutex
	<i>Osteospermum muricatum</i> E.Mey. ex DC. subsp.		
ASTERACEAE	<i>muricatum</i>	LC	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Pentzia monocephala</i> S.Moore	LC	Dwarf shrub
ASTERACEAE	<i>Phymaspermum bolusii</i> (Hutch.) Källersjö	LC	Shrub
	<i>Pseudognaphalium oligandrum</i> (DC.) Hilliard &		
ASTERACEAE	B.L.Burt	LC	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Psiadia punctulata</i> (DC.) Vatke	LC	Shrub
	<i>Schistostephium crataegifolium</i> (DC.) Fenzl ex		
ASTERACEAE	Harv.	LC	Herb, suffrutex
ASTERACEAE	<i>Schkuhria pinnata</i> (Lam.) Kuntze ex Thell.		Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Senecio affinis</i> DC.	LC	Herb
	<i>Senecio albanensis</i> DC. var. <i>doroniciflorus</i> (DC.)		
ASTERACEAE	Harv.	LC	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Senecio barbertonicus</i> Klatt	LC	Shrub, succulent
ASTERACEAE	<i>Senecio coronatus</i> (Thunb.) Harv.	LC	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Senecio erubescens</i> Aiton var. <i>erubescens</i>	LC	Herb



Family	Species	Threat status	Growth forms
ASTERACEAE	<i>Senecio hieracioides</i> DC.	LC	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Senecio lydenburgensis</i> Hutch. & Burt Davy	LC	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Senecio oxyriifolius</i> DC. subsp. <i>oxyriifolius</i>	LC	Herb, succulent
ASTERACEAE	<i>Senecio pentactinus</i> Klatt	LC	Herb, shrub
ASTERACEAE	<i>Senecio striatifolius</i> DC.	LC	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Senecio venosus</i> Harv.	LC	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Seriphium plumosum</i> L.	LC	Shrub
ASTERACEAE	<i>Sonchus dregeanus</i> DC.	LC	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Tagetes minuta</i> L.		Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Tarchonanthus camphoratus</i> L.	LC	Shrub, tree
ASTERACEAE	<i>Tarchonanthus parvicapitulatus</i> P.P.J.Herman	LC	Shrub, tree
ASTERACEAE	<i>Tolpis capensis</i> (L.) Sch.Bip.	LC	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Tripteris aghillana</i> DC. var. <i>aghillana</i>	LC	Herb, succulent
ASTERACEAE	<i>Vernonia galpinii</i> Klatt	LC	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Vernonia staehelinoides</i> Harv.	LC	Shrub, suffrutex
ASTERACEAE	<i>Vernonia sutherlandii</i> Harv.	LC	Herb
ASTERACEAE	<i>Zinnia peruviana</i> (L.) L.		Herb
AYTONIACEAE	<i>Mannia capensis</i> (Steph.) S.W.Arnell		Bryophyte
AYTONIACEAE	<i>Plagiochasma appendiculatum</i> Lehm. & Lindenb.		Bryophyte
AYTONIACEAE	<i>Plagiochasma microcephalum</i> (Steph.) Steph. var. <i>microcephalum</i>		Bryophyte
AYTONIACEAE	<i>Plagiochasma rupestre</i> (J.R. & G.Forst.) Steph. var. <i>rupestre</i>		Bryophyte
AYTONIACEAE	<i>Plagiochasma rupestre</i> (J.R. & G.Forst.) Steph. var. <i>volkii</i> Bischl.		Bryophyte
BARTRAMIACEAE	<i>Philonotis dregeana</i> (Müll.Hal.) A.Jaeger		Bryophyte
BARTRAMIACEAE	<i>Philonotis falcata</i> (Hook.) Mitt.		Bryophyte
BARTRAMIACEAE	<i>Philonotis hastata</i> (Duby) Wijk & Margad.		Bryophyte
BORAGINACEAE	<i>Ehretia rigida</i> (Thunb.) Druce subsp. <i>rigida</i>	LC	Shrub, tree
BORAGINACEAE	<i>Heliotropium ciliatum</i> Kaplan	LC	Herb
BRACHYTHECIACEAE	<i>Brachythecium implicatum</i> (Hornsch. ex Müll.Hal.) A.Jaeger		Bryophyte, epiphyte
BRASSICACEAE	<i>Diplotaxis muralis</i> (L.) DC.		Herb
BRASSICACEAE	<i>Lepidium africanum</i> (Burm.f.) DC. subsp. <i>africanum</i>	LC	Herb
BRASSICACEAE	<i>Lepidium bonariense</i> L.		Herb
BRASSICACEAE	<i>Lepidium transvaalense</i> Marais	LC	Herb
BRASSICACEAE	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i> R.Br.		Herb
BRASSICACEAE	<i>Sisymbrium officinale</i> (L.) Scop.		Herb
BRYACEAE	<i>Bryum argenteum</i> Hedw.		Bryophyte



Family	Species	Threat status	Growth forms
BRYACEAE	<i>Bryum pycnophyllum</i> (Dixon) Mohamed		Bryophyte, epiphyte
BUDDLEJACEAE	<i>Buddleja saligna</i> Willd.	LC	Shrub, tree
BUDDLEJACEAE	<i>Buddleja salviifolia</i> (L.) Lam.	LC	Shrub, tree
BUDDLEJACEAE	<i>Gomphostigma virgatum</i> (L.f.) Baill.	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb, shrub
BUDDLEJACEAE	<i>Nuxia congesta</i> R.Br. ex Fresen.	LC	Shrub, tree
BUDDLEJACEAE	<i>Nuxia glomerulata</i> (C.A.Sm.) I. Verd.	LC	Shrub, tree
CAMPANULACEAE	<i>Wahlenbergia banksiana</i> A.DC.	LC	Herb
CAMPANULACEAE	<i>Wahlenbergia magaliesbergensis</i> Lammers	LC	Dwarf shrub
CAMPANULACEAE	<i>Wahlenbergia undulata</i> (L.f.) A.DC.	LC	Herb
CANNABACEAE	<i>Cannabis sativa</i> L. var. <i>sativa</i>		Herb
CAPPARACEAE	<i>Boscia albitrunca</i> (Burch.) Gilg & Gilg-Ben.	LC	Shrub, tree
CAPPARACEAE	<i>Cleome conrathii</i> Burtl Davy	NT	Herb
CAPPARACEAE	<i>Cleome gynandra</i> L.	LC	Herb
CAPPARACEAE	<i>Cleome maculata</i> (Sond.) Szyszyl.	LC	Herb
CAPPARACEAE	<i>Cleome monophylla</i> L.	LC	Herb
CAPPARACEAE	<i>Maerua cafra</i> (DC.) Pax	LC	Shrub, tree
CAPPARACEAE	<i>Maerua juncea</i> Pax subsp. <i>crustata</i> (Wild) Wild	LC	Climber, shrub
	<i>Dianthus mooiensis</i> F.N.Williams subsp. <i>mooiensis</i> var.		
CARYOPHYLLACEAE	<i>mooiensis</i>		Herb
CELASTRACEAE	<i>Gymnosporia buxifolia</i> (L.) Szyszyl.	LC	Shrub, tree
CELASTRACEAE	<i>Gymnosporia tenuispina</i> (Sond.) Szyszyl.	LC	Shrub
CELASTRACEAE	<i>Maytenus undata</i> (Thunb.) Blakelock	LC	Shrub, tree
CELASTRACEAE	<i>Pterocelastrus echinatus</i> N.E.Br.	LC	Shrub, tree
CELASTRACEAE	<i>Salacia rehmannii</i> Schinz	LC	Dwarf shrub
CELTIDACEAE	<i>Cellis africana</i> Burm.f.	LC	Shrub, tree
CHENOPODIACEAE	<i>Chenopodium carinatum</i> R.Br.		Herb
CHRYSOBALANACEAE	<i>Parinari capensis</i> Harv. subsp. <i>capensis</i>	LC	Dwarf shrub
COLCHICACEAE	<i>Gloriosa modesta</i> (Hook.) J.C.Manning & Vinn.	LC	Climber, geophyte
COLCHICACEAE	<i>Ornithoglossum vulgare</i> B.Nord.	LC	Geophyte
COMBRETACEAE	<i>Combretum apiculatum</i> Sond. subsp. <i>apiculatum</i>	LC	Shrub, tree
COMBRETACEAE	<i>Combretum erythrophyllum</i> (Burch.) Sond.	LC	Shrub, tree
COMBRETACEAE	<i>Combretum molle</i> R.Br. ex G.Don	LC	Tree
COMBRETACEAE	<i>Combretum zeyheri</i> Sond.	LC	Shrub, tree
COMBRETACEAE	<i>Terminalia sericea</i> Burch. ex DC.	LC	Tree
	<i>Commelina africana</i> L. var. <i>krebsiana</i> (Kunth)		
COMMELINACEAE	C.B.Clarke	LC	Herb
	<i>Commelina africana</i> L. var. <i>lancispatha</i>		
COMMELINACEAE	C.B.Clarke	LC	Herb



Family	Species	Threat	
		status	Growth forms
COMMELINACEAE	<i>Commelina modesta</i> Oberm.	LC	Herb
COMMELINACEAE	<i>Cyanotis speciosa</i> (L.f.) Hassk.	LC	Herb, succulent
CONVOLVULACEAE	<i>Convolvulus ocellatus</i> Hook.f. var. <i>ocellatus</i>	LC	Herb
CONVOLVULACEAE	<i>Convolvulus sagittatus</i> Thunb.	LC	Herb
CONVOLVULACEAE	<i>Convolvulus thunbergii</i> Roem. & Schult.	LC	Herb
CONVOLVULACEAE	<i>Cuscuta campestris</i> Yunck.		Herb, parasite
CONVOLVULACEAE	<i>Dichondra micrantha</i> Urb.		Herb
CONVOLVULACEAE	<i>Evolvulus alsinoides</i> (L.) L.	LC	Herb
CONVOLVULACEAE	<i>Ipomoea bathycolpos</i> Hallier f.	LC	Herb
CONVOLVULACEAE	<i>Ipomoea bolusiana</i> Schinz	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb, succulent
CONVOLVULACEAE	<i>Ipomoea crassipes</i> Hook. var. <i>crassipes</i>	LC	Herb, succulent
CONVOLVULACEAE	<i>Ipomoea gracilispala</i> Rendle	LC	Herb
CONVOLVULACEAE	<i>Ipomoea oblongata</i> E.Mey. ex Choisy	LC	Herb, succulent
CONVOLVULACEAE	<i>Ipomoea obscura</i> (L.) Ker Gawl. var. <i>obscura</i>	LC	Herb
CONVOLVULACEAE	<i>Ipomoea ommanneyi</i> Rendle	LC	Herb, succulent
CONVOLVULACEAE	<i>Ipomoea transvaalensis</i> A.Meeuse	LC	Herb, succulent
CONVOLVULACEAE	<i>Merremia verecunda</i> Rendle	LC	Herb
	<i>Xenostegia tridentata</i> (L.) D.F.Austin & Staples		
CONVOLVULACEAE	subsp. <i>angustifolia</i> (Jacq.) Lejoly & Lisowski	LC	Herb
	<i>Crassula lanceolata</i> (Eckl. & Zeyh.) Endl. ex		
CRASSULACEAE	Walp. subsp. <i>transvaalensis</i> (Kuntze) Toelken	LC	Herb, succulent
CRASSULACEAE	<i>Crassula setulosa</i> Harv. var. <i>jenkinsii</i> Schönland	LC	Herb, lithophyte, succulent
CRASSULACEAE	<i>Crassula setulosa</i> Harv. var. <i>setulosa forma setulosa</i>		Herb, succulent
CRASSULACEAE	<i>Kalanchoe paniculata</i> Harv.	LC	Shrub, succulent
CRASSULACEAE	<i>Kalanchoe rotundifolia</i> (Haw.) Haw.	LC	Dwarf shrub, succulent
CRASSULACEAE	<i>Kalanchoe thyrsiflora</i> Harv.	LC	Lithophyte, shrub, succulent
CUCURBITACEAE	<i>Cucumis africanus</i> L.f.	LC	Herb
	<i>Cucumis anguria</i> L. var. <i>longaculeatus</i>		
CUCURBITACEAE	J.H.Kirkbr.	LC	Climber, herb
	<i>Cucumis myriocarpus</i> Naudin subsp.		
CUCURBITACEAE	<i>myriocarpus</i>	LC	Herb
CUCURBITACEAE	<i>Cucumis zeyheri</i> Sond.	LC	Herb
CUCURBITACEAE	<i>Zehneria marlothii</i> (Cogn.) R. & A.Fern.	LC	Climber
			Cyperoid, helophyte, herb,
CYPERACEAE	<i>Abildgaardia ovata</i> (Burm.f.) Kral	LC	mesophyte
	<i>Bulbostylis burchellii</i> (Ficalho & Hiern)		
CYPERACEAE	C.B. Clarke	LC	Cyperoid, herb, mesophyte
CYPERACEAE	<i>Bulbostylis humilis</i> (Kunth) C.B. Clarke	LC	Cyperoid, herb, mesophyte



Family	Species	Threat status	Growth forms
CYPERACEAE	<i>Bulbostylis oritrephes</i> (Ridl.) C.B. Clarke	LC	Cyperoid, herb, mesophyte
CYPERACEAE	<i>Carex acutiformis</i> Ehrh.		Cyperoid, emergent hydrophyte, helophyte, herb
CYPERACEAE	<i>Carex austro-africana</i> (Kük.) Raymond	LC	Cyperoid, emergent hydrophyte, helophyte, herb
CYPERACEAE	<i>Carex cognata</i> Kunth	LC	Cyperoid, helophyte, herb
CYPERACEAE	<i>Cladium mariscus</i> (L.) Pohl subsp. <i>jamaicense</i> (Crantz) Kük.	LC	Cyperoid, emergent hydrophyte, helophyte, herb
CYPERACEAE	<i>Cyperus albostratus</i> Schrad.	LC	Cyperoid, herb, mesophyte
CYPERACEAE	<i>Cyperus congestus</i> Vahl	LC	Cyperoid, helophyte, herb
CYPERACEAE	<i>Cyperus esculentus</i> L. var. <i>esculentus</i>	LC	Cyperoid, geophyte, herb, mesophyte
CYPERACEAE	<i>Cyperus fastigiatus</i> Rottb.	LC	Cyperoid, helophyte, herb
CYPERACEAE	<i>Cyperus leptocladus</i> Kunth	LC	Cyperoid, herb, mesophyte
CYPERACEAE	<i>Cyperus margaritaceus</i> Vahl var. <i>margaritaceus</i>	LC	Cyperoid, herb, mesophyte
CYPERACEAE	<i>Cyperus obtusiflorus</i> Vahl var. <i>obtusiflorus</i>	LC	Cyperoid, herb, mesophyte
CYPERACEAE	<i>Cyperus rupestris</i> Kunth var. <i>rupestris</i>	LC	Cyperoid, herb, mesophyte
CYPERACEAE	<i>Cyperus sexangularis</i> Nees	LC	Cyperoid, emergent hydrophyte, helophyte, herb
CYPERACEAE	<i>Fimbristylis dichotoma</i> (L.) Vahl subsp. <i>dichotoma</i>	LC	Cyperoid, helophyte, herb, mesophyte
CYPERACEAE	<i>Fuirena stricta</i> Steud. var. <i>stricta</i>	LC	Cyperoid, helophyte, herb, sudd hydrophyte
CYPERACEAE	<i>Isolepis cernua</i> (Vahl) Roem. & Schult. var. <i>cernua</i>	LC	Cyperoid, helophyte, herb
CYPERACEAE	<i>Kyllinga alba</i> Nees	LC	Cyperoid, helophyte, herb
CYPERACEAE	<i>Kyllinga melanosperma</i> Nees	LC	Cyperoid, helophyte, herb
CYPERACEAE	<i>Mariscus dregeanus</i> Kunth	LC	Cyperoid, herb, mesophyte
CYPERACEAE	<i>Mariscus uitehagensis</i> Steud.	LC	Cyperoid, herb, mesophyte
CYPERACEAE	<i>Pycurus unioides</i> (R.Br.) Urb.	LC	Cyperoid, helophyte, herb
CYPERACEAE	<i>Schoenoplectus brachyceras</i> (Hochst. ex A.Rich.) Lye	LC	Cyperoid, emergent hydrophyte, helophyte, herb
CYPERACEAE	<i>Schoenoxiphium lehmannii</i> (Nees) Steud.	LC	Cyperoid, herb, mesophyte
CYPERACEAE	<i>Schoenoxiphium sparteum</i> (Wahlenb.) C.B. Clarke	LC	Cyperoid, herb, mesophyte
CYPERACEAE	<i>Scleria bulbifera</i> Hochst. ex A.Rich.	LC	Cyperoid, geophyte, herb, mesophyte
CYPERACEAE	<i>Scleria dregeana</i> Kunth	LC	Cyperoid, helophyte, herb



Family	Species	Threat status	Growth forms
DIPSACACEAE	<i>Cephalaria zeyheriana</i> Szabó	LC	Herb
DIPSACACEAE	<i>Scabiosa columbaria</i> L.	LC	Herb
DRYOPTERIDACEAE	<i>Dryopteris athamantica</i> (Kunze) Kuntze	LC	Geophyte, herb, lithophyte
DRYOPTERIDACEAE	<i>Dryopteris inaequalis</i> (Schldl.) Kuntze	LC	Geophyte, herb
EBENACEAE	<i>Diospyros lycioides</i> Desf. subsp. <i>guerkei</i> (Kuntze) De Winter	LC	Shrub, tree
EBENACEAE	<i>Diospyros lycioides</i> Desf. subsp. <i>lycioides</i>	LC	Shrub
EBENACEAE	<i>Diospyros whyteana</i> (Hiern) F.White	LC	Shrub, tree
EBENACEAE	<i>Euclea crispa</i> (Thunb.) Gürke subsp. <i>crispa</i>	LC	Shrub, tree
EBENACEAE	<i>Euclea natalensis</i> A.DC. subsp. <i>angustifolia</i> F.White	LC	Shrub, tree
ENTODONTACEAE	<i>Entodon cymbifolius</i> Wager & Dixon		Bryophyte, epiphyte
ENTODONTACEAE	<i>Entodon macropodus</i> (Hedw.) Müll.Hal.		Bryophyte, epiphyte
EQUISETACEAE	<i>Equisetum ramosissimum</i> Desf. subsp. <i>ramosissimum</i>	LC	Herb, hydrophyte
ERICACEAE	<i>Erica woodii</i> Bolus var. <i>woodii</i>	LC	Dwarf shrub
ERIOSPERMACEAE	<i>Eriospermum cooperi</i> Baker var. <i>cooperi</i>	LC	Geophyte
ERIOSPERMACEAE	<i>Eriospermum flagelliforme</i> (Baker) J.C.Manning	LC	Geophyte
ERPODIACEAE	<i>Aulacopilum trichophyllum</i> Ångstr.		Bryophyte, epiphyte
ERPODIACEAE	<i>Erpodium coronatum</i> (Hook.f. & Wilson) Mitt. subsp. <i>transvaaliense</i> (Broth. & Wager) Magill		Bryophyte, epiphyte
EUPHORBIACEAE	<i>Acalypha angustata</i> Sond.	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb
EUPHORBIACEAE	<i>Acalypha glabrata</i> Thunb. var. <i>glabrata</i>	LC	Shrub, tree
EUPHORBIACEAE	<i>Acalypha glabrata</i> Thunb. var. <i>pilosa</i> Pax	LC	Shrub, tree
EUPHORBIACEAE	<i>Acalypha villicaulis</i> Hochst.	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb, shrub
EUPHORBIACEAE	<i>Clutia pulchella</i> L. var. <i>pulchella</i>	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb, shrub
EUPHORBIACEAE	<i>Croton gratissimus</i> Burch. var. <i>subgratissimus</i> (Prain) Burt Davy	LC	Shrub, tree
EUPHORBIACEAE	<i>Euphorbia cooperi</i> N.E.Br. ex A.Bergør var. <i>cooperi</i>	LC	Succulent, tree
EUPHORBIACEAE	<i>Euphorbia epicyparissias</i> E.Mey. ex Boiss.	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb
EUPHORBIACEAE	<i>Euphorbia inaequilatera</i> Sond. var. <i>inaequilatera</i>	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb
EUPHORBIACEAE	<i>Euphorbia indica</i> Lam.		Herb
EUPHORBIACEAE	<i>Euphorbia pseudotuberosa</i> Pax	LC	Dwarf shrub, succulent
EUPHORBIACEAE	<i>Euphorbia pubescens</i> Vahl	LC	Herb
EUPHORBIACEAE	<i>Euphorbia rhombifolia</i> Boiss.	LC	Shrub, succulent
EUPHORBIACEAE	<i>Euphorbia schinzii</i> Pax	LC	Dwarf shrub, shrub, succulent
EUPHORBIACEAE	<i>Ricinus communis</i> L. var. <i>communis</i>		Shrub, tree



Family	Species	Threat status	Growth forms
			Climber, dwarf shrub, herb,
EUPHORBIACEAE	<i>Tragia rupestris</i> Sond.	LC	shrub
FABACEAE	<i>Acacia ataxacantha</i> DC.	LC	Climber, shrub, tree
FABACEAE	<i>Acacia caffra</i> (Thunb.) Willd.	LC	Shrub, tree
FABACEAE	<i>Acacia dealbata</i> Link		Shrub, tree
FABACEAE	<i>Acacia hebeclada</i> DC. subsp. <i>hebeclada</i>	LC	Shrub, tree
FABACEAE	<i>Acacia karroo</i> Hayne	LC	Shrub, tree
	<i>Acacia nilotica</i> (L.) Willd. ex Delle subsp.		
FABACEAE	<i>kraussiana</i> (Benth.) Brenan	LC	Tree
	<i>Acacia tortilis</i> (Forssk.) Hayne subsp.		
FABACEAE	<i>heteracantha</i> (Burch.) Brenan	LC	Shrub, tree
FABACEAE	<i>Alysicarpus zeyheri</i> Harv.	LC	Herb
FABACEAE	<i>Burkea africana</i> Hook.	LC	Tree
FABACEAE	<i>Chamaecrista biensis</i> (Steyaert) Lock	LC	Herb
FABACEAE	<i>Chamaecrista mimosoides</i> (L.) Greene	LC	Herb
FABACEAE	<i>Chamaecrista stricta</i> E.Mey.	LC	Herb
FABACEAE	<i>Crotalaria barkae</i> Schweinf. subsp. <i>barkae</i>	LC	Herb
	<i>Crotalaria brachycarpa</i> (Benth.) Burt Davy ex		
FABACEAE	<i>I. Verd.</i>	LC	Herb
FABACEAE	<i>Crotalaria lotoides</i> Benth.	LC	Herb
	<i>Crotalaria sphaerocarpa</i> Perr. ex DC. subsp.		
FABACEAE	<i>sphaerocarpa</i>	LC	Herb
FABACEAE	<i>Dolichos angustifolius</i> Eckl. & Zeyh.	LC	Herb
FABACEAE	<i>Elephantorrhiza elephantina</i> (Burch.) Skeels	LC	Dwarf shrub, shrub, suffrutex
FABACEAE	<i>Eriosema burkei</i> Benth. ex Harv. var. <i>burkei</i>	LC	Herb
FABACEAE	<i>Eriosema cordatum</i> E.Mey.	LC	Herb
FABACEAE	<i>Erythrina lysistemon</i> Hutch.	LC	Tree
	<i>Indigostrum burkeanum</i> (Benth. ex Harv.)		
FABACEAE	Schrire	LC	Herb
	<i>Indigostrum costatum</i> (Guill. & Perr.) Schrire		
FABACEAE	subsp. <i>macrum</i> (E.Mey.) Schrire	LC	Herb
FABACEAE	<i>Indigofera comosa</i> N.E.Br.	LC	Shrub
FABACEAE	<i>Indigofera confusa</i> Prain & Baker f.	LC	Herb
FABACEAE	<i>Indigofera frondosa</i> N.E.Br.	LC	Shrub
FABACEAE	<i>Indigofera hedyantha</i> Eckl. & Zeyh.	LC	Herb
FABACEAE	<i>Indigofera heterotricha</i> DC.	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb
FABACEAE	<i>Indigofera hilaris</i> Eckl. & Zeyh. var. <i>hilaris</i>	LC	Herb
FABACEAE	<i>Indigofera melanadenia</i> Benth. ex Harv.	LC	Herb, shrub



Family	Species	Threat status	Growth forms
FABACEAE	<i>Indigofera oxalidea</i> Welw. ex Baker	LC	Herb
	<i>Lablab purpureus</i> (L.) Sweet subsp. <i>uncinatus</i>		
FABACEAE	Verdc.	LC	Climber, herb
FABACEAE	<i>Lotononis calycina</i> (E.Mey.) Benth.	LC	Herb
FABACEAE	<i>Lotononis eriantha</i> Benth.	LC	Herb
FABACEAE	<i>Lotononis listii</i> Polhill	LC	Creeper, herb
FABACEAE	<i>Lotononis pulchra</i> Dummer	LC	Herb
FABACEAE	<i>Lotononis tenella</i> (E.Mey.) Eckl. & Zeyh.	LC	Herb
FABACEAE	<i>Melolobium subspicatum</i> Conrath	VU	Dwarf shrub
	<i>Mundulea sericea</i> (Willd.) A.Chev. subsp.		
FABACEAE	<i>sericea</i>	LC	Shrub, tree
FABACEAE	<i>Neonotonia wightii</i> (Wight. ex Arn.) J.A.Lackey	LC	Climber
FABACEAE	<i>Neorautanenia ficifolia</i> (Benth. ex Harv.) C.A.Sm.	LC	Climber, herb, succulent
	<i>Ophrestia oblongifolia</i> (E.Mey.) H.M.L.Forbes		
FABACEAE	var. <i>oblongifolia</i>	LC	Herb
FABACEAE	<i>Pearsonia bracteata</i> (Benth.) Polhill	LC	Herb
	<i>Pearsonia cajanifolia</i> (Harv.) Polhill subsp.		
FABACEAE	<i>cajanifolia</i>	LC	Herb, shrub
	<i>Pearsonia sessilifolia</i> (Harv.) Dummer subsp.		
FABACEAE	<i>sessilifolia</i>	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb
FABACEAE	<i>Pearsonia uniflora</i> (Kensit) Polhill	LC	Herb
FABACEAE	<i>Rhynchosia caribaea</i> (Jacq.) DC.	LC	Climber, herb
	<i>Rhynchosia minima</i> (L.) DC. var. <i>prostrata</i>		
FABACEAE	(Harv.) Meikle	LC	Climber, herb
	<i>Rhynchosia nervosa</i> Benth. ex Harv. var.		
FABACEAE	<i>nervosa</i>	LC	Herb
FABACEAE	<i>Rhynchosia nitens</i> Benth. ex Harv.	LC	Shrub
FABACEAE	<i>Rhynchosia totta</i> (Thunb.) DC. var. <i>totta</i>	LC	Climber, herb
FABACEAE	<i>Rhynchosia venulosa</i> (Hiem) K.Schum.	LC	Climber, herb
	<i>Senna italica</i> Mill. subsp. <i>arachoides</i> (Burch.)		
FABACEAE	Lock	LC	Herb
FABACEAE	<i>Sphenostylis angustifolia</i> Sond.	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb
FABACEAE	<i>Stylosanthes fruticosa</i> (Retz.) Alston	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb
FABACEAE	<i>Sutherlandia microphylla</i> Burch. ex DC.	LC	Shrub
FABACEAE	<i>Tephrosia elongata</i> E.Mey. var. <i>elongata</i>	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb, shrub
	<i>Tephrosia longipes</i> Meisn. subsp. <i>longipes</i> var.		
FABACEAE	<i>longipes</i>	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb, shrub
FABACEAE	<i>Tephrosia multijuga</i> R.G.N.Young	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb, shrub



Family	Species	Threat status	Growth forms
	<i>Tephrosia rhodesica</i> Baker f. var. <i>evansii</i> (Hutch. & Burt Davy) Brummitt	LC	Dwarf shrub, shrub
FABACEAE	<i>Tephrosia rhodesica</i> Baker f. var. <i>rhodesica</i>	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb, shrub
FABACEAE	<i>Tephrosia semiglabra</i> Sond.	LC	Herb
FABACEAE	<i>Teramnus labialis</i> (L.f.) Spreng. subsp. <i>labialis</i>	LC	Climber, herb
	<i>Vigna unguiculata</i> (L.) Walp. subsp. <i>stenophylla</i> (Harv.) Maréchal, Mascherpa & Stainier	LC	Climber, herb
FABACEAE	<i>Vigna vexillata</i> (L.) A.Rich. var. <i>vexillata</i>	LC	Climber, herb
FABACEAE	<i>Zornia linearis</i> E.Mey.	LC	Herb
FABACEAE	<i>Zornia milneana</i> Mohlenbr.	LC	Herb
FABRONIACEAE	<i>Fabronia pilifera</i> Hornsch.		Bryophyte, epiphyte
FISSIDENTACEAE	<i>Fissidens bogosicus</i> Müll.Hal.		Bryophyte
FISSIDENTACEAE	<i>Fissidens palmifolius</i> (P.Beauv.) Broth.		Bryophyte, hydrophyte
FISSIDENTACEAE	<i>Fissidens rufescens</i> Hornsch.		Bryophyte
FISSIDENTACEAE	<i>Fissidens submarginatus</i> Bruch		Bryophyte
FOSSOMBRONIACEAE	<i>Fossombronia gemmifera</i> Perold		Bryophyte
FUNARIACEAE	<i>Funaria hygrometrica</i> Hedw.		Bryophyte
GENTIANACEAE	<i>Chironia palustris</i> Burch. subsp. <i>palustris</i>	LC	Herb
	<i>Chironia palustris</i> Burch. subsp. <i>transvaalensis</i> (Gilg) I. Verd.	LC	Herb
GENTIANACEAE	<i>Sebaea grandis</i> (E.Mey.) Steud.	LC	Herb
GERANIACEAE	<i>Monsonia angustifolia</i> E.Mey. ex A.Rich.	LC	Herb
GERANIACEAE	<i>Monsonia burkeana</i> Planch. ex Harv.	LC	Herb
GERANIACEAE	<i>Monsonia grandifolia</i> R.Knuth	LC	Herb
GERANIACEAE	<i>Pelargonium luridum</i> (Andrews) Sweet	LC	Geophyte, succulent
GISEKIACEAE	<i>Gisekia pharnacioides</i> L. var. <i>pharnacioides</i>	LC	Herb
GUNNERACEAE	<i>Gunnera perpensa</i> L.	Declining	Herb, hydrophyte
HYACINTHACEAE	<i>Albuca setosa</i> Jacq.	LC	Geophyte
HYACINTHACEAE	<i>Bowiea volubilis</i> Harv. ex Hook.f. subsp. <i>volubilis</i>	VU	Climber, geophyte, succulent
HYACINTHACEAE	<i>Dipcadi marlothii</i> Engl.	LC	Geophyte
HYACINTHACEAE	<i>Dipcadi viride</i> (L.) Moench	LC	Geophyte
HYACINTHACEAE	<i>Drimia calcarata</i> (Baker) Stedje	LC	Geophyte
HYACINTHACEAE	<i>Drimia elata</i> Jacq.	DDT	Geophyte
HYACINTHACEAE	<i>Drimia sanguinea</i> (Schinz) Jessop	NT	Geophyte
HYACINTHACEAE	<i>Eucomis autumnalis</i> (Mill.) Chitt. subsp. <i>autumnalis</i>		Geophyte
HYACINTHACEAE	<i>Ledebouria cooperi</i> (Hook.f.) Jessop	LC	Geophyte
HYACINTHACEAE	<i>Ledebouria inquinata</i> (C.A.Sm.) Jessop	LC	Geophyte
HYACINTHACEAE	<i>Ledebouria luteola</i> Jessop	LC	Geophyte



Family	Species	Threat status	Growth forms
HYACINTHACEAE	<i>Ledebouria marginata</i> (Baker) Jessop	LC	Geophyte
HYACINTHACEAE	<i>Ledebouria ovatifolia</i> (Baker) Jessop	LC	Geophyte
HYACINTHACEAE	<i>Ornithogalum tenuifolium</i> F.Delaroche subsp. <i>tenuifolium</i>	LC	Geophyte
HYACINTHACEAE	<i>Schizocarphus nervosus</i> (Burch.) Van der Merwe	LC	Geophyte
HYPERICACEAE	<i>Hypericum aethiopicum</i> Thunb. subsp. <i>sonderi</i> (Bredell) N.Robson	LC	Herb
HYPOXIDACEAE	<i>Hypoxis argentea</i> Harv. ex Baker var. <i>argentea</i>	LC	Geophyte
HYPOXIDACEAE	<i>Hypoxis hemerocallidea</i> Fisch., C.A.Mey. & Avé-Lall.	Declining	Geophyte
HYPOXIDACEAE	<i>Hypoxis iridifolia</i> Baker	LC	Geophyte
HYPOXIDACEAE	<i>Hypoxis rigidula</i> Baker var. <i>pilosissima</i> Baker	LC	Geophyte
HYPOXIDACEAE	<i>Hypoxis rigidula</i> Baker var. <i>rigidula</i>	LC	Geophyte, herb
ICACINACEAE	<i>Apodytes dimidiata</i> E.Mey. ex Arn. subsp. <i>dimidiata</i>	LC	Shrub, tree
ICACINACEAE	<i>Cassinopsis ilicifolia</i> (Hochst.) Kuntze	LC	Shrub, tree
IRIDACEAE	<i>Freesia grandiflora</i> (Baker) Klatt	LC	Geophyte, herb
IRIDACEAE	<i>Gladiolus permeabilis</i> D.Delaroche subsp. <i>edulis</i> (Burch. ex Ker Gawl.) Oberm.	LC	Geophyte, herb
IRIDACEAE	<i>Gladiolus pretoriensis</i> Kuntze	LC	Geophyte, herb
IRIDACEAE	<i>Gladiolus sericeovillosus</i> Hook.f. subsp. <i>calvatus</i> (Baker) Goldblatt	LC	Geophyte, herb
IRIDACEAE	<i>Hesperantha longicollis</i> Baker	LC	Geophyte, herb
IRIDACEAE	<i>Moraea stricta</i> Baker	LC	Geophyte, herb
IRIDACEAE	<i>Tritonia nelsonii</i> Baker	LC	Geophyte, herb
JUBULACEAE	<i>Frullania ericoides</i> (Nees) Mont.		Bryophyte, epiphyte
JUNCACEAE	<i>Juncus effusus</i> L.	LC	Helophyte, herb
JUNCACEAE	<i>Juncus exsertus</i> Buchenau	LC	Helophyte, herb
JUNCACEAE	<i>Juncus punctorius</i> L.f.	LC	Helophyte, herb
LAMIACEAE	<i>Acrotome hispida</i> Benth.	LC	Herb
LAMIACEAE	<i>Clerodendrum glabrum</i> E.Mey.	LC	Shrub, tree
LAMIACEAE	<i>Leucas martinicensis</i> (Jacq.) R.Br.	LC	Herb
LAMIACEAE	<i>Ocimum angustifolium</i> Benth.	LC	Herb, shrub
LAMIACEAE	<i>Ocimum obovatum</i> E.Mey. ex Benth. subsp. <i>obovatum</i> var. <i>obovatum</i>	LC	Herb
LAMIACEAE	<i>Plectranthus cylindraceus</i> Hochst. ex Benth.	LC	Herb, succulent
LAMIACEAE	<i>Plectranthus grillatus</i> Briq.	LC	Herb



Family	Species	Threat status	Growth forms
LAMIACEAE	<i>Plectranthus hereroensis</i> Engl.	LC	Herb
LAMIACEAE	<i>Rothea hirsuta</i> (Hochst.) R.Fern.	LC	Herb
	<i>Rothea louwalbertsii</i> (P.P.J.Herman)		
LAMIACEAE	P.P.J.Herman & Retief	LC	Herb
LAMIACEAE	<i>Salvia reflexa</i> Hornem.		Herb
LAMIACEAE	<i>Salvia repens</i> Burch. ex Benth. var. <i>repens</i>	LC	Herb
LAMIACEAE	<i>Salvia runcinata</i> L.f.	LC	Herb
LAMIACEAE	<i>Satureja biflora</i> (Buch.-Ham. ex D.Don) Briq.	LC	Herb
LAMIACEAE	<i>Scutellaria racemosa</i> Pers.		Herb
	<i>Stachys natalensis</i> Hochst. var. <i>galpinii</i> (Briq.)		
LAMIACEAE	Codd	LC	Herb
LAMIACEAE	<i>Stachys natalensis</i> Hochst. var. <i>natalensis</i>	LC	Herb
LAMIACEAE	<i>Tetradenia brevispicata</i> (N.E.Br.) Codd	LC	Shrub, succulent, tree
LAMIACEAE	<i>Teucrium trifidum</i> Retz.	LC	Herb
LAMIACEAE	<i>Vitex zeyheri</i> Sond.	LC	Tree
			Herb, hydrophyte,
LEMNACEAE	<i>Lemna gibba</i> L.	LC	pleustophyte
			Herb, hydrophyte,
LEMNACEAE	<i>Spirodela punctata</i> (G.Mey.) C.H.Thomps.	LC	pleustophyte
LESKEACEAE	<i>Pseudoleskea leskeoides</i> (Paris) Müll.Hal.		Bryophyte, epiphyte
LINACEAE	<i>Linum thunbergii</i> Eckl. & Zeyh.	LC	Herb
LOBELIACEAE	<i>Cyphia assimilis</i> Sond.	LC	Climber, herb
LOBELIACEAE	<i>Cyphia stenopetala</i> Diels	LC	Climber, herb
LOBELIACEAE	<i>Lobelia erinus</i> L.	LC	Herb
LOBELIACEAE	<i>Lobelia thermalis</i> Thunb.	LC	Herb
	<i>Agelanthus natalitius</i> (Meisn.) Polhill & Wiens		
LORANTHACEAE	subsp. <i>zeyheri</i> (Harv.) Polhill & Wiens	LC	Parasite, shrub, succulent
LORANTHACEAE	<i>Tapinanthus quequensis</i> (Weim.) Polhill & Wiens	LC	Parasite, shrub
LORANTHACEAE	<i>Tapinanthus rubromarginatus</i> (Engl.) Danser	LC	Parasite, shrub, succulent
	<i>Sphedamnocarpus pruriens</i> (A.Juss.) Szyszyl.		
	subsp. <i>galphimiifolius</i> (A.Juss.) P.D.de Villiers &		
MALPIGHIACEAE	D.J.Botha	LC	Climber, shrub
	<i>Sphedamnocarpus pruriens</i> (A.Juss.) Szyszyl.		
MALPIGHIACEAE	subsp. <i>pruriens</i>	LC	Climber, shrub
MALVACEAE	<i>Abutilon piloso-cinereum</i> A.Meeuse	LC	Herb, shrub
MALVACEAE	<i>Abutilon pycnodon</i> Hochr.	LC	Herb, shrub
MALVACEAE	<i>Abutilon sonneratianum</i> (Cav.) Sweet	LC	Shrub
MALVACEAE	<i>Corchorus asplenifolius</i> Burch.	LC	Herb



Family	Species	Threat status	Growth forms
MALVACEAE	<i>Corchorus confusus</i> Wild	LC	Herb
MALVACEAE	<i>Corchorus trilocularis</i> L.		Herb
	<i>Dombeya rotundifolia</i> (Hochst.) Planch. var.		
MALVACEAE	<i>rotundifolia</i>	LC	Shrub, tree
MALVACEAE	<i>Grewia flava</i> DC.	LC	Shrub
MALVACEAE	<i>Grewia monticola</i> Sond.	LC	Shrub, tree
MALVACEAE	<i>Grewia occidentalis</i> L. var. <i>occidentalis</i>	LC	Shrub, tree
MALVACEAE	<i>Hermannia boraginiflora</i> Hook.	LC	Dwarf shrub
MALVACEAE	<i>Hermannia burkei</i> Burt Davy	LC	Climber, herb
	<i>Hermannia cordata</i> (E.Mey. ex E.Phillips) De		
MALVACEAE	<i>Winter</i>	LC	Herb
MALVACEAE	<i>Hermannia depressa</i> N.E.Br.	LC	Herb
MALVACEAE	<i>Hermannia floribunda</i> Harv.	LC	Dwarf shrub, shrub
MALVACEAE	<i>Hermannia grandifolia</i> N.E.Br.	LC	Herb
MALVACEAE	<i>Hermannia lancifolia</i> Szyszyl.	LC	Herb
MALVACEAE	<i>Hibiscus aethiopicus</i> L. var. <i>ovatus</i> Harv.	LC	Herb
MALVACEAE	<i>Hibiscus calyphyllus</i> Cav.	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb
MALVACEAE	<i>Hibiscus engleri</i> K.Schum.	LC	Herb
MALVACEAE	<i>Hibiscus lunarifolius</i> Willd.	LC	Herb
MALVACEAE	<i>Hibiscus microcarpus</i> Garcke	LC	Herb
MALVACEAE	<i>Hibiscus subreniformis</i> Burt Davy	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb
MALVACEAE	<i>Hibiscus trionum</i> L.		Herb
MALVACEAE	<i>Melhania transvaalensis</i> Szyszyl.	LC	Dwarf shrub
MALVACEAE	<i>Pavonia burchellii</i> (DC.) R.A.Dyer	LC	Dwarf shrub
MALVACEAE	<i>Sida chrysantha</i> Ulbr.	LC	Dwarf shrub
MALVACEAE	<i>Sida dregei</i> Burt Davy	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb
MALVACEAE	<i>Sida rhombifolia</i> L. subsp. <i>rhombifolia</i>	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb, shrub
MALVACEAE	<i>Sida spinosa</i> L. var. <i>spinosa</i>	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb
MALVACEAE	<i>Sida temata</i> L.f.	LC	Herb
MALVACEAE	<i>Triumfetta sonderi</i> Ficalho & Hiern	LC	Dwarf shrub
MARCHANTIACEAE	<i>Marchantia debilis</i> K.I.Goebel		Bryophyte
MELIACEAE	<i>Turraea obtusifolia</i> Hochst.	LC	Climber, shrub, tree
MENISPERMACEAE	<i>Antizoma angustifolia</i> (Burch.) Miers ex Harv.	LC	Climber
MESEMBRYANTHEMACEAE	<i>Aptenia cordifolia</i> (L.f.) Schwantes	LC	Succulent
	<i>Psammotropha mucronata</i> (Thunb.) Fenzl var.		
MOLLUGINACEAE	<i>mucronata</i>	LC	Herb
MOLLUGINACEAE	<i>Psammotropha myriantha</i> Sond.	LC	Herb
MORACEAE	<i>Ficus abutilifolia</i> (Miq.) Miq.	LC	Shrub, tree



Family	Species	Threat status	Growth forms
MORACEAE	<i>Ficus ingens</i> (Miq.) Miq.	LC	Tree
MORACEAE	<i>Ficus salicifolia</i> Vahl	LC	Tree
MYRICACEAE	<i>Morella serrata</i> (Lam.) Killick	LC	Shrub, tree
MYROTHAMNACEAE	<i>Myrothamnus flabellifolius</i> Welw.	DDT	Dwarf shrub, shrub
MYRSINACEAE	<i>Myrsine africana</i> L.	LC	Shrub
OCHNACEAE	<i>Ochna pulchra</i> Hook.f.	LC	Shrub, tree
OLACACEAE	<i>Ximenia caffra</i> Sond. var. <i>caffra</i>	LC	Shrub, tree
OLEACEAE	<i>Jasminum quinatum</i> Schinz	LC	Climber, dwarf shrub
OLEACEAE	<i>Menodora africana</i> Hook.	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb
	<i>Olea europaea</i> L. subsp. <i>africana</i> (Mill.)		
OLEACEAE	<i>P.S.Green</i>	LC	Shrub, tree
OLEANDRACEAE	<i>Oleandra distenta</i> Kunze	LC	Herb, lithophyte
OLINIACEAE	<i>Olinia emarginata</i> Burt Davy	LC	Tree
ONAGRACEAE	<i>Epilobium hirsutum</i> L.	LC	Herb
ONAGRACEAE	<i>Oenothera affinis</i> Cambess.		Herb
ONAGRACEAE	<i>Oenothera rosea</i> L'Hér. ex Aiton		Herb
ONAGRACEAE	<i>Oenothera tetraptera</i> Cav.		Herb
OPHIOGLOSSACEAE	<i>Ophioglossum polyphyllum</i> A.Braun	LC	Geophyte, herb
ORCHIDACEAE	<i>Bonatea antennifera</i> Rolfe		[No lifeform defined]
ORCHIDACEAE	<i>Bonatea polypodantha</i> (Rchb.f.) L.Bolus	LC	Geophyte, herb
ORCHIDACEAE	<i>Disa aconitoides</i> Sond. subsp. <i>aconitoides</i>	LC	Geophyte, herb
	<i>Eulophia ovalis</i> Lindl. var. <i>bainesii</i> (Rolfe)		
ORCHIDACEAE	<i>P.J.Cribb & la Croix</i>	LC	Geophyte, herb
ORCHIDACEAE	<i>Eulophia streptopetala</i> Lindl.	LC	Geophyte, herb, succulent
ORCHIDACEAE	<i>Habenaria mossii</i> (G.Will.) J.C.Manning	EN	Geophyte, herb
ORCHIDACEAE	<i>Habenaria tridens</i> Lindl.	LC	Geophyte, herb
OROBANCHACEAE	<i>Alectra orobanchoides</i> Benth.	LC	[No lifeform defined]
OROBANCHACEAE	<i>Cycnium adonense</i> E.Mey. ex Benth.	LC	Herb, parasite
	<i>Cycnium tubulosum</i> (L.f.) Engl. subsp.		
OROBANCHACEAE	<i>tubulosum</i>	LC	Herb
OROBANCHACEAE	<i>Graderia subintegra</i> Mast.	LC	Herb, parasite, suffrutex
OROBANCHACEAE	<i>Harveya pumila</i> Schltr.	LC	Herb, parasite
OROBANCHACEAE	<i>Striga asiatica</i> (L.) Kuntze	LC	Herb, parasite
OROBANCHACEAE	<i>Striga elegans</i> Benth.	LC	Herb, parasite
OROBANCHACEAE	<i>Striga gesnerioides</i> (Willd.) Vatke	LC	Herb, parasite
OXALIDACEAE	<i>Oxalis corniculata</i> L.		Herb
OXALIDACEAE	<i>Oxalis depressa</i> Eckl. & Zeyh.	LC	Geophyte, succulent
OXALIDACEAE	<i>Oxalis latifolia</i> Kunth		Geophyte



Family	Species	Threat status	Growth forms
OXALIDACEAE	<i>Oxalis obliquifolia</i> Steud. ex A.Rich.	LC	Geophyte
PAPAVERACEAE	<i>Papaver aculeatum</i> Thunb.	LC	Herb
PEDALIACEAE	<i>Harpagophytum zeyheri</i> Decne. subsp. <i>zeyheri</i>	LC	Herb
	<i>Sesamum triphyllum</i> Welw. ex Asch. var.		
PEDALIACEAE	<i>triphyllum</i>	LC	Herb
PHYLLANTHACEAE	<i>Bridelia mollis</i> Hutch.	LC	Shrub, tree
PHYLLANTHACEAE	<i>Phyllanthus incurvus</i> Thunb.	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb
	<i>Phyllanthus parvulus</i> Sond. var. <i>garipensis</i>		
PHYLLANTHACEAE	(E.Mey. ex Drège) Radcl.-Sm.	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb
PHYLLANTHACEAE	<i>Phyllanthus parvulus</i> Sond. var. <i>parvulus</i>	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb
PHYTOLACCACEAE	<i>Phytolacca heptandra</i> Retz.	LC	Herb
PITTOSPORACEAE	<i>Pittosporum viridiflorum</i> Sims	LC	Shrub, tree
PLANTAGINACEAE	<i>Plantago longissima</i> Decne.	LC	Herb
PLANTAGINACEAE	<i>Plantago major</i> L.		Herb
PLUMBAGINACEAE	<i>Plumbago zeylanica</i> L.		Shrub
POACEAE	<i>Agrostis lachnantha</i> Nees var. <i>lachnantha</i>	LC	Graminoid
	<i>Alloteropsis semialata</i> (R.Br.) Hitchc. subsp.		
POACEAE	<i>eckloniana</i> (Nees) Gibbs Russ.	LC	Graminoid
	<i>Alloteropsis semialata</i> (R.Br.) Hitchc. subsp.		
POACEAE	<i>semialata</i>	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Andropogon schirensis</i> Hochst. ex A.Rich.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Anthephora pubescens</i> Nees	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Aristida aequiglumis</i> Hack.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Aristida bipartita</i> (Nees) Trin. & Rupr.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Aristida canescens</i> Henrard subsp. <i>canescens</i>	LC	Graminoid
	<i>Aristida congesta</i> Roem. & Schult. subsp.		
POACEAE	<i>barbicollis</i> (Trin. & Rupr.) De Winter	LC	Graminoid
	<i>Aristida congesta</i> Roem. & Schult. subsp.		
POACEAE	<i>congesta</i>	LC	Graminoid
	<i>Aristida diffusa</i> Trin. subsp. <i>burkei</i> (Stapf)		
POACEAE	<i>Melderis</i>	LC	Graminoid
	<i>Aristida junciformis</i> Trin. & Rupr. subsp.		
POACEAE	<i>junciformis</i>	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Aristida scabrivalvis</i> Heck. subsp. <i>scabrivalvis</i>	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Aristida spectabilis</i> Hack.	LC	Graminoid
	<i>Aristida stipitata</i> Hack. subsp. <i>graciliflora</i> (Pilg.)		
POACEAE	<i>Melderis</i>	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Aristida transvaalensis</i> Henrard	LC	Graminoid



Family	Species	Threat status	Growth forms
POACEAE	<i>Bewisia biflora</i> (Hack.) Gooss.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Bothriochloa bladhii</i> (Retz.) S.T.Blake	LC	Graminoid
	<i>Bothriochloa insculpta</i> (Hochst. ex A.Rich.)		
POACEAE	<i>A.Camus</i>	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Brachiaria brizantha</i> (A.Rich.) Stapf	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Brachiaria nigropedata</i> (Ficalho & Hiem) Stapf	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Brachiaria serrata</i> (Thunb.) Stapf	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Briza minor</i> L.		Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Chrysopogon serrulatus</i> Trin.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Cymbopogon nardus</i> (L.) Rendle	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Cynodon dactylon</i> (L.) Pers.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Digitaria brazzae</i> (Franch.) Stapf	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Digitaria diagonalis</i> (Nees) Stapf var. <i>diagonalis</i>	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Digitaria eriantha</i> Steud.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Digitaria longiflora</i> (Retz.) Pers.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Digitaria monodactyla</i> (Nees) Stapf	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Digitaria ternata</i> (A.Rich.) Stapf	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Digitaria tricholaenoides</i> Stapf	LC	Graminoid
	<i>Diheteropogon amplexens</i> (Nees) Clayton var.		
POACEAE	<i>amplexens</i>	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Echinochloa colona</i> (L.) Link	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Echinochloa jubata</i> Stapf	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Ehrharta erecta</i> Lam. var. <i>erecta</i>	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Elionurus muticus</i> (Spreng.) Kunth	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Enneapogon pretoriensis</i> Stent	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Enneapogon scoparius</i> Stapf	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Eragrostis barbinodis</i> Hack.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Eragrostis capensis</i> (Thunb.) Trin.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Eragrostis chloromelas</i> Steud.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Eragrostis curvula</i> (Schrad.) Nees	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Eragrostis gummiflua</i> Nees	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Eragrostis heteromera</i> Stapf	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Eragrostis lehmanniana</i> Nees var. <i>lehmanniana</i>	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Eragrostis nindensis</i> Ficalho & Hiem	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Eragrostis patentipilosa</i> Hack.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Eragrostis racemosa</i> (Thunb.) Steud.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Eragrostis rigidior</i> Pilg.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Eragrostis sclerantha</i> Nees subsp. <i>sclerantha</i>	LC	Graminoid



Family	Species	Threat	
		status	Growth forms
POACEAE	<i>Eragrostis superba</i> Peyr.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Eriochloa fatmensis</i> (Hochst. & Steud.) Clayton	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Eustachys paspaloides</i> (Vahl) Lanza & Mattei	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Fingerhuthia africana</i> Lehm.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Hemarthria altissima</i> (Poir.) Stapf & C.E.Hubb.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Heteropogon contortus</i> (L.) Roem. & Schult.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Hyparrhenia hirta</i> (L.) Stapf	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Hyparrhenia tamba</i> (Steud.) Stapf	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Imperata cylindrica</i> (L.) Raeusch.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Koeleria capensis</i> (Steud.) Nees	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Leersia hexandra</i> Sw.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Loudetia flavida</i> (Stapf) C.E.Hubb.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Loudetia simplex</i> (Nees) C.E.Hubb.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Melica racemosa</i> Thunb.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Melinis nerviglumis</i> (Franch.) Zizka	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Melinis repens</i> (Willd.) Zizka subsp. <i>repens</i>	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Microchloa caffra</i> Nees	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Panicum coloratum</i> L. var. <i>coloratum</i>	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Panicum maximum</i> Jacq.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Panicum natalense</i> Hochst.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Paspalum distichum</i> L.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Paspalum scrobiculatum</i> L.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Paspalum urvillei</i> Steud.		Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Phragmites australis</i> (Cav.) Steud.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Pogonarthria squarrosa</i> (Roem. & Schult.) Pilg.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Schizachyrium sanguineum</i> (Retz.) Alston	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Setaria lindenbergiana</i> (Nees) Stapf	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Setaria megaphylla</i> (Steud.) T.Durand & Schinz	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Setaria plicatilis</i> (Hochst.) Hack. ex Engl.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Setaria pumila</i> (Poir.) Roem. & Schult.	LC	Graminoid
	<i>Setaria sphacelata</i> (Schumacher) Stapf & C.E.Hubb. ex M.B.Moss var. <i>torta</i> (Stapf)		
POACEAE	Clayton	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Sorghum versicolor</i> Andersson	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Sporobolus discosporus</i> Nees	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Sporobolus fimbriatus</i> (Trin.) Nees	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Sporobolus nitens</i> Stent	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Sporobolus stapfianus</i> Gand.	LC	Graminoid



Family	Species	Threat status	Growth forms
	<i>Stipa dregeana</i> Steud. var. <i>elongata</i> (Nees)		
POACEAE	<i>Stipa</i>	LC	Graminoid
	<i>Stipagrostis uniplumis</i> (Licht.) De Winter var.		
POACEAE	<i>neesii</i> (Trin. & Rupr.) De Winter	LC	Graminoid
	<i>Stipagrostis zeyheri</i> (Nees) De Winter subsp.		
POACEAE	<i>sericans</i> (Hack.) De Winter	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Themeda triandra</i> Forssk.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Trachypogon spicatus</i> (L.f.) Kuntze	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Tragus berteronianus</i> Schult.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Trichoneura grandiglumis</i> (Nees) Ekman	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Tripogon minimus</i> (A.Rich.) Steud.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Triraphis andropogonoides</i> (Steud.) E.Phillips	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Tristachya rehmannii</i> Hack.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Urelytrum agropyroides</i> (Hack.) Hack.	LC	Graminoid
POACEAE	<i>Urochloa panicoides</i> P.Beauv.		Graminoid
POLYGALACEAE	<i>Polygala albida</i> Schinz subsp. <i>albida</i>	LC	Herb
POLYGALACEAE	<i>Polygala hottentotta</i> C.Presl	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb
POLYGALACEAE	<i>Polygala krumanina</i> Burch. ex Ficalho & Hiern	LC	Shrub
POLYGALACEAE	<i>Polygala producta</i> N.E.Br.	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb
	<i>Polygala transvaalensis</i> Chodat subsp.		
POLYGALACEAE	<i>transvaalensis</i>	LC	Herb
	<i>Oxygonum dregeanum</i> Meisn. subsp. <i>canescens</i>		
POLYGONACEAE	(Sond.) Germish. var. <i>canescens</i>	LC	Herb
PORTULACACEAE	<i>Anacampseros subnuda</i> Poelln. subsp. <i>subnuda</i>	LC	Herb, succulent
PORTULACACEAE	<i>Portulaca quadrifida</i> L.	LC	Herb, succulent
POTAMOGETONACEAE	<i>Potamogeton pusillus</i> L.	LC	Herb, hydrophyte
POTAMOGETONACEAE	<i>Potamogeton schweinfurthii</i> A.Benn.	LC	Herb, hydrophyte
POTTIACEAE	<i>Barbula bolleana</i> (Müll.Hal.) Broth.		Bryophyte
POTTIACEAE	<i>Didymodon tophaceus</i> (Brid.) Lisa		Bryophyte
POTTIACEAE	<i>Timmia pelindaba</i> Magill		Bryophyte
POTTIACEAE	<i>Tortella humilis</i> (Hedw.) Jenn.		Bryophyte, epiphyte
POTTIACEAE	<i>Tortella xanthocarpa</i> (Schimp. ex Müll.Hal.) Broth.		Bryophyte, epiphyte
POTTIACEAE	<i>Trichostomum brachydontium</i> Bruch		Bryophyte
PROTEACEAE	<i>Faurea saligna</i> Harv.	LC	Tree
PROTEACEAE	<i>Protea caffra</i> Meisn. subsp. <i>caffra</i>	LC	Shrub, tree
PROTEACEAE	<i>Protea gagedi</i> J.F.Gmel.	LC	Shrub, tree
PROTEACEAE	<i>Protea roupelliae</i> Meisn. subsp. <i>roupelliae</i>	LC	Tree
PROTEACEAE	<i>Protea welwitschii</i> Engl.	LC	Dwarf shrub, shrub



Family	Species	Threat	
		status	Growth forms
PTERIDACEAE	<i>Adiantum capillus-veneris</i> L.	LC	Geophyte, herb, lithophyte
PTERIDACEAE	<i>Pteris cretica</i> L.	LC	Geophyte, herb, lithophyte
PTERIDACEAE	<i>Pteris vittata</i> L.	LC	Geophyte, herb, lithophyte
RACOPIACEAE	<i>Racopilum capense</i> Müll.Hal. ex Broth.		Bryophyte, epiphyte
RANUNCULACEAE	<i>Clematis brachiata</i> Thunb.	LC	Climber
RANUNCULACEAE	<i>Ranunculus multifidus</i> Forssk.		Herb
RHAMNACEAE	<i>Berchemia zeyheri</i> (Sond.) Grubov	LC	Tree
RHAMNACEAE	<i>Helinus integrifolius</i> (Lam.) Kuntze	LC	Climber, shrub
RHAMNACEAE	<i>Rhamnus prinoides</i> L'Hér.	LC	Shrub, tree
RHAMNACEAE	<i>Ziziphus mucronata</i> Willd. subsp. <i>mucronata</i>	LC	Shrub, tree
RHAMNACEAE	<i>Ziziphus zeyheriana</i> Sond.	LC	Dwarf shrub
RICCIACEAE	<i>Riccia albolimbata</i> S.W.Arnell		Bryophyte
RICCIACEAE	<i>Riccia atropurpurea</i> Sim		Bryophyte
RICCIACEAE	<i>Riccia congoana</i> Steph.		Bryophyte
RICCIACEAE	<i>Riccia okahandjana</i> S.W.Arnell		Bryophyte
RICCIACEAE	<i>Riccia simii</i> Perold		Bryophyte
ROSACEAE	<i>Agrimonia procera</i> Wallr.	LC	Herb
ROSACEAE	<i>Duchesnea indica</i> (Andrews) Focke		Herb
ROSACEAE	<i>Rubus rigidus</i> Sm.	LC	Shrub
RUBIACEAE	<i>Afrocanthium gilfillanii</i> (N.E.Br.) Lantz	LC	[No lifeform defined]
RUBIACEAE	<i>Anthospermum hispidulum</i> E.Mey. ex Sond.	LC	Dwarf shrub
RUBIACEAE	<i>Anthospermum rigidum</i> Eckl. & Zeyh. subsp. <i>pumilum</i> (Sond.) Puff	LC	Dwarf shrub
RUBIACEAE	<i>Anthospermum rigidum</i> Eckl. & Zeyh. subsp. <i>rigidum</i>	LC	Dwarf shrub
RUBIACEAE	<i>Kohautia amatymbica</i> Eckl. & Zeyh.	LC	Herb
RUBIACEAE	<i>Kohautia caespitosa</i> Schnizl. subsp. <i>brachyloba</i> (Sond.) D.Mantell	LC	Herb
RUBIACEAE	<i>Kohautia cynanchica</i> DC.	LC	Herb
RUBIACEAE	<i>Kohautia virgata</i> (Willd.) Bremek.	LC	Herb
RUBIACEAE	<i>Oldenlandia herbacea</i> (L.) Roxb. var. <i>herbacea</i>	LC	Herb
RUBIACEAE	<i>Otiophora calycophylla</i> (Sond.) Schltr. & K.Schum. subsp. <i>calycophylla</i>	LC	Herb
RUBIACEAE	<i>Pavetta gardeniifolia</i> A.Rich. var. <i>gardeniifolia</i>	LC	Shrub, tree
RUBIACEAE	<i>Pavetta gardeniifolia</i> A.Rich. var. <i>subtomentosa</i> K.Schum.	LC	Shrub, tree
RUBIACEAE	<i>Pavetta zeyheri</i> Sond. subsp. <i>zeyheri</i>	LC	Shrub, tree
RUBIACEAE	<i>Pentanisia angustifolia</i> (Hochst.) Hochst.	LC	Herb



Family	Species	Threat status	Growth forms
	<i>Pygmaeothamnus zeyheri</i> (Sond.) Robyns var.		
RUBIACEAE	<i>zeyheri</i>	LC	Dwarf shrub
RUBIACEAE	<i>Richardia brasiliensis</i> Gomes		Herb
RUBIACEAE	<i>Rubia horrida</i> (Thunb.) Puff	LC	Herb
RUBIACEAE	<i>Rubia petiolaris</i> DC.	LC	Scrambler
RUBIACEAE	<i>Spermacoce senensis</i> (Klotzsch) Hiern	LC	Herb
RUBIACEAE	<i>Tricalysia lanceolata</i> (Sond.) Burtt Davy	LC	Shrub, tree
RUBIACEAE	<i>Vangueria infausta</i> Burch. subsp. <i>infausta</i>	LC	Tree
RUBIACEAE	<i>Vangueria parvifolia</i> Sond.		Tree
RUTACEAE	<i>Calodendrum capense</i> (L.f.) Thunb.	LC	Tree
RUTACEAE	<i>Zanthoxylum capense</i> (Thunb.) Harv.	LC	Shrub, tree
SALICACEAE	<i>Dovyalis zeyheri</i> (Sond.) Warb.	LC	Shrub, tree
SALICACEAE	<i>Salix babylonica</i> L. var. <i>babylonica</i>		Tree
	<i>Salix mucronata</i> Thunb. subsp. <i>woodii</i> (Seemen)		
SALICACEAE	<i>Immelman</i>	LC	Tree
SALICACEAE	<i>Scolopia zeyheri</i> (Nees) Harv.	LC	Shrub, tree
SANTALACEAE	<i>Osyris lanceolata</i> Hochst. & Steud.	LC	Shrub
SANTALACEAE	<i>Thesium costatum</i> A.W.Hill var. <i>costatum</i>	LC	Herb, parasite
SANTALACEAE	<i>Thesium transvaalense</i> Schltr.	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb, parasite
SAPINDACEAE	<i>Pappea capensis</i> Eckl. & Zeyh.	LC	Shrub, tree
	<i>Englerophytum magalimontanum</i> (Sond.)		
SAPOTACEAE	<i>T.D.Penn.</i>	LC	Shrub, tree
SAPOTACEAE	<i>Mimusops zeyheri</i> Sond.	LC	Shrub, tree
SCROPHULARIACEAE	<i>Chaenostoma floribundum</i> Benth.	LC	Herb
SCROPHULARIACEAE	<i>Chaenostoma leve</i> (Hiern) Kornhall	LC	Herb
SCROPHULARIACEAE	<i>Diclis petiolaris</i> Benth.	LC	Herb
SCROPHULARIACEAE	<i>Halleria lucida</i> L.	LC	Shrub, tree
	<i>Jamesbrittenia atropurpurea</i> (Benth.) Hilliard		
SCROPHULARIACEAE	subsp. <i>atropurpurea</i>	LC	Dwarf shrub, shrub
SCROPHULARIACEAE	<i>Nemesia fruticans</i> (Thunb.) Benth.	LC	Dwarf shrub, suffrutex
SCROPHULARIACEAE	<i>Nemesia rupicola</i> Hilliard	LC	Herb
SCROPHULARIACEAE	<i>Selago densiflora</i> Rolfe	LC	Herb
SCROPHULARIACEAE	<i>Veronica anagallis-aquatica</i> L.	LC	Herb, hydrophyte
SCROPHULARIACEAE	<i>Zaluzianskya elongata</i> Hilliard & B.L.Burtt	LC	Herb
	<i>Selaginella caffrorum</i> (Milde) Hieron. var.		
SELAGINELLACEAE	<i>caffrorum</i>	LC	Geophyte, herb, lithophyte
SELAGINELLACEAE	<i>Selaginella mittenii</i> Baker	LC	Geophyte, herb, lithophyte
SINOPTERIDACEAE	<i>Cheilanthes dolomiticola</i> (Schelpe) Schelpe &	LC	Herb, lithophyte



Family	Species	Threat status	Growth forms
	<i>N.C.Anthony</i>		
SINOPTERIDACEAE	<i>Cheilanthes eckloniana (Kunze) Mett.</i>	LC	Geophyte, herb, lithophyte
SINOPTERIDACEAE	<i>Cheilanthes hirta Sw. var. hirta</i>	LC	Geophyte, herb, lithophyte
	<i>Cheilanthes inaequalis (Kunze) Mett. var.</i>		
SINOPTERIDACEAE	<i>inaequalis</i>	LC	Geophyte, herb, lithophyte
	<i>Cheilanthes involuta (Sw.) Schelpe & N.C.Anthony var. obscura (N.C.Anthony)</i>		
SINOPTERIDACEAE	<i>N.C.Anthony</i>	LC	Geophyte, herb, lithophyte
SINOPTERIDACEAE	<i>Cheilanthes marlothii (Hieron.) Domin</i>	LC	Geophyte, herb, lithophyte
SINOPTERIDACEAE	<i>Cheilanthes pentagona Schelpe & N.C.Anthony</i>	LC	Herb, lithophyte
	<i>Cheilanthes viridis (Forssk.) Sw. var. glauca (Sim) Schelpe & N.C.Anthony</i>		
SINOPTERIDACEAE		LC	Geophyte, herb, lithophyte
SINOPTERIDACEAE	<i>Cheilanthes viridis (Forssk.) Sw. var. viridis</i>	LC	Geophyte, herb, lithophyte
	<i>Pellaea calomelanos (Sw.) Link var.</i>		
SINOPTERIDACEAE	<i>calomelanos</i>	LC	Geophyte, herb, lithophyte
SOLANACEAE	<i>Lycium cinereum Thunb.</i>	LC	Dwarf shrub, shrub
SOLANACEAE	<i>Nicotiana glauca Graham</i>		Shrub, tree
SOLANACEAE	<i>Solanum lichtensteinii Willd.</i>	LC	Dwarf shrub, shrub
SOLANACEAE	<i>Solanum panduriforme E.Mey.</i>	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb, shrub
SOLANACEAE	<i>Solanum retroflexum Dunal</i>	LC	Herb
SOLANACEAE	<i>Solanum rigescens Jacq.</i>	LC	[No lifeform defined]
SOLANACEAE	<i>Solanum sisymbriifolium Lam.</i>		Herb, shrub
SOLANACEAE	<i>Withania somnifera (L.) Dunal</i>	LC	Dwarf shrub, herb, shrub
STRYCHNACEAE	<i>Strychnos usambarensis Gilg</i>	LC	Climber, shrub, tree
TARGIONIACEAE	<i>Targionia hypophylla L.</i>		Bryophyte
TECOPHILAEACEAE	<i>Walleria nutans J.Kirk</i>	LC	Geophyte
THELYPTERIDACEAE	<i>Christella dentata (Forssk.) Brownsey & Jermy</i>	LC	Geophyte, herb
THELYPTERIDACEAE	<i>Thelypteris confluens (Thunb.) C.V.Morton</i>	LC	Geophyte, herb, hydrophyte
THYMELAEACEAE	<i>Gnidia capitata L.f.</i>	LC	Dwarf shrub, shrub
THYMELAEACEAE	<i>Gnidia microcephala Meisn.</i>	LC	Dwarf shrub, shrub
THYMELAEACEAE	<i>Gnidia sericocephala (Meisn.) Gilg ex Engl.</i>	LC	Dwarf shrub, shrub
			Herb, hydrophyte,
TYPHACEAE	<i>Typha capensis (Rohrb.) N.E.Br.</i>	LC	hyperhydrite
URTICACEAE	<i>Obetia tenax (N.E.Br.) Friis</i>	LC	Shrub, succulent, tree
URTICACEAE	<i>Pouzolzia mixta Solms var. mixta</i>	LC	Shrub, succulent, tree
VALERIANACEAE	<i>Valeriana capensis Thunb. var. capensis</i>	LC	Herb
VELLOZIACEAE	<i>Xerophyta humilis (Baker) T.Durand & Schinz</i>	LC	Herb
VELLOZIACEAE	<i>Xerophyta retinervis Baker</i>	LC	Herb



Family	Species	Threat status	Growth forms
VELLOZIACEAE	<i>Xerophyta viscosa</i> Baker	LC	Herb
	<i>Chascanum hederaceum</i> (Sond.) Moldenke var.		
VERBENACEAE	<i>hederaceum</i>	LC	Herb
	<i>Chascanum pinnatifidum</i> (L.f.) E.Mey. var.		
VERBENACEAE	<i>pinnatifidum</i>	LC	Herb
VERBENACEAE	<i>Duranta erecta</i> L.		Shrub
VERBENACEAE	<i>Lantana rugosa</i> Thunb.	LC	Shrub
VERBENACEAE	<i>Lippia javanica</i> (Burm.f.) Spreng.	LC	Shrub
VERBENACEAE	<i>Priva meyeri</i> Jaub. & Spach var. <i>meyeri</i>	LC	Herb
VERBENACEAE	<i>Verbena aristigera</i> S.Moore		Herb
VERBENACEAE	<i>Verbena officinalis</i> L.		Herb
VERRUCARIACEAE	<i>Catapyrenium lachneum</i> (Ach.) R.Sant. var. <i>lachneum</i>		Lichen
VISCACEAE	<i>Viscum combreticola</i> Engl.	LC	Parasite, shrub, succulent
VISCACEAE	<i>Viscum rotundifolium</i> L.f.	LC	Parasite, shrub, succulent
VISCACEAE	<i>Viscum verrucosum</i> Harv.	LC	Parasite, shrub, succulent
	<i>Cyphostemma lanigerum</i> (Harv.) Desc. ex Wild		
VITACEAE	& R.B.Drumm.	LC	Climber, succulent
	<i>Cyphostemma sulcatum</i> (C.A.Sm.) J.J.M.van der		
VITACEAE	<i>Merwe</i>	LC	Scrambler, succulent
VITACEAE	<i>Cyphostemma woodii</i> (Gilg & M.Brandt) Desc.	LC	Herb, succulent
	<i>Rhoicissus tridentata</i> (L.f.) Wild & R.B.Drumm. subsp.		
VITACEAE	<i>cuneifolia</i> (Eckl. & Zeyh.) Urton		Climber
	<i>Rhoicissus tridentata</i> (L.f.) Wild & R.B.Drumm. subsp.		
VITACEAE	<i>tridentata</i>		Shrub
ZYGOPHYLLACEAE	<i>Tribulus terrestris</i> L.	LC	Herb



APPENDIX B
RDL Faunal Species for Gauteng Province



Table 24: Wild Mammals of Gauteng considered to be threatened according to the IUCN Species Survival Commission and species that are endemic to South Africa (GDARD SoER, 2004) Updated list of February 2011 according to Lihle Dumalishile from GDARD.

Species	English Name	IUCN Status	South African Red Data Book Status
<i>Neamblysomus julianae</i>	Juliana's golden mole	VU [B2 ab (ii,iii)]	CR [B1 ab (iii,iv) + 2ab (iii,iv)]
<i>Chrysospalax villosus</i>	Rough-haired golden mole	VU B2 ab (I,ii,iii,iv)	CR
<i>Cloeotis percivali</i>	Short-eared Trident bat	LC	CR
<i>Ourebia ourebi</i>	Oribi	LC	EN
<i>Mystromys albicaudatus</i>	White-tailed mouse	EN (A3c)	EN
<i>Damaliscus lunatus lunatus</i>	Tsessebe	LC	EN
<i>Crocidura maquassiensis</i>	Maquassie musk shrew	LC	VU
<i>Rhinolophus blasii</i>	Peak-saddle horseshoe bat	LC	VU
<i>Hippotragus equinus</i>	Roan antelope	LC	VU
<i>Hippotragus niger</i>	Sable antelope	LC	VU
<i>Hyaena brunnea</i>	Brown hyaena	NT	NT
<i>Rhinolophus darlingi</i>	Darling's horseshoe bat	LC	NT
<i>Rhinolophus clivosus</i>	Geoffroy's horseshoe bat	LC	NT
<i>Mellivora capensis</i>	Honey badger	LC	NT
<i>Pipistrellus rusticus</i>	Rusty bat	LC	NT
<i>Miniopterus schreibersii</i>	Schreibers' long-fingered bat	NT	NT
<i>Leptailurus serval</i>	Serval	LC	NT
<i>Atelerix frontalis</i>	Southern African hedgehog	LC	NT
<i>Lutra maculicollis</i>	Spotted-necked otter	LC	NT
<i>Myotis tricolor</i>	Temminck's hairy bat	LC	NT
<i>Dasymys incomtus</i>	African marsh rat	LC	NT
<i>Myotis welwitschii</i>	Welwitsch's hairy bat	LC	NT

Table 25: Threatened bird species that are priorities in Gauteng (GDARD SoER, 2004; Avibase, 2006)

English name	Species	Threatened Status
Cape Vulture	<i>Gyps coprotheres</i>	VU
Blue Crane	<i>Anthropoides paradiseus</i>	VU
Lesser Kestrel	<i>Falco naumanni</i>	VU
Grass Owl	<i>Tyto capensis</i>	VU
African Marsh Harrier	<i>Circus ranivorus</i>	VU
White-backed Night Heron	<i>Gorsachius leuconotus</i>	VU
White-bellied Korhaan	<i>Eupodotis cafra</i>	VU
Martial Eagle	<i>Polemaetus bellicosus</i>	VU
African Finfoot	<i>Podica senegalensis</i>	VU
Blue Korhaan	<i>Eupodotis caerulea</i>	NT
Melodious Lark	<i>Mirafra cheniana</i>	NT
Lesser Flamingo	<i>Phoenicopeterus minor</i>	NT
Secretary bird	<i>Sagittarius serpentarius</i>	NT
Black Stork	<i>Ciconia nigra</i>	NT
Lanner Falcon	<i>Falco biarmicus</i>	NT
Half-collared Kingfisher	<i>Alcedo semitorquata</i>	NT
Greater Flamingo	<i>Phoenicopeterus ruber</i>	NT
Yellow-billed Stork	<i>Mycteria ibis</i>	NT



Red-billed Oxpecker	<i>Buphagus erythrorhynchus</i>	NT
Maccoa duck	<i>Oxyura maccoa</i>	NT
Bald ibis	<i>Geronticus calvus</i>	VU
White-backed vulture	<i>Gyps africanus</i>	NT
Cape griffon	<i>Gyps coprotheres</i>	VU
Black Harrier	<i>Circus maurus</i>	VU
Pallid Harrier	<i>Circus macrourus</i>	NT
Red-footed Falcon	<i>Falco vespertinus</i>	NT
Stanley Bustard	<i>Neotis denhami</i>	NT
Blue Bustard	<i>Eupodotis caerulea</i>	NT
White-winged Fluff tail	<i>Sarothrura ayresi</i>	EN
Corn Crane	<i>Crex crex</i>	NT
Wattled Crane	<i>Bucconas carunculatus</i>	VU
Chestnut-banded Plover	<i>Charadrius pallidus</i>	NT
Eurasian Curlew	<i>Numenius arquata</i>	NT
Black-tailed Godwit	<i>Limosa limosa</i>	NT
Black-winged Pratincole	<i>Glareola nordmanni</i>	NT
African Skimmer	<i>Rynchops flavirostris</i>	NT
European Roller	<i>Coracias garrulus</i>	NT
Rudd's Lark	<i>Heteromirafra rudd</i>	VU
Botha's Lark	<i>Spizocorys fringillaris</i>	NT
Blue Swallow	<i>Hirundo atrocaerulea</i>	VU
Bush Blackcap	<i>Lioptilus nigricapillus</i>	NT

Table 26: RDL Reptile species that occur in the Gauteng Province (GDARD SoER, 2004).

English Name	Species	Current Status	IUCN
Striped harlequin Snake	<i>Homoroselaps dorsalis</i>	R	
South African Python	<i>Python natalensis</i>	V	
Blunt tailed worm lizard	<i>Dalophi apistillum</i>	DD	
Nile Crocodile	<i>Crocodylus niloticus</i>	V	

Table 27: RDL Amphibians species that occur in the Gauteng Province (GDARD SoER, 2004).

English Name	Species	Current Status
African Giant Bullfrog	<i>Pyxicephalus adspersus</i>	NT

Table 28: Gauteng Province Threatened, Rare and of conservation concern Invertebrates including Spiders and Scorpions (GDARD SoER, 2004)

Species	Taxon	IUCN Red List Status	SA Red Data Book Status*	Preliminary Regional Assessment	Gauteng endemic
Butterflies					
<i>Aloeides dentatis</i>	Butterfly	VUD2	Endangered/CD	Yes	
<i>Chrysothrix aureus</i>	Butterfly	LR/nt	Endangered/CD	Near OFS)	(Gauteng,
<i>Metisella meninx</i>	Butterfly	NE	Vulnerable	No	



Species	Taxon	IUCN Red List Status	SA Red Data Book Status*	Preliminary Regional Assessment	Gauteng endemic
<i>Gegenes hottentota</i>	Butterfly	NE	Data deficient		No
Spiders					
<i>Harpactirella flavipilosa</i>	Baboon spider	NE	NE	Data Deficient	No
<i>Harpactira hamiltoni</i>	Baboon spider	NE	NE: In Nature Conservation Ordinance 1983	Rare	Near (Gauteng, OFS, KZN)
<i>Pycnacantha tribulus</i>	Spider	NE	NE	Very Rare	No
<i>Brachionopus pretoriae</i>	Trapdoor spider	NE	NE	Data Deficient	Yes
<i>Idiops fryi</i>	Trapdoor spider	NE	NE	Rare	Near (Gauteng, OFS)
<i>Idiops pretoriae</i>	Trapdoor spider	NE	NE	Rare	Yes
<i>Idiops gunningi</i>	Trapdoor spider	NE	NE	Rare	Yes
<i>Homostola pardalina</i>	Trapdoor spider	NE	NE	Rare	Near (Gauteng, Mpumalanga)
<i>Homostola zebrina</i>	Trapdoor spider	NE	NE	Data Deficient	No
<i>Galeosoma hirsutum</i>	Trapdoor spider	NE	NE	Rare	Yes
<i>Galeosoma pilosum</i>	Trapdoor spider	NE	NE	Rare	Yes
<i>Galeosoma robertsi</i>	Trapdoor spider	NE	NE	Rare	Yes
<i>Galeosoma planiscutatum</i>	Trapdoor spider	NE	NE	Rare	Yes
<i>Galeosoma pallidum</i>	Trapdoor spider	NE	NE	Rare	Yes
<i>Galeosoma scutatatum</i>	Trapdoor spider	NE	NE	Rare	Yes
<i>Segregara monticola</i>	Trapdoor spider	NE	NE	Rare	Yes
<i>Segregara transvaalensis</i>	Trapdoor spider	NE	NE	Rare	No
<i>Moggridgea paucispina</i>	Trapdoor spider	NE	NE	Rare	No
<i>Ancylotrypa nuda</i>	Trapdoor spider	NE	NE	Data deficient	Near (Gauteng, NW province)
<i>Ancylotrypa rufescens</i>	Trapdoor spider	NE	NE	Rare	Yes
<i>Ancylotrypa brevipalpis</i>	Trapdoor spider	NE	NE	Rare	Near (Gauteng, NW province)
<i>Ancylotrypa pretoriae</i>	Trapdoor spider	NE	NE	Data deficient	Near (Gauteng, NW province)
<i>Gorgyrella schreineri minor</i>	Trapdoor spider	NE	NE	Data deficient	Yes
<i>Stasimopus robertsi</i>	Trapdoor spider	NE	NE	Rare	No
<i>Stasimopus suffucus</i>	Trapdoor spider	NE	NE	Rare	Yes
<i>Stasimopus oculatus</i>	Trapdoor spider	NE	NE	Rare	No
<i>Calommata simoni</i>	Trapdoor spider	NE	NE	Very Rare	Yes
Scorpions					
<i>Hadogenes gunningi</i>	Scorpion	NE	NE	Threatened	Near (Gauteng, NW province)
<i>Hadogenes gracilis</i>	Scorpion	NE	NE	Threatened	Marginal in Gauteng (NW province species)
<i>Hadogenes longimanus</i>	Scorpion	NE		Threatened	Marginal in Gauteng (Mpumalanga species)



Species	Taxon	IUCN Red List Status	SA Red Data Book Status*	Preliminary Regional Assessment	Gauteng endemic
<i>Opisththalmus pugnax</i>	Scorpion	NE	NE	Endangered	Near (Gauteng, NW province)

NE = Not Evaluated – these species have not yet been assessed against the criteria for extinction risk (IUCN Red List or SA Red Data Book).

Data Deficient: Insufficient data to determine the degree of threat/extinction risk.

Preliminary Regional Assessment: These species depict the preliminary assessment of extinction risk regionally done by Gauteng Nature Conservation/ Specialists using the Global IUCN Red List Criteria as guidelines.



APPENDIX C

Expected avifaunal species list for the QDS 2527DD



Table 29: Roberts Multimedia Birds of Southern Africa listing bird species expected to occur in the QDS 2527DD.

R=Resident ; E=Endemic ; BM=Breeding Migrant ; NBM=Non breeding Migrant ; V=Vagrant ; A=Abundant ; VC=Very Common ; C=Common ; U=Uncommon ; R=Rare ; #=Rare bird Record

Map Status	English Name	Scientific
R-U	Little Banded Goshawk	<i>Accipiter badius</i>
R-U	Black Sparrowhawk	<i>Accipiter melanoleucus</i>
R-U	Little Sparrowhawk	<i>Accipiter minullus</i>
R-U	Ovambo Sparrowhawk	<i>Accipiter ovampensis</i>
R-VC	Indian Myna	<i>Acridotheres tristis</i>
NBM-U	Great Reed Warbler	<i>Acrocephalus arundinaceus</i>
BM-C	African Marsh Warbler	<i>Acrocephalus baeticatus</i>
R-C	Cape Reed Warbler	<i>Acrocephalus gracilirostris</i>
NBM-U	Eurasian Marsh Warbler	<i>Acrocephalus palustris</i>
NBM-U	Eurasian Sedge Warbler	<i>Acrocephalus schoenobaenus</i>
V #	Eurasian Reed Warbler	<i>Acrocephalus scirpaceus</i>
NBM-C	Common Sandpiper	<i>Actitis hypoleucos</i>
R-U	African Jacana	<i>Actophilornis africanus</i>
R-U	Malachite Kingfisher	<i>Alcedo cristata</i>
R-U	Halfcollared Kingfisher	<i>Alcedo semitorquata</i>
R-VC	Egyptian Goose	<i>Alopochen aegyptiacus</i>
E-U/VC	Redheaded Finch	<i>Amadina erythrocephala</i>
R-C	Cutthroat Finch	<i>Amadina fasciata</i>
R-C	Orangebreasted Waxbill	<i>Amandava subflava</i>
R-C	Black Crake	<i>Amauromis flavirostris</i>
R-U	Thickbilled Weaver	<i>Amblyospiza albifrons</i>
R-U	Redheaded Weaver	<i>Anaplectes rubriceps</i>
R-U	Cape Teal	<i>Anas capensis</i>
R-C	Redbilled Teal	<i>Anas erythrorhyncha</i>
R-U/C	Hottentot Teal	<i>Anas hottentota</i>
E-VC	Cape Shoveller	<i>Anas smithii</i>
R-C	African Black Duck	<i>Anas sparsa</i>
R-VC	Yellowbilled Duck	<i>Anas undulata</i>
R-C	Darter	<i>Anhinga rufa</i>
BM-U	Cuckoofinch	<i>Anomalospiza imberbis</i>
E-U	Cape Penduline Tit	<i>Anthoscopus minutus</i>
E-U	Blue Crane	<i>Anthropoides paradisea</i>
R-VC	Grassveld Pipit	<i>Anthus cinnamomeus</i>
R-U	Plainbacked Pipit	<i>Anthus leucophrys</i>



Map Status	English Name	Scientific
R-U	Striped Pipit	<i>Anthus lineiventris</i>
R-U	Longbilled Pipit	<i>Anthus similis</i>
NBM-U	Tree Pipit	<i>Anthus trivialis</i>
R-U	Buffy Pipit	<i>Anthus vaalensis</i>
R-U	Barthroated Apalis	<i>Apalis thoracica</i>
R-VC	Little Swift	<i>Apus affinis</i>
NBM-U	Eurasian Swift	<i>Apus apus</i>
BM-U	Black Swift	<i>Apus barbatus</i>
BM-C	Whiterumped Swift	<i>Apus caffer</i>
BM-U	Horus Swift	<i>Apus horus</i>
NBM-U	Steppe Eagle	<i>Aquila nipalensis</i>
R-C	Black Eagle	<i>Aquila verreauxii</i>
BM-U	Wahlberg's Eagle	<i>Aquila wahlbergi</i>
R-C	Grey Heron	<i>Ardea cinerea</i>
R-C	Goliath Heron	<i>Ardea goliath</i>
R-VC	Blackheaded Heron	<i>Ardea melanocephala</i>
R-C	Purple Heron	<i>Ardea purpurea</i>
R-C	Squacco Heron	<i>Ardeola ralloides</i>
NBM-U	Ruddy Turnstone	<i>Arenaria interpres</i>
R-C	Marsh Owl	<i>Asio capensis</i>
R-U	Cuckoo Hawk	<i>Aviceda cuculoides</i>
R-U	Cape Batis	<i>Batis capensis</i>
R-C	Chinspot Batis	<i>Batis molitor</i>
R-A	Hadedda Ibis	<i>Bostrychia hagedash</i>
R-U	Bittern	<i>Botaurus stellaris</i>
E-CVC	Marico Flycatcher	<i>Bradomis mariquensis</i>
R-C	Pallid Flycatcher	<i>Bradomis pallidus</i>
R-C	African Sedge Warbler	<i>Bradypterus baboecala</i>
R-C	Spotted Eagle Owl	<i>Bubo africanus</i>
R-U	Cape Eagle Owl	<i>Bubo capensis</i>
R-U	Giant Eagle Owl	<i>Bubo lacteus</i>
R-A	Cattle Egret	<i>Bubulcus ibis</i>
R-C	Spotted Dikkop	<i>Burhinus capensis</i>
E-U	Jackal Buzzard	<i>Buteo rufofuscus</i>
NBM-C	Steppe Buzzard	<i>Buteo vulpinus</i>
R-U	Greenbacked Heron	<i>Butorides striatus</i>
E-U	Desert Barred Warbler	<i>Calamonastes fasciolatus</i>
R-C	Redcapped Lark	<i>Calandrella cinerea</i>
R-U	Fawncoloured Lark	<i>Calendulauda africanoides</i>



Map Status	English Name	Scientific
E-U	Sabota Lark	<i>Calendulauda sabota</i>
NBM-U	Sanderling	<i>Calidris alba</i>
NBM-C	Curlew Sandpiper	<i>Calidris ferruginea</i>
NBM-C	Little Stint	<i>Calidris minuta</i>
R-VC	Greybacked Bleating Warbler	<i>Camaroptera brevicaudata</i>
R-C	Black Cuckooshrike	<i>Campephaga flava</i>
R-U	Goldentailed Woodpecker	<i>Campethera abingoni</i>
R-U	Bennett's Woodpecker	<i>Campethera bennettii</i>
NBM-U	Eurasian Nightjar	<i>Caprimulgus europaeus</i>
R-C	Fierynecked Nightjar	<i>Caprimulgus pectoralis</i>
BM-C	Rufouscheeked Nightjar	<i>Caprimulgus rufigena</i>
R-VC	Freckled Nightjar	<i>Caprimulgus tristigma</i>
R-VC	Burchell's Coucal	<i>Centropus burchellii</i>
R-C	Familiar Chat	<i>Cercomela familiaris</i>
R-U	Whitebrowed Robin	<i>Cercotrichas leucophrys</i>
E-VC	Kalahari Robin	<i>Cercotrichas paena</i>
E-U	Eastern Longbilled Lark	<i>Certhilauda semitorquata</i>
R-C	Pied Kingfisher	<i>Ceryle rudis</i>
R-VC	Black Sunbird	<i>Chalcomitra amethystina</i>
NBM-U	Caspian Plover	<i>Charadrius asiaticus</i>
NBM-U	Ringed Plover	<i>Charadrius hiaticula</i>
R-U	Chestnutbanded Plover	<i>Charadrius pallidus</i>
R-C	Kittlitz's Plover	<i>Charadrius pecuarius</i>
R-VC	Threebanded Plover	<i>Charadrius tricollaris</i>
E-VC	Spikeheeled Lark	<i>Chersomanes albofasciata</i>
BM-C	Whiskered Tern	<i>Chlidonias hybridus</i>
NBM-C	Whitewinged Tern	<i>Chlidonias leucopterus</i>
BM-C	Diederik Cuckoo	<i>Chrysococcyx caprius</i>
BM-U	Klaas's Cuckoo	<i>Chrysococcyx klaas</i>
NBM-U	Abdim's Stork	<i>Ciconia abdimii</i>
NBM-C	White Stork	<i>Ciconia ciconia</i>
R-U/C	Black Stork	<i>Ciconia nigra</i>
BM-U/VC	Plumcoloured Starling	<i>Cinnyricinclus leucogaster</i>
E-U	Greater Doublecollared Sunbird	<i>Cinnyris afra</i>
R-VC	Marico Sunbird	<i>Cinnyris mariquensis</i>
R-VC	Whitebellied Sunbird	<i>Cinnyris talatala</i>
R-C	Brown Snake Eagle	<i>Circaetus cinereus</i>
R-C	Blackbreasted Snake Eagle	<i>Circaetus pectoralis</i>
NBM-U	Eurasian Marsh Harrier	<i>Circus aeruginosus</i>



Map Status	English Name	Scientific
NBM-U	Western Redfooted Kestrel	<i>Falco vespertinus</i>
R-VC	Redknobbed Coot	<i>Fulica cristata</i>
R-C	Ethiopian Snipe	<i>Gallinago nigripennis</i>
R-C	Common Moorhen	<i>Gallinula chloropus</i>
NBM-C	Blackwinged Pratincole	<i>Glareola nordmanni</i>
R-C	Pearlspotted Owl	<i>Glaucidium perlatum</i>
R-U	Whitebacked Night Heron	<i>Gorsachius leuconotus</i>
E-U	Violeteared Waxbill	<i>Granatina granatina</i>
R-U	Whitebacked Vulture	<i>Gyps africanus</i>
E-U/C	Cape Vulture	<i>Gyps coprotheres</i>
R-VC	Brownhooded Kingfisher	<i>Halcyon albiventris</i>
R-VC	Striped Kingfisher	<i>Halcyon chelicuti</i>
BM-U	Woodland Kingfisher	<i>Halcyon senegalensis</i>
R-U	African Fish Eagle	<i>Haliaeetus vocifer</i>
NBM-U	Ayres' Eagle	<i>Hieraaetus ayresii</i>
NBM-U	Booted Eagle	<i>Hieraaetus pennatus</i>
R-C	African Hawk Eagle	<i>Hieraaetus spilogaster</i>
R-C	Blackwinged Stilt	<i>Himantopus himantopus</i>
NBM-U	Icterine Warbler	<i>Hippolais icterina</i>
BM-VC	Lesser Striped Swallow	<i>Hirundo abyssinica</i>
BM-C	Whitethroated Swallow	<i>Hirundo albigularis</i>
BM-VC	Greater Striped Swallow	<i>Hirundo cucullata</i>
R-U	Pearlbreasted Swallow	<i>Hirundo dimidiata</i>
R-VC	Rock Martin	<i>Hirundo fuligula</i>
NBM-VC	Eurasian Swallow	<i>Hirundo rustica</i>
BM-C	Redbreasted Swallow	<i>Hirundo semirufa</i>
BM-C	South African Cliff Swallow	<i>Hirundo spilodera</i>
R-C	Greater Honeyguide	<i>Indicator indicator</i>
R-U	Lesser Honeyguide	<i>Indicator minor</i>
BM-C	Pygmy Kingfisher	<i>Ispidina picta</i>
R-U	Little Bittern	<i>Ixobrychus minutus</i>
R-U/C	Redthroated Wryneck	<i>Jynx ruficollis</i>
R-C	Lizard Buzzard	<i>Kaupifalco monogrammicus</i>
R-U/C	Jameson's Firefinch	<i>Lagonosticta rhodopareia</i>
R-U	Bluebilled Firefinch	<i>Lagonosticta rubricata</i>
R-U/C	Redbilled Firefinch	<i>Lagonosticta senegala</i>
E-VC	Burchell's Starling	<i>Lamprotornis australis</i>
E-VC	Glossy Starling	<i>Lamprotornis nitens</i>
E-VC	Crimsonbreasted Shrike	<i>Laniarius atrococcineus</i>



Map Status	English Name	Scientific
E-VC	Southern Boubou	<i>Laniarius ferrugineus</i>
R-A	Fiscal Shrike	<i>Lanius collaris</i>
NBM-VC	Redbacked Shrike	<i>Lanius collurio</i>
NBM-U/C	Lesser Grey Shrike	<i>Lanius minor</i>
R-C	Greyheaded Gull	<i>Larus cirrocephalus</i>
V #	Blackheaded Gull	<i>Larus ridibundus</i>
R-U	Marabou Stork	<i>Leptoptilos crumeniferus</i>
Rare	Blacktailed Godwit	<i>Limosa limosa</i>
R-UVC	Bronze Mannikin	<i>Lonchura cucullata</i>
R-VC	Blackcollared Barbet	<i>Lybius torquatus</i>
E-VC	Orangethroated Longclaw	<i>Macronyx capensis</i>
R-VC	Greyheaded Bush Shrike	<i>Malaconotus blanchoti</i>
R-U	Giant Kingfisher	<i>Megaceryle maxima</i>
R-C	Black Flycatcher	<i>Melaenornis pammelaina</i>
E-U	Pale Chanting Goshawk	<i>Melierax canorus</i>
R-U	Gabar Goshawk	<i>Melierax gabar</i>
NBM-VC	Eurasian Bee-eater	<i>Merops apiaster</i>
R-C	Whitefronted Bee-eater	<i>Merops bullockoides</i>
R-U	Swallowtailed Bee-eater	<i>Merops hirundineus</i>
NBM-U	Bluecheeked Bee-eater	<i>Merops persicus</i>
R-VC	Little Bee-eater	<i>Merops pusillus</i>
BM-U	Yellowbilled Kite	<i>Milvus aegyptius</i>
NBM-U	Black Kite	<i>Milvus migrans</i>
R-VC	Rufousnaped Lark	<i>Mirafra africana</i>
E-U	Melodious Lark	<i>Mirafra cheniana</i>
E-U	Eastern Clapper Lark	<i>Mirafra fasciolata</i>
E-U	Monotonous Lark	<i>Mirafra passerina</i>
R-U	Flappet Lark	<i>Mirafra rufocinnamomea</i>
E-U/C	Shorttoed Rockthrush	<i>Monticola brevipes</i>
E-C	Cape Rockthrush	<i>Monticola rupestris</i>
R-U	African Pied Wagtail	<i>Motacilla aguimp</i>
R-VC	Cape Wagtail	<i>Motacilla capensis</i>
NBM-C	Yellow Wagtail	<i>Motacilla flava</i>
NBM-C	Spotted Flycatcher	<i>Muscicapa striata</i>
NBM-U	Yellowbilled Stork	<i>Mycteria ibis</i>
R-U	Fantailed Flycatcher	<i>Myioparus plumbeus</i>
E-U	Anteating Chat	<i>Myrmecocichla formicivora</i>
R-U	Malachite Sunbird	<i>Nectarinia famosa</i>
R-C	Southern Pochard	<i>Netta erythrophthalma</i>



Map Status	English Name	Scientific
R-U	Brubru	<i>Nilaus afer</i>
NBM-U	Whimbrel	<i>Numenius phaeopus</i>
R-VC	Helmeted Guineafowl	<i>Numida meleagris</i>
R-U	Blackcrowned Night Heron	<i>Nycticorax nycticorax</i>
R-VC	Namaqua Dove	<i>Oena capensis</i>
E-CVC	Mountain Chat	<i>Oenanthe monticola</i>
R-U/C	Capped Wheatear	<i>Oenanthe pileata</i>
R-VC	Redwinged Starling	<i>Onychognathus morio</i>
R-VC	Blackheaded Oriole	<i>Oriolus larvatus</i>
NBM-U	Eurasian Golden Oriole	<i>Oriolus oriolus</i>
R-C	Quail Finch	<i>Ortygospiza atricollis</i>
R-C	African Scops Owl	<i>Otus senegalensis</i>
R-U	Maccoa Duck	<i>Oxyura maccoa</i>
NBM-U	Osprey	<i>Pandion haliaetus</i>
E-C	Titbabbler	<i>Parisoma subcaeruleum</i>
E-C	Ashy Tit	<i>Parus cinerascens</i>
E-VC	Southern Black Tit	<i>Parus niger</i>
E-VC	Southern Greyheaded Sparrow	<i>Passer diffusus</i>
R-VC	House Sparrow	<i>Passer domesticus</i>
E-A	Cape Sparrow	<i>Passer melanurus</i>
R-C	Great Sparrow	<i>Passer motitensis</i>
R-U	White Pelican	<i>Pelecanus onocrotalus</i>
R-U	Pinkbacked Pelican	<i>Pelecanus rufescens</i>
R-C	Coqui Francolin	<i>Peliperdix coqui</i>
NBM-U #	Honey Buzzard	<i>Pernis apivorus</i>
R-C	Yellowthroated Sparrow	<i>Petronia supercilii</i>
R-VC	Reed Cormorant	<i>Phalacrocorax africanus</i>
R-VC	Whitebreasted Cormorant	<i>Phalacrocorax lucidus</i>
NBM-U/C	Ruff	<i>Philomachus pugnax</i>
R-C	Lesser Flamingo	<i>Phoenicopterus minor</i>
R-U	Greater Flamingo	<i>Phoenicopterus ruber</i>
R-VC	Redbilled Woodhoopoe	<i>Phoeniculus purpureus</i>
NBM-C	Willow Warbler	<i>Phylloscopus trochilus</i>
R-U/C	African Spoonbill	<i>Platalea alba</i>
R-VC	Spurwinged Goose	<i>Plectropterus gambensis</i>
R-C	Glossy Ibis	<i>Plegadis falcinellus</i>
R-U	Whitebrowed Sparrowweaver	<i>Plocepasser mahali</i>
E-VC	Cape Weaver	<i>Ploceus capensis</i>
R-U	Spottedbacked Weaver	<i>Ploceus cucullatus</i>



Map Status	English Name	Scientific
R-U	Lesser Masked Weaver	<i>Ploceus intermedius</i>
R-VC	Masked Weaver	<i>Ploceus velatus</i>
NBM-U	Grey Plover	<i>Pluvialis squatarola</i>
R-U	African Finfoot	<i>Podica senegalensis</i>
R-C	Great Crested Grebe	<i>Podiceps cristatus</i>
R-U	Blacknecked Grebe	<i>Podiceps nigricollis</i>
R-VC	Yellowfronted Tinker Barbet	<i>Pogoniulus chrysoconus</i>
R-U	Martial Eagle	<i>Polemaetus bellicosus</i>
R-C	Gymnogene	<i>Polyboroides typus</i>
R-C	Purple Gallinule	<i>Porphyrio madagascariensis</i>
Rare	Spotted Crake	<i>Porzana porzana</i>
R-U	Baillon's Crake	<i>Porzana pusilla</i>
E-VC	Blackchedsted Prinia	<i>Prinia flavicans</i>
R-VC	Tawnyflanked Prinia	<i>Prinia subflava</i>
R-VC	White Helmetshrike	<i>Prionops plumatus</i>
R-U	Sharpbilled Honeyguide	<i>Prodotiscus regulus</i>
R-U	Roseringed Parakeet	<i>Psittacula krameri</i>
R-VC	Groundscraper Thrush	<i>Psophocichla litsipsirupa</i>
E-U	Natal Francolin	<i>Pternistis natalensis</i>
E-VC	Swainson's Francolin	<i>Pternistis swainsonii</i>
R-U	Yellowthroated Sandgrouse	<i>Pterocles gutturalis</i>
R-U	Whitefaced Owl	<i>Ptilopus granti</i>
E-VC	Redeyed Bulbul	<i>Pycnonotus nigricans</i>
R-A	Blackeyed Bulbul	<i>Pycnonotus tricolor</i>
R-U	Melba Finch	<i>Pytilia melba</i>
R-VC	Redbilled Quelea	<i>Quelea quelea</i>
R-C	African Rail	<i>Rallus caerulescens</i>
R-U/C	Pied Avocet	<i>Recurvirostra avosetta</i>
R-VC	Scimitarbilled Woodhoopoe	<i>Rhinopomastus cyanomelas</i>
BM-C	Banded Martin	<i>Riparia cincta</i>
R-C	Brownthroated Martin	<i>Riparia paludicola</i>
NBM-U	Sand Martin	<i>Riparia riparia</i>
R-C	Old World Painted Snipe	<i>Rostratula benghalensis</i>
R-U/C	Secretarybird	<i>Sagittarius serpentarius</i>
R-U	Knobbilled Duck	<i>Sarkidiomis melanotos</i>
R-U	Redchedsted Flufftail	<i>Sarothrura rufa</i>
R-VC	Stonechat	<i>Saxicola torquata</i>
R-U	Redwing Francolin	<i>Scleroptila levaillantii</i>
R-U	Orange River Francolin	<i>Scleroptila levaillantoides</i>



Map Status	English Name	Scientific
R-C	Shelley's Francolin	<i>Scleroptila shelleyi</i>
R-VC	Hamerkop	<i>Scopus umbretta</i>
R-VC	Blackthroated Canary	<i>Serinus atrogularis</i>
R-U	Cape Canary	<i>Serinus canicollis</i>
R-C	Streakyheaded Canary	<i>Serinus gularis</i>
R-U/VC	Yelloweyed Canary	<i>Serinus mozambicus</i>
E-VC	Fiscal Flycatcher	<i>Sigelus silens</i>
E-C	Grassbird	<i>Sphenoeacus afer</i>
E-C	Pinkbilled Lark	<i>Spizocorys conirostris</i>
E-VC	Scalyfeathered Finch	<i>Sporopipes squamifrons</i>
E-C	Pied Starling	<i>Spreo bicolor</i>
NBM-C	Fairy Flycatcher	<i>Stenostira scita</i>
R-U	Caspian Tern	<i>Sterna caspia</i>
R-A	Cape Turtle Dove	<i>Streptopelia capicola</i>
R-VC	Redeyed Dove	<i>Streptopelia semitorquata</i>
R-A	Laughing Dove	<i>Streptopelia senegalensis</i>
R-C	Ostrich	<i>Struthio camelus</i>
NBM-U	Garden Warbler	<i>Sylvia borin</i>
NBM-U	Whitethroat	<i>Sylvia communis</i>
R-VC	Longbilled Crombec	<i>Sylvietta rufescens</i>
R-VC	Dabchick	<i>Tachybaptus ruficollis</i>
BM-U	Alpine Swift	<i>Tachymartus melba</i>
E-U	South African Shelduck	<i>Tadorna cana</i>
R-U	Threestreaked Tchagra	<i>Tchagra australis</i>
R-VC	Blackcrowned Tchagra	<i>Tchagra senegala</i>
R-U	Orangebreasted Bush Shrike	<i>Telophorus sulfureopectus</i>
E-VC	Bokmakierie	<i>Telophorus zeylonus</i>
BM-VC	Paradise Flycatcher	<i>Terpsiphone viridis</i>
R-U	Whitebacked Duck	<i>Thalassornis leuconotus</i>
R-C	Mocking Chat	<i>Thamnolaea cinnamomeiventris</i>
R-VC	Sacred Ibis	<i>Threskiornis aethiopicus</i>
R-VC	Redbilled Hornbill	<i>Tockus erythrorhynchus</i>
E-VC	Southern Yellowbilled Hornbill	<i>Tockus leucomelas</i>
R-C/VC	Grey Hornbill	<i>Tockus nasutus</i>
R-C	Lappetfaced Vulture	<i>Torgos tracheliotus</i>
R-VC	Crested Barbet	<i>Trachyphonus vaillantii</i>
R-U	African Green Pigeon	<i>Treron calva</i>
E-U	Pied Barbet	<i>Tricholaema leucomelas</i>
NBM-C	Wood Sandpiper	<i>Tringa glareola</i>



Map Status	English Name	Scientific
NBM-C	Greenshank	<i>Tringa nebularia</i>
NBM-U	Green Sandpiper	<i>Tringa ochropus</i>
NBM-C	Marsh Sandpiper	<i>Tringa stagnatilis</i>
V #	Redshank	<i>Tringa totanus</i>
E-VC	Pied Babbler	<i>Turdoides bicolor</i>
R-VC	Arrowmarked Babbler	<i>Turdoides jardineii</i>
R-UVC	Kurrichane Thrush	<i>Turdus libonyanus</i>
E-VC	Karoo Thrush	<i>Turdus smithi</i>
R-U	Kurrichane Buttonquail	<i>Tumix sylvatica</i>
R-A	Greenspotted Dove	<i>Turtur chalcospilos</i>
R-C	Barn Owl	<i>Tyto alba</i>
R-U	Grass Owl	<i>Tyto capensis</i>
R-VC	African Hoopoe	<i>Upupa africana</i>
R-VC/A	Blue Waxbill	<i>Uraeginthus angolensis</i>
R-VC	Redfaced Mousebird	<i>Urocolius indicus</i>
R-VC	Blacksmith Plover	<i>Vanellus armatus</i>
R-VC	Crowned Plover	<i>Vanellus coronatus</i>
R-VC	Wattled Plover	<i>Vanellus senegallus</i>
R-U	Steelblue Widowfinch	<i>Vidua chalybeata</i>
R-U	Black Widowfinch	<i>Vidua funerea</i>
R-VC	Pintailed Whydah	<i>Vidua macroura</i>
R-VC	Paradise Whydah	<i>Vidua paradisaea</i>
R-U	Purple Widowfinch	<i>Vidua purpurascens</i>
E-U	Shafttailed Whydah	<i>Vidua regia</i>
E-VC	Cape White-eye	<i>Zosterops virens</i>



Heritage Impact Assessment



Appendix G3

**PHASE 1 HERITAGE IMPACT ASSESSMENT: PORTION 366 OF THE FARM
NOOITGEDACHT 534-JQ**



Prepared by:

*Leonie Marais-Botes
868 Endeman Street
Wonderboom South
Pretoria
0084
Mobile: 082 576 6253
E-mail: leoniembotes@gmail.com*

*BA (Cultural History and Archaeology) (UP), BA (Hons) Cultural History (UP), Post Grad Dip
Museology (UP), Cert Conservation of Traditional Buildings (Univ of Canberra) Post Grad Dip:
Heritage (Wits)*

Professional member: SA Society for Cultural History

Heritage experience: 19 years

*For:
Bokamoso Landscape Architects and Environmental Consultants
PO Box 11375
MAROELANA
0161*

January 2013

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Australia ICOMOS. *The Burra Charter*.

Bergh, J.S. *Geskiedenis Atlas van Suid-Afrika. Die vier Noordelike Provinsies*. Van Schaik Uitgewers, 1998.

Beyers C.J. (Editor-in-Chief). *Dictionary of South African Biography (Vol I – V)*. Pretoria, 1987.

Coertze, P.J. & Coertze, R.D. *Verklarende vakwoordeboek vir Antropologie en Argeologie*. Pretoria, 1996.

T.N Huffman, *A Handbook to the Iron Age: The Archaeology of Pre-Colonial Farming Societies in Southern Africa*. University of KwaZulu-Natal Press, 2007

Government Printers. 1: 50 000

National Heritage Legislation (Act 25 of 1999)

Standard Encyclopaedia of Southern Africa, 1972

The National Archives databases.

Contents page

<u>Contents</u>	<u>Page</u>
ABOUT THIS REPORT	4
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	5
1.1 INTRODUCTION	6
1.2 DESCRIPTION OF THE AREA	6
1.3 METHOD	6
1.4 PHOTOGRAPHIC RECORD OF THE SITE EARMARKED FOR DEV	6
2. FINDINGS	7
2.1Pre-Colonial Heritage Sites	7
2.2Historical Period Heritage sites	8
2.3Original Landscape	8
2.4Intangible Heritage	8
3. CATEGORIES OF HERITAGE VALUE	8
3.1 HERITAGE VALUE WEIGHED AGAINST CULTURAL SIGNIFICANCE CATEGORIES	10
3.2 SPECIFIC CATEGORIES INVESTIGATED AS PER SECTION 3 (1) AND (2) OF THE NATIONAL HERITAGE LEGISLATION (ACT 25 OF 1999)	10
4. OPPORTUNITIES, RETRICTIONS, IMPACTS	13
5. THE WAY FORWARD	13

ABOUT THIS REPORT

The heritage report must reflect that consideration has been given to the history and heritage significance of the study area and that the proposed work is sensitive towards the heritage resources and does not alter or destroy the heritage significance of the study area.

The heritage report must refer to the heritage resources currently in the study area.

The opinion of an independent heritage consultant is required to evaluate if the proposed work generally follows a good approach that will ensure the conservation of the heritage resources.

The National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999) and the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) are the guideline documents for a report of this nature.

Leonie Marais-Botes was appointed by Bokamoso Landscape Architects and Environmental Consultants to carry out a Phase 1 Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) for the proposed development on Portion 366 of the Farm Nooitgedacht 534-JQ. The site investigation was conducted on 31 January 2013.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This project may impact on any types and ranges of heritage resources that are outlined in Section 3 of the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999). Consequently a Heritage Impact Assessment was commissioned by Bokamoso Landscape Architects and Environmental Consultants and conducted by Leonie Marais-Botes.

It is important to note that all graves and cemeteries are of high significance and are protected by various laws. Legislation with regard to graves includes the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999) whenever graves are 60 years and older. Other legislation with regard to graves includes those when graves are exhumed and relocated, namely the Ordinance on Exhumations (no 12 of 1980) and the Human Tissues Act (Act 65 of 1983 as amended).

1.1 INTRODUCTION

The site earmarked for development is located just north of the R 512 near the N14 highway in the Gauteng Province.

Activities in the greater study area include:

- Small Holdings (grazing, crop, fruit)
- Informal and Formal Housing
- Retail
- Tourism

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF THE GREATER STUDY AREA

The greater study area is an agricultural holdings area, on the border between Johannesburg's north-western areas and Centurion's rural areas in the Gauteng Province. It is also home to the Lanseria Airport.

1.3 METHOD

The objective of this Phase 1 Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) was to gain an overall understanding of the heritage sensitivities of the area and indicate how they may be impacted on through development activities. The survey took place on 31 January 2013.

In order to establish heritage significance the following method was followed:

- Investigation of primary resources (archival information)
- Investigation of secondary resources (literature and maps)
- Physical evidence (site investigation)
- Determining Heritage Significance

1.4 PHOTOGRAPHIC RECORD OF SITE EARMARKED FOR DEVELOPMENT

The structures located in the specific study is not yet sixty years old (cc 1970's) and thus not protected by the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999)





2. FINDINGS

2.1 PRE-COLONIAL HERITAGE SITES

Possibilities: Greater study area taken into account.

Stone Age

The Stone Age is the period in human history when stone material was mainly used to produce tools¹. In South Africa the Stone Age can be divided in three periods²;

- Early Stone Age 2 000 000 – 150 000 years ago
- Middle Stone Age 150 000 – 30 000 years ago
- Late Stone Age 40 000 years ago - +/- 1850 AD

¹ P. J. Coertze & R.D. Coertze, Verklarende vakwoordeboek vir Antropologie en Argeologie.

² S.A. Korsman & A. Meyer, Die Steentyperk en rotskuns in J.S. Bergh (red) Geskiedenisatlas van Suid-Afrika. Die vier noordelike provinsies.

Iron Age

The Iron Age is the period in human history when metal was mainly used to produce artefacts³. In South Africa the Iron Age can be divided in three periods;

- Early Iron Age 250-900 AD
- Middle Iron Age 900-1300 AD
- Late Iron Age 1300-1840 AD⁴

There are no pre-colonial heritage sites evident in the study area. This can be attributed to large scale infra-structure development activities in the greater study area.

2.2 HISTORICAL PERIOD HERITAGE SITES

Possibilities: Greater study area taken into account.

- Pioneer sites (Voortrekker sites cc 1836-1850's)
- Anglo-Boer War (1899-1902) sites.

No historical period sites evident in the study area.

2.3 ORIGINAL LANDSCAPE

Infrastructure and other development have altered the original landscape in most of the greater study area.

2.4 INTANGIBLE HERITAGE

The intangible heritage of the greater study area can be found in the stories of past and present inhabitants.

3 CATEGORIES OF HERITAGE VALUE (ACT 25 OF 1999)

The National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999) identifies the following categories of value under section 3(1) and (2) of the Act under the heading "National Estate":

- "3 (1) For the purpose of this Act, those heritage resources of South Africa which are of cultural significance or other special value for the present community and for future generations must be considered part of the national estate and fall within the sphere of operations of heritage resources authorities.

³ P.J. Coertze & R.D. Coertze, Verklarende vakwoordeboek vir Antropologie en Argeologie.

⁴ M.M. van der Ryst & A Meyer. Die Ystertydperk in J.S. Bergh (red) Geskiedenisatlas van Suid-Afrika. Die vier noordelike provinsies and T.N Huffman, A Handbook to the Iron Age: The Archaeology of Pre-Colonial Farming Societies in Southern Africa.

- (2) Without limiting the generality of subsection (1), the national estate may include-
- (a) places, buildings, structures and equipment of cultural significance;
 - (b) places which oral traditions are attached or which are associated with living heritage;
 - (c) historical settlements and townscapes;
 - (d) landscapes and natural features of cultural significance;
 - (e) geological sites of scientific or cultural importance;
 - (f) archaeological and palaeontological sites;
 - (g) graves and burial grounds, including-
 - (i) ancestral graves;
 - (ii) royal graves and graves of traditional leaders;
 - (iii) graves of victims of conflict;
 - (iv) graves of individuals designated by the Minister by notice in the Gazette
 - (v) historical graves and cemeteries; and
 - (vi) other human remains which are not covered in terms of the Human Tissue Act, 1983 (Act No. 65 of 1983);
 - (h) sites of significance relating to the history in South Africa;
 - (i) movable objects, including-
 - (i) objects recovered from the soil or waters of South Africa including archaeological and palaeontological objects and material, meteorites and rare geological specimens;
 - (ii) objects to which oral traditions are attached or which are associated with living heritage;
 - (iii) ethnographic art and objects;
 - (iv) military objects
 - (v) objects of decorative or fine art;
 - (vi) objects of scientific or technological interests; and
 - (vii) books, records, documents, photographic positives and negatives, graphic, film or video material or sound recordings, excluding those that are public records as defined in section 1 (xiv) of the National Archives of South Africa Act, 1996 (Act No. 43 of 1996).
- (3) Without limiting the generality of the subsections (1) and (2), a place or object is to be considered part of the national estate if it has cultural significance or other special value because of-
- (a) its importance in the community, or pattern of South Africa's history;
 - (b) its possession of uncommon, rare or endangered aspects of South Africa's natural or cultural heritage;
 - (c) its potential to yield information that will contribute to an understanding of South Africa's natural or cultural heritage;
 - (d) its importance in demonstrating the principal characteristics of a particular class of South Africa's natural or cultural objects;
 - (e) its importance in exhibiting particular aesthetic characteristics valued by a community or cultural group;
 - (f) its importance in demonstrating a high degree of creative or technical achievement at a particular period;
 - (g) its strong or special association with a particular community or cultural group for social, cultural or spiritual reasons;
 - (h) its strong or special association with the life and work of a person, group or organisation of importance in the history of South Africa; and
 - (i) Sites of significance relating to the history of slavery in South Africa."

3.1 HERITAGE VALUE OF WEIGHED AGAINST CULTURAL SIGNIFICANCE CATEGORIES

3.1.1 Spiritual value

During the site visit/field work no indication of any spiritual activity was observed on/near the proposed site. Thus no sites of spiritual value will be impacted on by the proposed project.

3.1.2 Scientific value

No sites of scientific value was observed on or near the site earmarked for development.

3.1.3 Historical value

No historical value associated with the proposed site could be found in primary and secondary sources.⁵

3.1.4 Aesthetic value

No heritage item with exceptional aesthetic (architectural) value was identified in the study area.

3.1.5 Social value

Social value is attributed to sites that are used by the community for recreation and formal and informal meetings regarding matters that are important to the community. These sites include parks, community halls, sport fields etc. Visually none of the above is evident in the study area.

3.2 SPECIFIC CATEGORIES INVESTIGATED AS PER SECTION 3 (1) AND (2) OF THE NATIONAL HERITAGE LEGISLATION (ACT 25 OF 1999)

3.2.1 Does the site/s provide the context for a wider number of places, buildings, structures and equipment of cultural significance?

The study area does not provide context for a wider number of places, buildings, structures and equipment of cultural significance. The reason is the low density of heritage structures/sites in the study area, near or on the proposed site.

3.2.2 Does the site/s contain places to which oral traditions are attached or which are associated with living heritage?

Places to which oral traditions are attached or associated with living heritage are usually find in conjunction with traditional settlements and villages which still practises age old traditions. None of these are evident near or on the proposed site.

⁵ Standard Encyclopaedia of Southern Africa and the Transvaalse Argiefbewaarplek (TAB) database at the National Archives, Pretoria;

J.S. Bergh (red), Geskiedenisatlas van Suid-Afrika: Die Vier Noordelike Provinsies.

3.2.3 Does the site/s contain historical settlements?

No historical settlements are located on or near the proposed site.

3.2.4 Does the site/s contain landscapes and natural features of cultural significance?

Due to large scale infra-structure development the original Highveld character have been altered significantly in the study area.

3.2.5 Does the site/s contain geological sites of cultural importance?

Geological sites of cultural importance include meteorite sites (Tswaing Crater and Vredefort Dome), fossil sites (Karoo and Krugersdorp area), important mountain ranges or ridges (Magaliesburg, Drakensberg etc.). The proposed site is not located in an area known for sites of this importance.

3.2.6 Does the site/s contain a wide range of archaeological sites?

The proposed site does not contain any surface archaeological deposits, the reason being the large scale alteration of the original landscape through infra-structure development.

The possibility of sub-surface findings always exists and should be taken into consideration in the Environmental Management Plan.

If sub-surface archaeological material is discovered work must stop and a heritage practitioner preferably an archaeologist contacted to assess the find and make recommendations.

3.2.7 Does the site/s contain any marked graves and burial grounds?

The site does not contain any marked graves or burial grounds. The possibility of graves not visible to the human eye always exists and this should be taken into consideration in the Environmental Management Plan.

It is important to note that all graves and cemeteries are of high significance and are protected by various laws. Legislation with regard to graves includes the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999) whenever graves are 60 years and older. Other legislation with regard to graves includes those when graves are exhumed and relocated, namely the Ordinance on Exhumations (no 12 of 1980) and the Human Tissues Act (Act 65 of 1983 as amended).

If sub-surface graves are discovered work should stop and a professional preferably an archaeologist contacted to assess the age of the grave/graves and to advice on the way forward.

3.2.8 Does the site/s contain aspects that relate to the history of slavery?

This is not an area associated with the history of slavery like the Western Cape Province.

3.2.9 Can the place be considered as a place that is important to the community or in the pattern of South African history?

In primary and secondary sources the proposed site is not described as important to the community or in the pattern of South African history.⁶

3.2.10 Does the site/s embody the quality of a place possessing uncommon or rare endangered aspects of South Africa's natural and cultural heritage?

The proposed site does not possess uncommon, rare or endangered aspects of South Africa's natural and cultural heritage. These sites are usually regarded as Grade 1 or World Heritage Sites.

3.2.11 Does the site/s demonstrate the principal characteristics of South Africa's natural or cultural places?

The proposed site does not demonstrate the principal characteristics of South Africa's natural or cultural places. These characteristics are usually associated with aesthetic significance.

3.2.12 Does the site/s exhibit particular aesthetic characteristics valued by the community or cultural groups?

This part of the greater study area does not exhibit particular aesthetic characteristics valued by the community or cultural groups. The reason being the low density of heritage buildings and structures located in the greater study area.

3.2.13 Does the site/s contain elements, which are important in demonstrating a high degree of creative technical achievement?

The site does not contain elements which are important in demonstrating a high degree of creative technical achievement. Reason being none of the above evident on site.

3.2.14 Does the site/s have strong and special associations with particular communities and cultural groups for social, cultural and spiritual reasons?

The proposed site does not have a strong or special association with particular communities and cultural groups for social, cultural and spiritual reasons, the reason being that the particular site is located on mainly developed land and it is evident that the site is not utilised for social, cultural or spiritual reasons.

⁶ Standard Encyclopaedia of Southern Africa and the Transvaalse Argiefbewaarplek (TAB) database at the National Archives, Pretoria.

J.S. Bergh (red), Geskiedenisatlas van Suid-Afrika. Die Vier Noordelike Provinsies.

3.2.15 Does the site/s have a strong and special association with the life or work of a person, group or organisation?

No indication of the above could be found in primary and secondary research sources.⁷

4. OPPORTUNITIES, RESTRICTIONS, IMPACTS

- There are no visible restrictions or negative impacts in terms of heritage associated with the site. In terms of heritage this project can proceed.
- 3.2.6 and 3.2.7 must be taken into account in the Environmental Management Plan.

5. THE WAY FORWARD

- **Submit a Section 38 application to the Provincial Heritage Resources Authority of the Gauteng Province for comment/approval.**

⁷ Dictionary of South African Biography (vol I-V) and the Transvaalse Argiefbewaarplek database at the National Archives, Pretoria

Services Report - Civil



WESPLAN & ASSOCIATES



Proposed Development of Portion 366 – Nooitgedacht Farm 534-JQ

Civil Engineering Services - Outline Scheme Report

APRIL 2013

Prepared for:

**Wesplan & Associates
81 Von Brandis Street
Krugersdorp
1739
Tel: (011) 953 1082
Fax: 086 626 6051
Attention: Mr. Andre Enslin**

Compiled by:

**BIGEN AFRICA Services (Pty) Ltd
Allan Cornack Street, The Innovation Hub, Pretoria
PO Box 29, Innovation Hub, 0087
Tel: +27(0)12 842 8700
Fax: +27(0)12 843 9000/9001
e-mail: pretoria@bigenafrica.com
Enquiries: Mr. Dieter Storbeck**





WESPLAN & ASSOCIATES

PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF PORTION 366 – NOOITGEDACHT FARM 534- JQ

CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES OUTLINE SCHEME REPORT

CONTENTS LIST

<u>Item</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
	CONTENTS LIST.....	1
	ANNEXURES.....	2
1.	INTRODUCTION.....	3
2.	LOCALITY	4
3.	Site Description.....	4
4.	PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT	4
5.	EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	5
5.1	Water Supply.....	5
5.2	Sewerage	5
5.3	Road and Stormwater infrastructure.....	6
5.4	Electricity.....	6
6.	PROPOSED FUTURE BULK SERVICES	6
6.1	Water Supply.....	6
6.2	Sanitation	7
6.3	Road and Stormwater infrastructure.....	7
6.4	Electricity.....	8
7.	CONCLUSION	8



WESPLAN & ASSOCIATES

PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF PORTION 366 – NOOITGEDACHT FARM 534 JQ

ENGINEERING SERVICES OUTLINE SCHEME REPORT

ANNEXURES

- Annexure A: Locality Plan
- Annexure B: Regional Road Context Plan
- Annexure C: Correspondence with External Parties

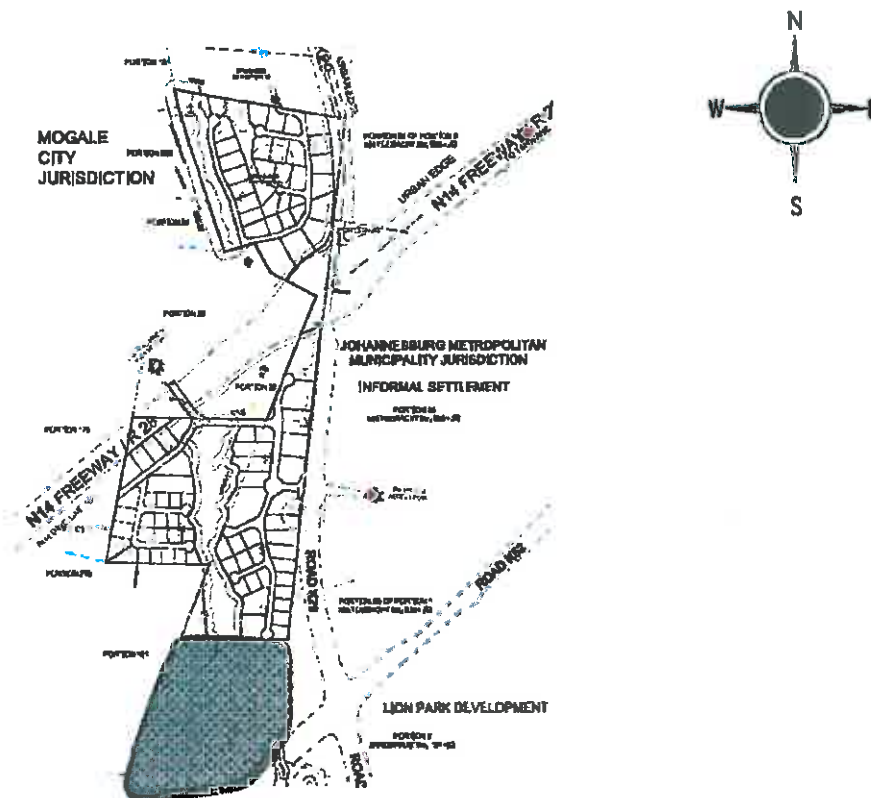
WESPLAN & ASSOCIATES

PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF PORTION 366 – NOOITGEDACHT 534 JQ ENGINEERING SERVICES OUTLINE SCHEME REPORT

1. INTRODUCTION

Wesplan & Associates on behalf of the developer and land owner (Kafue River Trading (Pty) Ltd) appointed Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd to prepare the outline scheme report for the proposed development of Portion 366 of the farm Nooitgedacht 534 JQ.

Portion 366 amounts to a total size of 19.30 hectares, with the first stage of the proposed development comprising a 28,000 m² distribution warehouse.



This report serves to provide engineering service input for planning processes of the proposed development. This includes highlighting existing infrastructure, proposed future infrastructure and possible interim arrangements.

2. LOCALITY

The Site is located approximately 200 meters northeast of the R512 (Malibongwe Drive) – R114 intersection and 1.4 kilometres southwest of the N14 – Malibongwe Drive interchange.

Refer to the Locality Plan bound in Annexure A of this report.

3. Site Description

Portion 366 of the farm Nooitgedacht 534 JQ, falls within the jurisdiction of Mogale City Local Municipality and borders the City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality on its western boundary.

The proposed site is currently developed with a number of farm houses and ruined structures present.

In terms of the Krugersdorp Town Planning Scheme 1980, the existing zoning of the property is agricultural. The site is surrounded with small farm portions used for rural residency and variable commercial activities. South of the site along Malibongwe Drive is the residential township of Cosmo City and the industrial townships of Mostyn Park and Kya Sands while Lanseria International Airport is situated north of the site along with a small shopping centre and industrial activities.

Stormwater outlets from high lying areas discharges onto the property: largely due to the depression through the middle of the property along with the natural stream flowing north through the site. An environmental specialist study was completed resulting in a demarcated wetland area and the associated buffer strip, regarded as environmentally sensitive and should be isolated from any developmental endeavours.

Available geological maps indicate that the area of investigation is underlain by Granite of the Johannesburg Granite Dome. The granite has been intruded by diabase in places. The geotechnical investigation carried out indicated the soil composition of the site is suitable for the proposed development and no major concerns regarding soil integrity have been identified.

4. PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT

The increasing fuel costs, implementation of the e-toll system on Gauteng Freeways and the increasing capacity of Lanseria International Airport, favours large retail businesses to establish distribution warehouses on the western side of Johannesburg.

Portion 366 of the Nooitgedacht farm forms the basis of this application and is ideally situated in terms of the N14, Malibongwe Drive and Lanseria International Airport. The site further favours



the distribution sector by providing easy access to Western Johannesburg (Roodepoort and Randburg) and Pretoria.

The developer/owner intends establishing a distribution warehouse that will cover 15% of the total farm portion. To establish and operate the warehouse successfully, the retail companies require a minimum storage area of 28 000m² as previously stated.

Further to the proposed development, the distribution warehouse adheres to the Spatial Development Framework by reconciling with the existing developments around Portion 366. The land use will also refrain from establishing any noxious industries posing harmful to both the environment and surrounding developments. Service industries have already coined the area appropriate for storage facilities as a vital and economical hub for establishing distribution networks.

5. EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE

5.1 *Water Supply*

The proposed development can be provided with existing water services directly from the Mogale City Local Municipality (the Water Authority and Water Service Provider of the area). Two connection points exists; one to the far north close to the N14 and another south of the R114.

Detailed information relating to the exact position and residual pressures of the two connection points could not be obtained from independent consultants, Messrs. Pro Plan, previously appointed by the Municipality for its water and sanitation master planning in the region prior to conclusion of this report.

Both the Municipality and the master planners confirmed that the residual pressure in the existing pipelines will probably necessitate on-site storage and possibly pumping to the storage facility. The exact connection point is unclear, with Municipal officials claiming same to be adjacent to the development site and the master planners claiming same to be approximately 1000m from the development site.

5.2 *Sewerage*

There is no existing available bulk sewerage infrastructure (under the control of the Mogale City Local Municipality) near the development site.

The City of Johannesburg's Water Service Provider (Johannesburg Water) possess, operate and maintain internal, link and regional sanitation infrastructure in areas adjacent to the municipal boundary. A natural watershed separates the development site from this infrastructure.

5.3 *Road and Stormwater infrastructure*

The main access to the development site is currently from the R114 approximately 340 meters west from the Malibongwe Drive and R114 intersection. According to discussions held with the Gauteng Provincial Department of Roads and Public Transport's (Gautrans') Intersection and Access Committee the current alignment of the R114 is labeled as a holding strategy, with development approvals being based on its revised/future alignment.

Multiple stormwater culvert crossings exist across both the R512 and the R114, all draining north towards Portion 366.

5.4 *Electricity*

The availability of existing electrical infrastructure and any additional infrastructure that may be required for the proposed development is addressed in a separate report prepared by independently appointed electrical engineers.

6. **PROPOSED FUTURE BULK SERVICES**

Mogale City Local Municipality is currently reviewing their master planning for the area which includes the proposed development site. The future bulk servicing (addressed in this section of the report) is taken from the master planning completed to date by the Municipality. Other possibilities were investigated and mentioned. Most upgrade projects remain long term future objectives.

6.1 *Water Supply*

As previously stated, Mogale City local municipality contains two bulk supply lines exist to the north and south of the development site. It was understood from the Municipality that the two supplies will in the future be connected to form a ring feed in the area.

The proposed development for a distribution warehouse is classified by the Guidelines for Engineering Services and Amenities in Residential Township Development ("Red Book") as a high risk development. Similarly, in accordance with the SANS 10090 Code of Practice a minimum fire hydrant flow of 9 000 liters per minute (33.33 lt/sec) will be required.

The code of practice also specifies required on-site storage equivalent to 6 hours fire flow. It is therefore proposed that a storage tank of 55 000 liters (55.0m³) be erected on the development site. The required storage facility will include 1,000 liters storage for human consumption (estimated at 100lt/capita/day for 10 No. personnel).

Currently the storage facility is estimated to cost R 400,000.00 excluding VAT, this amount excludes foundations, pipework and pumping equipment (should this be required).

6.2 Sanitation

The Municipality's sanitation master planning for the area aims to have a Mogale City owned and operated wastewater treatment works (WWTW) operational by 2018, with environmental authorization processes already underway. The capital cost of the proposed WWTW is currently estimated to be R280 million.

The Municipality is not investigating the provision of any interim services in this regard. The Municipality has also indicated that it will not consider/approve the establishment of package plants (due to failed plants installed in other developments within their area of jurisdiction).

Johannesburg Water was contacted to investigate the possibility of connecting to CoJ owned infrastructure. Johannesburg Water is not in favour of "single developer" cross border agreements but advised that it may consider same if several developers were found to require same. Johannesburg Water confirmed that in any event such agreement would need to be initiated by and signed with the Mogale City Local Municipality.

Based on the proposed land use (and associated sewage discharge from the development site) the use of a conservancy tank was proposed and accepted (in principle) by Municipal officials. Based on a daily discharge of 700 l a conservancy tank of 6000 liters is proposed. Based on current tanker sizes this will require de-sludging of the conservancy tank three times a month. The current operational cost of same is estimated at approximately R5,700.00 per month.

Currently, a pre-manufactured PVC conservancy tank is estimated to cost R31,000.00 excluding VAT. This amount excludes installation as well as any adverse site conditions.

6.3 Road and Stormwater Infrastructure

The development site is situated at the north-east corner of the Mallongwe Drive (R512) - R114 intersection. Previously mentioned in section 5.3, the current alignment of the R114 in accordance to Gautrans is labeled as a holding strategy and destined to change with all upgrades or extensions to the R114 to be conducted in accordance with Gautrans' regional planning. (See Annexure C).

As mentioned previously under point No.3, multiple stormwater culvert crossings exist across both the R512 and the R114, all draining north towards Portion 366.

Any development should take the 1:100 year recurrence interval flood into consideration, providing appropriate stormwater crossings where required.

Gautrans' Intersection and Access Committee has indicated that should the farm portion be developed under a formal townplanning application that access will need to be obtained from the existing approved access point on the R512.

An independent study with further input from Gautrans was conducted under a separate appointment made with regards to access to the proposed development.

6.4 Electricity

As previously stated, the availability of existing electrical infrastructure and any additional infrastructure that may be required for the proposed development is addressed in a separate report prepared by independently appointed electrical engineers.

7. CONCLUSION

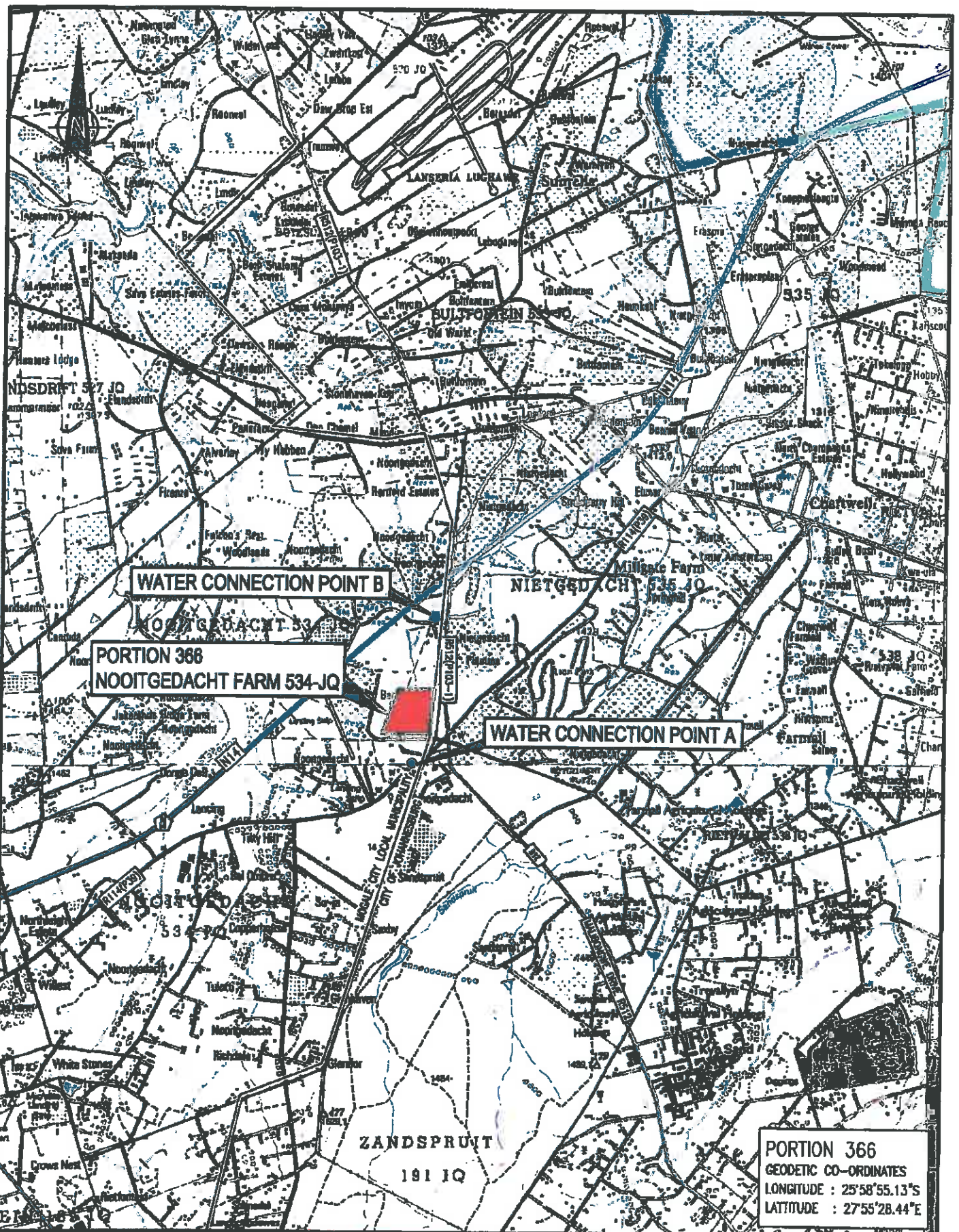
Bulk services to the proposed development are generally not available and planned ultimate solutions to same will cost substantial amounts to implement. These services will be covered by bulk service contributions to be paid by the developer and other developers in the area.

Interim service solutions for provision of water and sewer infrastructure have been proposed in this report, (which have been discussed with Municipal officials) can be implemented pending the completion of the planned bulk infrastructure.



ANNEXURE A

Locality Plan



PORTION 366
 GEODETIC CO-ORDINATES
 LONGITUDE : 25°58'55.13"S
 LATITUDE : 27°55'28.44"E



BIGNEN AFRICA Services (PTY) LTD
 Allan Coombes Street
 The Innovation Hub Rosebank Pretoria
 PO Box 29 The Innovation Hub Pretoria 0087
 Tel: +27 (0) 12 842 8701
 Fax: +27 (0) 12 843 9000/9001
 E-mail: pretoria@bigenafrica.com
 www.bigenafrica.com



PROJECT:
PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF PORTION 366

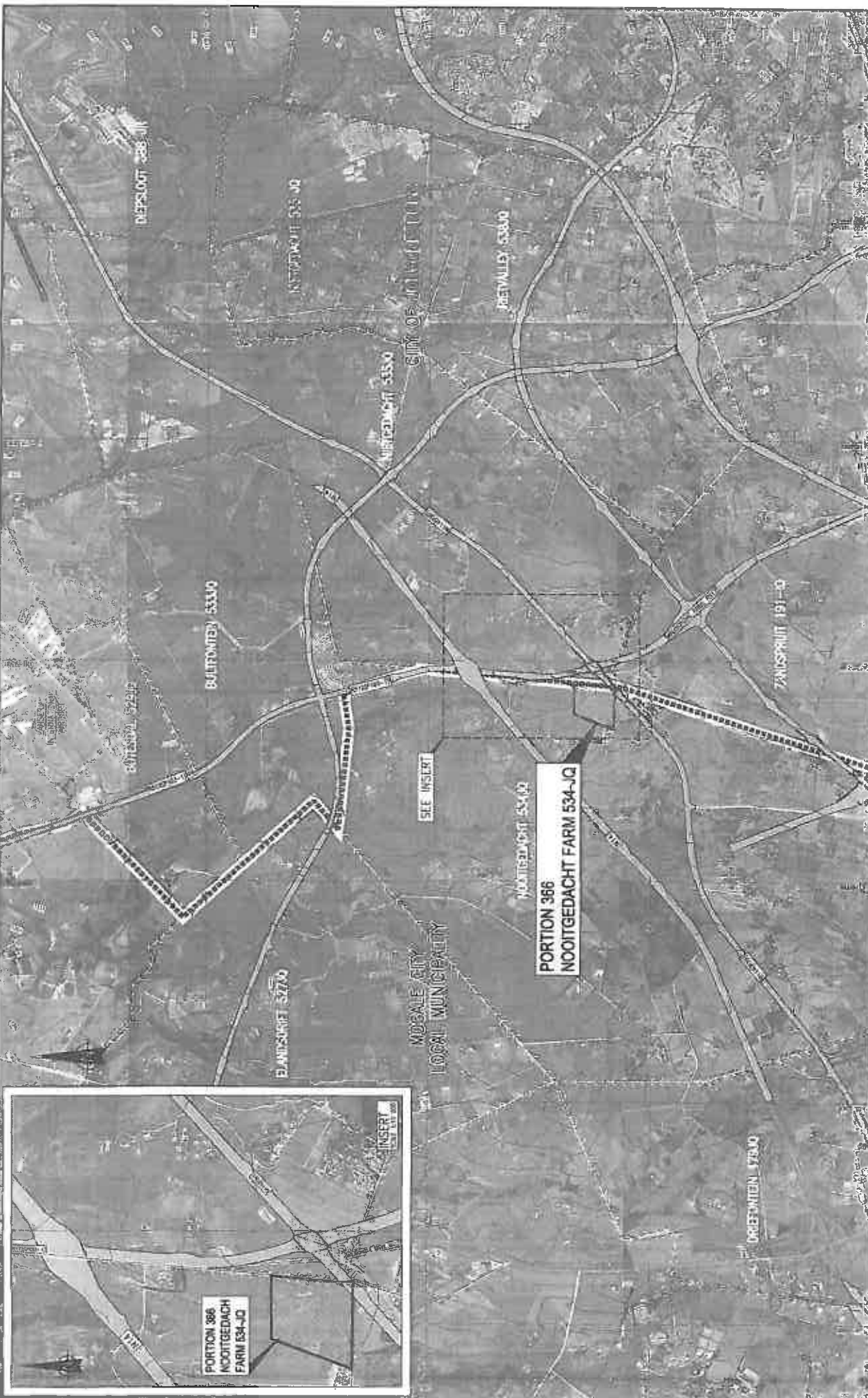
DWG TITLE:
LOCALITY PLAN

DRAWN: S.L. Pitso	CHECKED: T. van Straten	APPROVED: D.O. Storbeck	SCALE: 1:50 000	DATE: January 2013	DWG No: 2043.00.ZA.01.S001	VER: 1.0
-----------------------------	-----------------------------------	-----------------------------------	---------------------------	------------------------------	--------------------------------------	--------------------



ANNEXURE B

Regional Road Context Plan



Author	Drawn	Checked	Scale	Date
Wesplan 6 Associates	D.A. Steyn	D.A. Steyn	1:1000	January 2015
Client	Project No.	Project Name	Project Location	Project Status
City of Johannesburg	2043.00.ZA.03.A001	Proposed Development of Portion 366 of Nooitgedacht Farm 534-JQ	City of Johannesburg	Approved

Scale	North
1:1000	North
1:1000	North

WESPLAN 6 ASSOCIATES
 101-103 THE SQUARE, SUITE 101, SANDHURST, CAPE TOWN, SOUTH AFRICA
 TEL: 021 791 1111 FAX: 021 791 1112
 WWW.WESPLAN6.CO.ZA

PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF PORTION 366
REGIONAL ROAD CONTEXT PLAN

NO.	DATE	REVISION/AMENDMENTS

Client	Project No.	Project Name	Project Location	Project Status
City of Johannesburg	2043.00.ZA.03.A001	Proposed Development of Portion 366 of Nooitgedacht Farm 534-JQ	City of Johannesburg	Approved



ANNEXURE C

Correspondence with External Parties

van Straten, Tertius

From: Storbeck, Dieter
Sent: 20 February 2013 05:35 PM
To: Andre(Wesplan) (andre@wesplan.co.za)
Cc: van Straten, Tertius
Subject: FW: 2043-20-00 Nooitgedacht Water & Sanitation Information

Hi Andre,

I hope you are well.

Further to our telephonic discussion w.r.t. the Nooitgedacht project and the client's request for a land use change to 30,000m² warehousing.

As discussed previously the Municipality's sanitation master planning in the area aims to have a Mogale City WWTW operational by 2017/2018. Until then, it each man for himself. The size of plant their looking to construction will cost in the order of R 250 million.

In previous discussions, we've used 500lt/100m² of office space to determine the sewer discharge for the development. For warehousing there are not guidelines w.r.t. sanitation discharges. We have therefore opted to used 70 lt/person/day which we think we can get past the municipality. This brings the need for infrastructure down to a conservancy tank with "honey suckers" removing the effluent once a month (depending on the size of tank installed). The operational cost as shown below is negligible.

What we need to note is that warehousing is considered a high risk category i.t.o. fire fighting standards. As mentioned earlier, from discussions with the municipality, there is water in the area but the pressure will not suffice/permit direct draw-off for instantaneous demands or for fire flow. On-site storage will be needed. A 55m³ tank will probably cost in the order of R400k excluding foundations and pipework.

We will make a point of jotting down all the discussions held with the municipality to date in a draft services report to assist in further decision making on the project.

I trust the above is in order.

Regards

Dieter Storbeck Pr Eng
Principal
Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd

Tel: +27 (0)12 842 8737
Fax: +27 (0)12 843 9000/1
Mobile: +27 (0)82 567 6658
dieter.storbeck@bigenafrica.com

Physical Address:
Allan Cormack Str
The Innovation Hub
Persequor, Pretoria

Postal Address:
PO Box 29
The Innovation Hub
Pretoria, 0087



[Click here for Terms and Conditions relating to this e-mail](#) | [Client Support](#)

From: van Straten, Tertius
Sent: 20 February 2013 04:02 PM
To: Storbeck, Dieter
Subject: 2043-20-00 Nooitgedacht Sanitation Information

Dieter,

SANITATION

Based on our calculations this morning:

70 l/person per day @ 10 people = 700l/day equates to 18 200 l/month [26-days]

Average industry Tanker removal size = 6000L

Thus $18200/6000 = 3/\text{month}$, with a rate of R1640.00 for 6000 L – excluding vat

Total Cost/ month = R4 920.00 or R5 608.80 incl. VAT

The Quote is from Septic Tank Cleaners based in Mogale City

Disposal site is Sutherland Reach.

WATER

Referring to SANS 10090

- High Risk Development
- Required 9000L/min = 150l/sec
- Min Hydrant flow = 2000L/min or 33.33L/sec
- Fire Flow Duration for high risk environments = 6-hours
- Storage Tank Required incl. 1000l for consumption = 55 000 l tank or 55m³ [6-hour fire flow duration]

Kind Regards



Tertius van Straten
Engineer (Candidate Techn.)
Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd
Tel: +27 (0)12 842 8763
Fax: +27 (0)12 843 9001
Mobile: +27 (0)84 267 5574
E-mail: Tertius.vanStraten@bigenafrica.com

Allan Cormack Street off Hotel Street, Cnr. Meiring Naude Road, Innovation Hub, Pretoria
PO Box 29, Innovation Hub, 0087, South Africa



Please consider the environment before printing this email

The information contained in this communication is confidential and may be legally privileged - it is intended for the sole use of the individual/s or entity to whom this has been addressed or copied. If you are not the intended recipient you are hereby notified that any disclosure, copying, distribution, or taking action in reliance of the contents of this communication and/or its attachments, is strictly prohibited and will be unlawful.

van Straten, Tertius

From: Storbeck, Dieter
Sent: 05 February 2013 09:28 PM
To: Andre (Wesplan)
Cc: 'Bokamoso'; van Straten, Tertius
Subject: RE: Ptn 366 Nooitgedacht

Hi Andre,

We've estimated that a 1.5ML/day WWTW will be required to treat the discharge from Dave's development and the development directly north, i.e. Mogale X5. An activated sludge WWTW to accommodate this discharge is estimated to cost R15 million excluding contingencies, fees and VAT. Approximately R22.0 million all inclusive.

We will engage with Johan van Eck w.r.t. the apparent sanitation upgrading works you mentioned yesterday. We hope to see him tomorrow and will then also ask him if he is aware of any other developments in the area that will possible drain to a local WWTW.

I'm not sure if the town planning processes will have any effect on the engineering infrastructure required, i.e. I think we will still need to provide service connections to each "erf" or sub-portion. We will check this with Johan too.

Regards

Dieter Storbeck Pr Eng
Principal
Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd

Tel: +27 (0)12 842 8737
Fax: +27 (0)12 843 9000/1
Mobile: +27 (0)82 567 6658
dieter.storbeck@bigenafrica.com

Physical Address:
Allan Cormack Str
The Innovation Hub
Persequor, Pretoria

Postal Address:
PO Box 29
The Innovation Hub
Pretoria, 0087



[Click here for Terms and Conditions relating to this e-mail](#) | [Client Support](#)

From: Andre (Wesplan) [mailto:andre@wesplan.co.za]
Sent: 04 February 2013 03:07 PM
To: Storbeck, Dieter
Cc: 'Bokamoso'
Subject: Ptn 366 Nooitgedacht

Dieter,

I had a discussion with Dave Mitchell on my way back from Pretoria. He sees the requirement of a sewerage treatment works as an opportunity to open up the area for development. He feels that if he provides a wwtw, other developers can pay him to link to his wwtw. I don't know how feasible or affordable this might be.

Can you please investigate and provide us with information about the following by the end of the week:

1. What will the cost be to establish a wwtw for his development and other developments in the area?
2. Is there any Mogale City sewer line in the close proximity of the site that his development can link to, because according to the town planning section there is.
3. How many developers would be sufficient to request Mogale City to negotiate a cross border arrangement with JHB Water?
4. If we only go the route of a consent land use on the property, instead of a full township, what will the requirement of Council be to deal with the sewer and should we then still link with municipal water?

I will try again to obtain a copy of the report that I believe Bigen Africa did for the old application on Mogale Ext 5. If we have the above information we can take an informed decision regarding the way forward for this application.

Regards

Andre Enslin



Wesplan & Associates

0824169323

0119531082

van Straten, Tertius

From: van Straten, Tertius
Sent: 18 March 2013 04:49 PM
To: 'Arno Coetzer (arno@proplansa.co.za)'
Cc: Storbeck, Dieter
Subject: 2043-00-00 Nooitgedacht Farm 534-JQ, Portion 366 Distribution Warehouse, Water Connection Points
Attachments: 2043.00.ZA.01.S001.pdf; Water Connection Points Arial Photo.pdf

Tracking:	Recipient	Read
	'Arno Coetzer (arno@proplansa.co.za)'	
	Storbeck, Dieter	Read: 2013/03/18 10:08 PM

Hi Arno,

The following project applies:

PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF PORTION 366 OF THE FARM NOOITGEDACHT
NO 534 JQ, MOGALE CITY

Background:

Our client Wesplan & Associates are in the process of establishing a distribution warehouse of 28 000 m² on Portion 366 of the Nooitgedacht Farm 534-JQ.

The proposed development is located approximately 200-meters north-east of the R512 (Malibongwe Drive) – R114 interchange and 1.4 kilometres south-west of the N14 – Malibongwe Drive interchange. The Lanseria airport is situated north of the Site.

Bigen Africa is appointed by Wesplan & Associates to prepare an outline scheme report for the development with regards to services available in the area.

We had a meeting with Johann van Eck and Org from Mogale City Municipality on the 14th February 2013, we understand you compiled the master planning for Mogale City?

We kindly require the available water pressures in the area shown as water connection point A and point B. [As indicated on the attached locality plan and Arial Photo Plan]

We further understood from the Municipality that two connection water points exist within the designated area, one north toward Lanseria and the N14 and one south of the R114 (P39) all respectively in relation to our development.

We will appreciate any assistance you can give on this matter.

Kind Regards



Tertius van Straten
Engineer (Candidate Techn.)
Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd

Tel: +27 (0)12 842 8763

Fax: +27 (0)12 843 9001

Mobile: +27 (0)84 267 5574

E-mail: Tertius.vanStraten@bigenafrica.com

Allan Cornack Street off Hotel Street, Cnr. Melring Naude Road, Innovation Hub, Pretoria
PO Box 29, Innovation Hub, 0087, South Africa



Please consider the environment before printing this email

The information contained in this communication is confidential and may be legally privileged - It is intended for the sole use of the individual/s or entity to whom this has been addressed or copied. If you are not the intended recipient you are hereby notified that any disclosure, copying, distribution, or taking action in reliance of the contents of this communication and/or its attachments, is strictly prohibited and will be unlawful.

van Straten, Tertius

From: van Straten, Tertius
Sent: 08 February 2013 10:29 AM
To: Storbeck, Dieter
Subject: 2043-00-00 Nooitgedacht Portion 366 Development

Dieter,

A quick breakdown of the telephonic discussion with Johann van Eck this morning;

Sewer:

- No sewer upgrades, bulk services planned or currently implemented including the area between the N14 and R114.
- Johan reinforced the issue on not allowing/approving package plants or something similar.
- He is in favour of the WWTW especially if developers opt to build it (not surprized at all), and naturally a 2 MI sized works was what "they had in mind"quick thinking from his side after my 1.5MI comment.....
- They will also consider maintenance contracts with the developers, and what I failed to ask or understand; this contract agreement; will the municipality maintain the WWTW or does that unfairly fall on the developer's shoulders too.
- He also mentioned that he would want developments to the north, also to drain to this WWTW.
- We can find out from the local city planners about developments approved or in process of approval; Johann said he can supply us with the town planner info.

Water:

- The water won't be a problem, bulk connection points exist in the area and Johann or Org, will identify the reservoirs and overall water infrastructure in the area.

Johann also requested that I phone him around 12 on Monday to finalise the meeting preferably for Tuesday, 12 February 2013, 8 to 9, alternatively later in the week. He is not in favour of a Monday afternoon meeting but will tolerate it.

Kind Regards



Tertius van Straten
Engineer (Candidate Techn.)
Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd
Tel: +27 (0)12 842 8763
Fax: +27 (0)12 843 9001
Mobile: +27 (0)84 267 5574
E-mail: Tertius.vanStraten@bigenafrica.com

Allan Comack Street off Hotel Street, Cnr. Meiring Naude Road, Innovation Hub, Pretoria
PO Box 29, Innovation Hub, 0087, South Africa



Please consider the environment before printing this email

The information contained in this communication is confidential and may be legally privileged - it is intended for the sole use of the individual/s or entity to whom this has been addressed or copied. If you are not the intended recipient you are hereby notified that any disclosure, copying, distribution, or taking action in reliance of the contents of this communication and/or its attachments, is strictly prohibited and will be unlawful.

Town Planning Memorandum



3. EXISTING ZONING AND USE OF THE PROPERTIES

3.1 Existing zoning

In terms of the Krugersdorp Town Planning Scheme 1980, the existing zoning of the property is "**Agricultural**".

3.2 Adjoining land uses

The property is surrounded with small farm portions that are used for rural residency and a variety of commercial activities. To the south of the property along Malibongwe Drive are the residential township of Cosmo City and the industrial townships of Mostyn Park and Kya Sands. North of the property along Malibongwe Drive are a small shopping centre, industrial activities and the Lanseria International Airport. East of the property is a large informal settlement and the Lion Park Nature Reserve.

3.3 Existing use of the property

The property is currently developed with one dwelling house and outbuildings.

4. APPLICATION

Application requested

This application is for the Special Consent of the Council to establish a **distribution warehouse on Portion 366 of the farm Nooitgedacht 534 JQ, Mogale City.**

5. NECESSITY AND DESIRABILITY OF THE APPLICATION

This application can be motivated as necessary and desirable by the following:

- 5.1 The owners of the property has become aware of the new trend of large retail businesses to establish distribution warehouses on the western side of the City of Johannesburg, as a result of increased fuel cost, the e-toll system on Gauteng Freeways, the increased capacity of Lanseria International Airport and more affordable land costs on the outskirts of the City of Johannesburg.
- 5.2 The property that forms the basis of this application is ideally situated in terms of the N14, Malibongwe Drive and Lanseria International Airport to be very accessible to the far West Rand (Krugersdorp and Randfontein), the western part of Johannesburg (Randburg and Roodepoort) and Pretoria in terms of a distribution network.
- 5.3 It is the intention of the owners of the property to establish a distribution warehouse on the property that will cover 15% of the area of the property as the retail companies require a minimum area of 28 000m² for distribution warehouses in order to establish and operate the warehouses successfully.
- 5.4 The property can be provided with the required 2,5MVA electricity from Eskom for the proposed distribution warehouse. An electrical outline scheme report in this regard will be provided to the Council shortly.
- 5.5 The proposed development can be provided with water services directly from the Mogale City Local Municipality and the required water reservoirs will be constructed to cater for the required minimum fire flow storage of water on-site.
- 5.6 Sanitation services will be handled by means of a conservancy tank system that will be emptied on a regular basis as and when required until the Mogale City Local Municipality can provide sanitation services to the newly planned waste water treatment works in Lindley. An outline scheme report regarding water & sanitation services and storm water management will be provided to the Council shortly.
- 5.7 Access to the property will take place from the existing gravel road from the R114, although this road will be upgraded to the requirements of the Council. A Section 7 Report regarding access to the property will be submitted to the Council and the Gauteng Department of Roads and Transport, as two provincial roads will influence the access to the property.

storage facilities. The proposed development will not be in any way detrimental to the natural environment.

- 5.15 The positive development of this largely vacant property will not only create economic development with the establishment of a large retail group establishing a distribution warehouse within the boundaries of Mogale City, but will also contribute to the general appearance of the area, act as a catalyst for further development of the node, and prohibit the potential location of an informal settlement on the property.
- 5.16 The proposed development is in line with the Chapter 1 development principles of the Development Facilitation Act, 1995 in that it will create economic development, create employment and residential activities in close proximity to each other, make maximum use of existing infrastructure and concentrate non-residential uses within identified nodal areas.

Seen against the above motivation and the contribution the proposed development can make to the local economy of Mogale City, the Council is requested to give this application their favorable consideration.

Electrical supply



Eskom will only be able to give a feasibility cost for the supplies after 18 July 2013 when the project will be submitted to the Planning Review Meeting.

Yours faithfully

LYON & PARTNERS (Pty) Ltd

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to be 'H Storm', written over a horizontal line.

H STORM Pr Techni Eng, Pr CPM

Copy to:

F:\BROOD\Brood 2012\B 1265 Ptn 366, Nietgedacht 534 JQ\Korrespondensie\Brief Wesplan - Andre Enslin 2013.07.01.doc

Environmental Management Plan (EMP)



Appendix H

August 2013

Draft Environmental Management Plan (EMP) for the Proposed Development of Portion 366 of the Farm Nooitgedacht 534 JQ; Mogale City

Ref No. GAUT: 002/13-14/E0315

BOKAMOSO
LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTS &
ENVIRONMENTALCONSULTANTS.CC
P.O. BOX 11375
MAROELANA
0161
TEL: (012) 346 3810
FAX: 086 570 5659
Email: lizelleg@mweb.co.za



August 2013

1 Project Outline

1.1 Background

Bokamoso Environmental Consultants was appointed by **Kafue River Trading (Pty) Ltd** to compile a basic assessment report for the proposed development on **Portion 366 of the Farm Nooitgedacht 534 JQ, Mogale City** as well as its associated activities.

1.2 Project description

The proposed development of **Nooitgedacht 534 JQ Portion 366, Mogale City** is situated in the Mogale City area.

This property will be developed as an industrial and commercial development zone.

The establishment of land use rights for Industrial Purposes includes the assembling of products, the re-packaging of products and as distribution centres.

The Total extent of the proposed development area is approximately **4.2 ha** and is located in the area of jurisdiction of the **Mogale City Local Municipality** in **Gauteng Province**.

(Refer to Figure 1 for the Locality Map and Figure 2 for the Aerial Map)

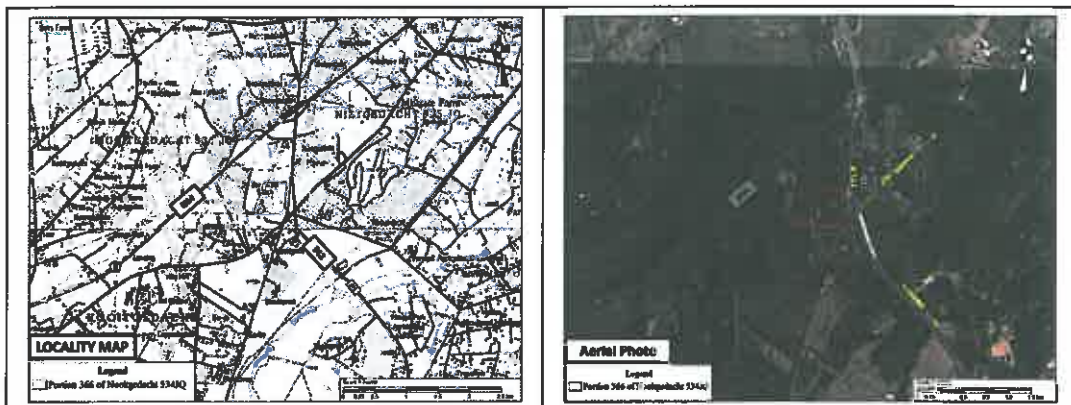


Figure 1: Locality Map

Figure 2: Aerial Map

August 2013

Timeframe for construction:

Construction will commence as soon as the amendment application for Environmental Authorization has been concluded. The developer will be responsible for the on-site activities. The EMP will be a binding document for purposes of compliance.

1.3 Receiving Environment

Hydrology:

The study area falls within the Crocodile (west) and Marico Water Management Area (WMA). A shallow valley, comprising of a non-perennial stream, traverses the site from north to south. No groundwater seepage was noted in all the test pits.

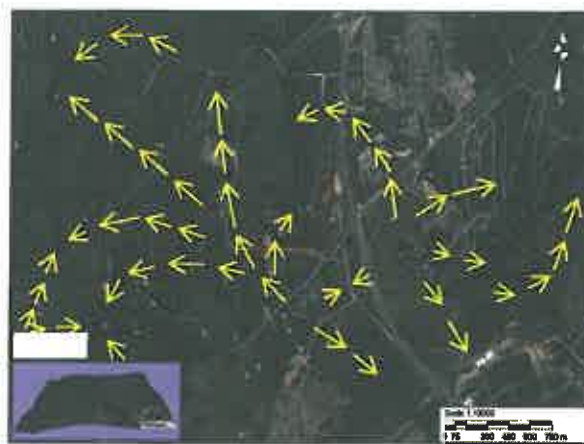


Figure 3: Hydrology Map



Figure 4: 3D Map

Fauna and flora:

Plants

The application site falls within the Grassland biome, Mesic Highveld Grassland Bioregion and falls within the Egoli Granite Grassland vegetation type (which is considered as an endangered vegetation type). According to a desktop study, three preliminary habitat units were identified namely the Wetland Habitat Unit, the Open Grassland Habitat Unit and the Transformed Habitat Unit. Throughout the wetland feature, anthropogenic activities have likely lead to vegetation transformation and alien vegetation encroachment.

August 2013

Evidence of trampling, erosion and irregular fires is evident throughout the Open Grassland Habitat Unit and the grassland present is not expected to be in a very good ecological condition due to disturbances and related edge effects likely to have affected plant species composition and ecological functioning. Grassland areas are expected to be of a rocky nature.

Alien plant species associated with residential landscaping are likely to dominate. Medicinal plant species are expected to occur within the subject property.

Mammals & Birds

Common small mammal species like the Scrub Hare, Southern African Spiny Mouse and the Yellow Mongoose might occur within the subject property, which are not regionally threatened species (GDARD) and are considered as least concern by the IUCN.

It is not likely that any RDL or sensitive mammal species will utilise the area within or directly adjacent to the proposed development area for habitation or foraging purposes due to the high levels of transformation and anthropogenic activity. Thus, the proposed development does not pose a threat to mammal conservation in the area.

The majority of bird species adapted to urban environments and is regarded as common and widespread species which are likely to remain in the area or move to areas that are more suitable if any development takes place.

The proposed development does not pose a threat to bird, some reptile, arachnid and scorpion conservation in the range of the proposed development project. **(Refer to Figure 5: C-Plan Map below)**

August 2013



Figure 6: Soils Map

Wetlands:

A wetland habitat unit was identified which falls mainly within the A21E quaternary catchment and the south eastern section falls within the A21C quaternary catchment. The specialist suggested a 30m buffer around the delineated wetland. The wetland area and suggested open space should be regarded as open space. There seems to be existing crossings over the wetland stream and therefore there is some impact on the stream connectivity. Due to these impacts, mainly anthropogenic, it is likely that alien plant infestations have already occurred.

As mentioned earlier, the wetland habitat comprises of two quaternary catchments, namely A21E and A21C. The A21E quaternary catchment on site is of moderate ecological importance and sensitivity as it is considered Class C present ecological status, hence a moderately modified stream. The A21C catchment on the site is of moderate ecological importance and sensitivity as it is considered Class D present ecological status, thus a largely modified stream. According to the databases used for aquatic ecology the followings findings were made:

- The proposed developments site falls within the Crocodile (west) and Marico Water Management Area (WMA);

August 2013

- No NFEPA wetlands are identified within the study area;
- No wetland clusters of conservation importance within the study area; and
- No RAMSAR wetlands within or close to the study area.

EMP context

This EMP fits into the overall planning process of the project by carrying out the conditions of consent set out by the Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development. In addition, all mitigation measures recommended in the Basic Assessment report are included in the EMP.

This EMP addresses the following three phases of the development:

- Pre-construction planning phase;
- Construction phase; and
- Operational phase.

2 Monitoring

In order for the EMP to be successfully implemented all the role players involved must have a clear understanding of their roles and responsibilities in the project.

These role players may include the Authorities (A), other Authorities (OA), Developer/proponent(D), Environmental Control Officer (ECO), Project Manager (PM), Contractors (C), Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) and Environmental Site Officer (ESO). Landowners interested and affected parties and the relevant environmental and project specialist's area also important role players.

August 2013

3 Roles and responsibilities

3.1 Developer (D)

The developer is ultimately accountable for ensuring compliance with the EMP and conditions contained in the ROD. The developer must appoint an independent Environmental Control Officer (ECO), for the duration of the pre-construction and construction phases, to ensure compliance with the requirements of this EMP. The developer must ensure that the ECO is integrated as part of the project team. The responsibility of compliance will be carried across to the individual property owners as soon as transfer of the erven has taken place. It will be ensured that a copy of this document accompanies the purchase agreements for the erven.

3.2 Project Manager (PM)

The project Manager is responsible for the coordination of various activities and ensures compliance with this EMP through delegation of the EMP to the contractors and monitoring of performance as per the Environmental Control Officer's monthly reports.

3.3 Environmental Control Officer (ECO)

An independent Environmental Control Officer (ECO) shall be appointed, for the duration of the pre-construction and construction phase of the services and bulk infrastructure, by the developer to ensure compliance with the requirements of this EMP. Thereafter the individual property owners will be responsible for the further appointment of the ECO.

- The Environmental Control Officer shall ensure that the contractor is aware of all the specifications pertaining to the project;
- Any damage to the environment must be repaired as soon as possible after consultation between the Environmental Control Officer, Consulting Engineer and Contractor;
- The Environmental Control Officer shall ensure that the developer staff and/or contractor are adhering to all stipulations of the EMP;

August 2013

6 Site Instruction Entries

The site instruction book entries will be used for the recording of general site instructions as they relate to the works on site. There should be issuing of stop work order for the purposes of immediately halting any activities of the contractor that may pose environmental risk.

7 ESA/ESO (Environmental Site Officer) Diary Entries

Each of these books must be available in duplicate, with copies for the Engineer and Environmental Site Officer. These books should be available to the authorities for inspection or on request. All spills are to be recorded in the ESA/Environmental Site Officer's diary.

8 Methods Statements

Methods statements from the contractor will be required for specific sensitive actions on request of the authorities or ESA/ESO (Environmental Site Officer). All method statements will form part of the EMP documentation and are subject to all terms and conditions contained within the EMP document. For each instance wherein it is requested that the contractor submit a method statement to the satisfaction of ESA/ESO, the format should clearly indicate the following:

- What – a brief description of the work to be undertaken
- How- a detailed description of the process of work, methods and materials
- Where- a description / sketch map of the locality of work; and
- When- the sequencing of actions with due commencement dates and completion date estimate.

August 2013

The contractor must submit the method statement before any particular construction activity is due to start. Work may not commence until the method statement has been approved by the ESA/ESO.

9 Record Keeping

All records related to the implementation of this management plan (e.g. site instruction book, ESA/ESO diary, methods statements etc.) must be kept together in an office where it is safe and can be retrieved easily. These records should be kept for two years at any time be available for scrutiny by any relevant authorities.

10 Acts

10.1 The National Water Act, 1998 (Act No: 36 of 1998)

The purpose of this Act is to ensure that the nation's water resources are protected, used, developed, conserved, managed and controlled in ways that take into account, amongst other factors, the following:

- ❑ Meeting the basic human needs of present and future generations;
- ❑ Promoting equitable access to water;
- ❑ Promoting the efficient, sustainable and beneficial use of water in the public interest;
- ❑ Reducing and preventing pollution and degradation of water resources;
- ❑ Facilitating social and economic development; and
- ❑ Providing for the growing demand for water use.

Impact on proposed Development:

Significant – It will be necessary to obtain a Section 21 Water-Use License for works within the wetland area or for the removal of the wetland where the road crossing of the access road will be situated.

August 2013

10.4 The National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act 59 of 2008)

This Act came into effect on 11 June 2009. It aims to consolidate waste management in South Africa, and contains a number of commendable provisions, including:

- The establishment of a national waste management strategy, and national and provincial norms and standards for, amongst others, the classification of waste, waste service delivery, and tariffs for such waste services;
- Addressing reduction, reuse, recycling and recovery of waste;
- The requirement for industry and local government to prepare integrated waste management plans;
- The establishment of control over contaminated land;
- Identifying waste management activities that requires a licence, which currently include facilities for the storage, transfer, recycling, recovery, treatment and disposal of waste on land;
- Co-operative governance in issuing licenses for waste management facilities, by means of which a licensing authority can issue an integrated or consolidated license jointly with other organs of state that has legislative control over the activity; and
- The establishment of a national waste information system.

On 3 July 2009 the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism promulgated a list of waste management activities that might have a detrimental effect on the environment. These listed activities provide the activities that require a Waste Management License. Two Categories is specified: Category A and Category B. As part of Category A Waste Management License application a Basic Assessment in terms of Section 24(5) of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) must be submitted to the relevant Authority. As part of a Category B Waste Management License a Scoping and EIA process in terms of Section 24(5) of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) must be followed and submitted to the relevant Authority.

Impact on proposed Development:

Not Significant – No Waste Management License will be required during the construction phase of the proposed development. One should however note that this development

August 2013

will be a full title light Industrial Park. Individual owners of the industrial properties will be responsible for the designs of their own industrial structures and facilities. Although Light Industrial uses do not provide for noxious industries or activities that require effluent pits and air and water pollution monitoring, the Waste Act could become applicable during the operational phase of some of the individual industrial uses. The developer must warn the potential tenants of this new Act.

10.5 The Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000)

This Act was introduced to provide for the core principles, mechanisms and processes that are necessary to enable municipalities to move progressively towards the social and economic upliftment of local communities, and ensure universal access to essential services that are affordable to all.

The proposed development will support the local authority in complying with the principles of the Municipal Systems Act, by assisting in providing the community with essential services, such as water and sewage infrastructure.

Impact on proposed Development:

Significant – The proposed development will promote the Municipal System within the area, as the proposed development will upgrade, and improve the essential services such as water and sewage reticulation networks, therefore contributing to the social and Economic upliftment of the involved Mogale City Local Municipality.

10.6 National Veld and Forest Fire Act, 1998 (Act No. 101, 1998)

The purpose of this Act is to prevent and combat veld, forest and mountain fires throughout the Republic. Furthermore the Act provides for a variety of institutions, methods and practices for achieving the prevention of fires.

Impact on proposed Development:

August 2013

- o Pressure in reticulation system

Impact on proposed Development:

Significant – The application will need to adhere to the water services act.

10.11 National Spatial Biodiversity assessment

The National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment (NSBA) classifies areas as worthy of protection based on its biophysical characteristics, which are ranked according to priority levels.

Impact on proposed Development:

Not Significant – No irreplaceable sites exist on the study area. On the study area sensitive habitats have been allocated according to the GDARD C-Plan however, this will not form part of the development area.

10.12 Protected Species – Provincial Ordinances

Provincial ordinances were developed to protect particular plant species within specific provinces. The protection of these species is enforced through permitting requirements associated with provincial lists of protected species. Permits are administered by the Provincial Departments of Environmental Affairs.

Impact on proposed Development:

Not Significant – Ten Red List plant species are known to occur in the 2527DD quarter degree grid cell. *Hypoxis hemerocallidea* and *Boophane disticha* are the most likely Red Listed plant species to occur on the study site.

August 2013

10.13 National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, 2003 (Act No. 57 of 2003)

The purpose of this Act is to provide for the protection, conservation and management of ecologically viable areas representative of South Africa's biological biodiversity and its natural landscapes.

Impact on proposed Development:

Not Significant – The study area is not located within any conservancy or protected area.

10.14 National Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act No. 93 of 1996)

This Act provides for all road traffic matters which shall apply uniformly throughout the Republic and for matters connected therewith.

Impact on proposed Development:

Not significant – Not Applicable.

11 Project activities

11.1 Pre-Construction Phase

TYPE	Environmental risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance indicator	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
General	Project contract	To make the EMP enforceable under the general conditions of the contract.	The EMP document must be included as part of the tender documentation	The EMP is included as part of the tender documentation	Developer	-
	Surrounding Residents	Service Interruption.	Contractor should inform all residents, landowners and tenants at least 48hours before the proposed interruption.		Developer Contractor	
Design and planning	Geology- Stability of structures and restriction of land use due to geology	To ensure stability of structures	<p>-Standard Precautionary Measures and founding recommendations should be made by Geotechnical Engineers for the establishment of structures on collapsible and compressible soils;</p> <p>-The wet services engineer must recommend very strict precautionary measures for the establishment of services on collapsible and compressible soils;</p> <p>- The layout and land must correspond to the stability zonation and development types recommended by the geotechnical engineer;</p> <p>-The Structural/Geotechnical Engineer should stipulate and list the NHBC precautionary measures (Buildings and Structures should adhere to the NHBC Standards and Norms);</p> <p>-More detailed foundation investigations should be done for each of the structures prior to construction.</p>		Geotechnical Engineer, Structural Engineer, Wet Services Engineer	-

August 2013

TYPE	Environmental risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance indicator	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
	Erosion and Siltation	To prevent the unnecessary loss of soil through bad management	All surface run-offs should be managed in such a way so as to ensure erosion of soil does not occur. Provisions should be made for the development of a rehabilitation plan, prior to construction, to ensure that all the areas which are susceptible to erosion shall be covered with a suitable vegetative cover as soon as construction is completed.	Rehabilitation Plan are developed prior to construction to be implemented during and after construction	Landscape Architect, Environmental Consultants, Flora Specialist	-
	Compaction	To prevent the compaction of valuable soils due to traffic and equipment	Designated routes shall be determined prior to construction for movement of construction vehicles and areas for the storage of equipment; All the areas that are compacted by machinery shall be ripped prior to them being rehabilitated.		ECO, Site Supervisor, Contractor	
			The site access point should be clearly marked as well as routes designated to be used by construction vehicles and pedestrians.		ECO, Site Supervisor Contractor	
	Topsoil	To Prevent the loss of valuable topsoil	Designated areas should be identified prior to construction for the stockpile of stripped topsoil. The stockpile areas should be damaged, removed or compacted. The stockpiled topsoil shall be used for the rehabilitation of the site during and after construction and for landscaping purposes.	Designated stockpile areas identified prior to construction for the storage of Topsoil	ECO, Site Supervisor, Contractor	
			When the stripping of topsoil takes place, the grass component shall be included in the stripped topsoil. The soil will contain a natural grass seed mixture that may assist in the re-growth of grass once the soil is used for backfilling and landscaping.		Contractor	

August 2013

TYPE	Environmental risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance Indicator	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
	<p>Storm water design-</p> <p>-Environmental Damage due to erosion, water pollution, gully formation and siltation;</p>	<p>To prevent and restrict erosion, siltation and groundwater pollution, through the design of a proper Storm water management system</p>	<p>-A proper storm water management plan should be developed, to be implemented during the construction and operational phases of the proposed Light Industrial Development;</p> <p>-Stormwater outlets shall be correctly designed to prevent erosion;</p> <p>-Construction guidelines should be provided for the prevention and restriction of erosion and siltation;</p> <p>- It is important to note the trenches for the water pipeline and even those for sewage lines do not need to be wide, which means that the environmental damage caused by the actual digging can be reduced to a minimum. However, while they are open, their presence will mean that herpetofauna of any size may fall into them, from where it will be difficult to escape and death may cause by drowning, excessive exposure to the sun or by being buried alive during the final construction work;</p> <p>- The design of the storm water lines is not known. If cement pipes of large diameter are used and the trenches are filled in again, potential danger is substantially reduced. Open storm water channels are dangerous, as they will continuously contribute to herpetofauna destruction.</p>	<p>Compilation and approval of storm water management plan</p>	<p>Civil Engineer</p>	
		<p>To ensure the sustainability of</p>	<p>-The Stormwater design for the proposed development must be designed to:</p>		<p>Civil Engineer</p>	

August 2013

TYPE	Environmental risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance Indicator	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
		<p>the drainage and the open space systems lower down in the catchment area</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Reduce and/or prevent siltation, erosion and water pollution. Stormwater runoff should not be concentrated as far as possible and sheet flow should be implemented; ➤ Run-off from paved surfaces should be slowed down through the strategic placement of berms; ➤ Attenuation ponds and energy dissipaters must be installed on the study area to break the speed of the water and to act as siltation ponds where required; ➤ Sheet runoff from paved surfaces and access roads needs to be curtailed; ➤ Surface storm water generated as a result of the development must not be channeled directly into any natural drainage system or wetland; ➤ The storm water management plan should be designed in a way that aims to ensure that post development runoff does not exceed predevelopment values in: <p>-Peak discharge for any given</p>			

August 2013

TYPE	Environmental risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance indicator	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
			<p>storm;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Total volume of runoff for any given storm; -Frequency of run-off; -Pollutants and debris reaching watercourses; <p>➤ As much of the vegetation should be retained as far as possible and rehabilitated if disturbed by construction activities to endure that erosion and siltation does not take place;</p> <p>➤ No Trees should be planted with in tree meters form water bearing services.</p>			
	Waste storage	To control the temporary storage of waste.	<p>Temporary waste storage points on site shall be determined. These storage points shall be accessible by waste removal trucks and these points should not be located in sensitive areas/areas highly visible from the properties of the surrounding land-owners/tenants/in areas where the wind direction will carry bad odours across the properties of adjacent tenants or landowners.</p> <p>Build a bund around waste storage area to avoid occurrence of pollution.</p>		Contractor ESO	-
		Ensure waste storage area does not generate pollution.			Contractor	-

August 2013

TYPE	Environmental risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance indicator	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
		To control the temporary storage of waste	No waste materials shall at any stage be disposed off in the open veld of adjacent properties or in sensitive areas. Temporary waste storage points should be determined prior to construction on site. These storage points shall be accessible by waste removal trucks. Such areas should not be located in areas highly visible from the properties of the surrounding land-owners/tenants.	Designated areas determined prior to construction for the storage of waste on site.	ECO, Contractor	
		To ensure that the waste storage area does not generate any pollution	-The area designated for the storage of waste on site should be located in non-sensitive areas and areas where it would not be able to contaminate storm water. -In order to prevent any visual pollution, as well as mitigate anticipated visual impacts, the area designated for the storage of waste should be located in an area that is not highly visible.		Site Supervisor	
	Waste Generation, and air, water and noise pollution	Best Practice to minimise environmental impacts and ensure efficient management	Coordinate with other trades working on site regarding, site management, timing of works and waste management (recycling and reuse potential).		Project Manager	
			Plan the activities on site prior to construction - for access, deliveries, construction areas, washout area, waste stockpiles, and chemical storage.		Environmental Site Officer, Occupational Health and Safety officer etc.	

TYPE	Environmental risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance indicator	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
		Solid Waste Disposal	Solid waste shall be disposed off in a manner approved by the relevant local authorities, and at a registered land-fill site.		Contractor	
	Fauna and Flora and Ecological Health	To give smaller birds, mammals and reptiles a chance to move into other undisturbed areas close to their natural territories	Construction work should be planned beforehand and restricted to one area at a time.		Contractor	
		To ensure that the species introduced to the area, are compatible with the current and future quality of the ecological processes.	<p>-The Landscape development plan for the proposed development shall be submitted to the local authority for approval;</p> <p>-It is important that all the plant positions, quantities and coverage per m² be indicated on a plan;</p> <p>-The proposed planting materials for the areas to be landscaped shall be non-invasive, and preferably indigenous and /or endemic;</p> <p>-Where possible, trees naturally growing on the site should be retained as part of the landscaping;</p> <p>- Staff should be trained not to destroy herpetological specimens unnecessarily. Herpetofauna that are exposed during the construction phase should be removed and translocated;</p> <p>- It is important to note the trenches for the water pipeline and even those for sewage lines do not need to be wide, which</p>	The landscape development plan submitted to the local authority for approval.	Landscape Architect	

August 2013

TYPE	Environmental risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance Indicator	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
			<p>means that the environmental damage caused by the actual digging can be reduced to a minimum. However, while they are open, their presence will mean that herpetofauna of any size may fall into them, from where it will be difficult to escape and death may cause by drowning, excessive exposure to the sun or by being buried alive during the final construction work;</p> <p>-Environmental damage caused by these trenches may be kept to a minimum by good forward planning and thereby reducing the actual length of time that trenches are left open. Possible damage to herpetofauna is in direct proportion to the time that these trenches are left open and may destroy amphibian and reptilian species;</p> <p>- The design of the storm water lines is not known. If cement pipes of large diameter are used and the trenches are filled in again, potential danger is substantially reduced. Open storm water channels are dangerous, as they will continuously contribute to herpetofauna destruction.</p> <p>All the Declared weeds and invaders should be removed from site prior to construction.</p>			
		<p>To ensure the removal of all the Declared weeds and invaders from the site</p> <p>To prevent the extreme change in micro climate temperatures</p>			Flora Specialist /Contractor	
Other Design Requirements	Extreme change in micro climate temperatures		Where open parking bays are involved, one tree for every two parking bays shall be indicated on Landscape Development Plan which shall be approved by the	Landscape Development Plan complies	Landscape Architect	-

Draft Environmental Management Plan (EMP) for the Proposed Development of Portion 366 of the Farm Nootgedacht 534 JG, Mogale City.
August 2013

TYPE	Environmental risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance Indicator	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
			<p>4) No French drain systems may be installed;</p> <p>5) No chemical or waste water must be allowed to contaminate the run-off on site;</p> <p>6) Avoid the clearing of the site camp (of specific phase) or paved surfaces with soap.</p>			
	To minimize pollution of surface and groundwater resources due to spilling of materials.		<p>1) Drip trays and/ or lined earth bunds must be provided under vehicles and equipment, to contain spills of hazardous materials such as fuel, oil and cement;</p> <p>2) Repair and storage of vehicles only within the demarcated site area;</p> <p>3) Spill kits must be available on site;</p> <p>4) Oils and chemicals must be confined to specific secured areas within the site camp. These areas must be banded with adequate containment (at least 1.5 times the volume of the fuel) for potential spills or leaks;</p> <p>5) All spilled hazardous substances must be contained in impermeable containers for removal to a licensed hazardous waste site;</p> <p>6) No leaking vehicle shall be allowed on site. The mechanic/ the mechanic of the appointed contractor must supply the environmental officer with a letter of</p>	No pollution of the environment	Contractor ESO	Daily

TYPE	Environmental risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance Indicator	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
			confirmation that the vehicles and equipment are leak proof; 7) No bins containing organic solvents such as paints and thinners shall be cleaned on site, unless containers for liquid waste disposal are placed for this purpose on site.			
		To minimize pollution of surface and groundwater resources by cement	The mixing of concrete shall only be done at specifically selected sites, as close as possible to the entrance, on mortar boards or similar structures to prevent run-off into drainage lines, streams and natural vegetation.	No evidence of contaminated soil on the construction site.	Contractor ESO	Daily
		To minimize pollution of surface and groundwater resources due to effluent.	No effluent (including effluent from any storage areas) may be discharged into any water surface or ground water resource.	No evidence of contaminated water resources.	Contractor ESO	Daily
	Pollution of the environment	To prevent unhygienic usage on the site and pollution of the natural assets.	1) Weather proof waste bins must be provided and emptied regularly; 2) The contractor shall provide laborers to clean up the contractor's camp and construction site on a daily basis; 3) Temporary waste storage points on the site should be determined. THESE AREAS SHALL BE PREDETERMINED AND LOCATED IN AREAS THAT IS ALREADY DISTURBED. These storage points should be accessible by waste removal trucks and these points should be located in already disturbed areas /areas not highly visible from the properties of the surrounding land-owners/ in areas where the wind direction will not	No waste bins overflowing No litter or building waste lying in or around the site	Contractor ESO	Daily Weekly

August 2013

TYPE	Environmental risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance indicator	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
			<p>carry bad odours across the properties of adjacent landowners. This site should comply with the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Skips for the containment and disposal of waste that could cause soil and water pollution, i.e. paint, lubricants, etc.; • Small lightweight waste items should be contained in skips with lids to prevent wind littering; • Bunded areas for containment and holding of dry building waste. <p>4) No solid waste may be disposed of on the site;</p> <p>5) No waste materials shall at any stage be disposed of in the open veld of adjacent properties;</p> <p>6) The storage of solid waste on the site, until such time as it may be disposed of, must be in a manner acceptable to the local authority and DWA;</p> <p>7) Cover any wastes that are likely to wash away or contaminate storm water.</p>			
	Recycle material where possible and correctly dispose of unusable wastes		<p>1) Waste shall be separated into recyclable and non-recyclable waste, and shall be separated as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • General waste: including (but not limited to) construction rubble, • Reusable construction material. <p>2) Recyclable waste shall preferably be deposited in separate bins;</p>	<p>Sufficient containers available on site</p> <p>No visible signs of pollution</p>	Contractor ESO	Daily Weekly

August 2013

TYPE	Environmental risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance indicator	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
			<p>3) All solid waste including excess spoil (soil, rock, rubble etc) must be removed to a permitted waste disposal site on a weekly basis;</p> <p>4) No bins containing organic solvents such as paints and thinners shall be cleaned on site, unless containers for liquid waste disposal are placed for this purpose on site;</p> <p>5) Keep records of waste reuse, recycling and disposal for future reference. Provide information to ECO.</p>			
	Increased fire risk to site and surrounding areas	To decrease fire risk.	<p>1) Fires shall only be permitted in specifically designated areas and under controlled circumstances;</p> <p>2) Food vendors shall be allowed within specified areas;</p> <p>3) Fire extinguishers to be provided in all vehicles and fire beaters must be available on site;</p> <p>4) Emergency numbers/ contact details must be available on site, where applicable.</p>	No open fires on site that have been left unattended	Contractor	Monitor daily

TYPE	Environmental risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance Indicator	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
Construction site	<p>Geology and soils-</p> <p>*Unstable structured due to the underlying geotechnical conditions of the site;</p> <p>*Loss of valuable Topsoil</p>	<p>To ensure the stability of structures</p>	<p>-The Standard Precautinary measures and founding recommendations made during the design and planning phase by the Geotechnical/Structural Engineers should be implemented during construction;</p> <p>-The Precautinary measures made by the Wet Services Engineer for the establishment of services on collapsible and compressible soils should be implemented during construction;</p> <p>-The NHBRC precautinary measures for the establishment of structures on collapsible and compressible should be implemented during construction.</p>	<p>To ensure that all the precautinary measures has been taken and implemented during construction</p>	<p>Contractor, Consulting Engineers</p>	
		<p>To prevent the damaging of the existing soils and geology.</p>	<p>1) The top layer of all areas to be excavated for the purposes of construction shall be stripped and stockpiled in areas where this material will not be damaged, removed or compacted;</p> <p>2) All surfaces that are susceptible to erosion, shall be protected either by cladding with biodegradable material or with the top layer of soil being seeded with grass seed/planted with a suitable groundcover.</p>	<p>Excavated materials correctly stockpiled</p> <p>No signs of erosion</p>	<p>Contractor</p>	<p>Monitor daily</p>
		<p>To prevent the loss of topsoil</p> <p>To prevent siltation & water pollution.</p>	<p>1) Stockpiling will only be done in designated places where it will not interfere with the natural drainage paths of the environment;</p> <p>2) In order to minimize erosion and siltation and disturbance to existing vegetation, it is</p>	<p>Excavated materials correctly stockpiled</p> <p>No visible signs of erosion and</p>	<p>Contractor of the Individual Developer</p>	<p>Monitor daily</p>

August 2013

TYPE	Environmental risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance indicator	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
			<p>recommended that stockpiling be done/equipment is stored in already disturbed/exposed areas;</p> <p>3) Cover stockpiles and surround downhill sides with a sediment fence to stop materials washing away;</p> <p>4) Remove vegetation only in areas designated during the planning stage;</p> <p>5) Rehabilitation/ landscaping are to be done immediately after the involved works are completed;</p> <p>6) All compacted areas should be ripped prior to them being rehabilitated/landscaped by the contractor as appointed by the individual erf owner;</p> <p>7) The top layer of all areas to be excavated must be stripped and stockpiled in areas where this material will not be damaged, removed or compacted. This stockpiled material should be used for the rehabilitation of the site and for landscaping purposes;</p> <p>8) Strip topsoil at start of works and store in stockpiles no more than 1,5 m high in designated materials storage area;</p> <p>9) During the laying of any cables, pipelines or infrastructure (on or adjacent to the site) topsoil shall be kept aside to cover the disturbed areas immediately</p>	<p>sedimentation</p> <p>Minimal invasive weed growth</p> <p>Vegetation only removed in designated areas</p>		

TYPE	Environmental risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance indicator	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
	Erosion and siltation	To prevent erosion and siltation	<p>after such activities are completed.</p> <p>1) It is recommended that the construction of the development be done in phases;</p> <p>2) Each phase should be rehabilitated immediately after the construction for that phase has been completed. The rehabilitated areas should be maintained by the appointed rehabilitation contractor until a vegetative coverage of at least 80% has been achieved as appointed by the individual erf owner;</p> <p>3) Mark out the areas to be excavated;</p> <p>4) Large exposed areas during the construction phases should be limited. Where possible areas earmarked for construction during later phases should remain covered with vegetation coverage until the actual construction phase. This will prevent unnecessary erosion and siltation in these areas;</p> <p>5) Unnecessary clearing of flora resulting in exposed soil prone to erosive conditions should be avoided;</p> <p>6) All embankments must be adequately compacted and planted with grass to stop any excessive soils erosion and scouring of the landscape if required;</p> <p>7) The eradication of alien vegetation should be followed up as soon as possible by replacement with indigenous</p>	<p>No erosion scars</p> <p>No loss of topsoil</p> <p>All damaged areas successfully rehabilitated</p>	Contractor ESO	Monitor daily

August 2013

TYPE	Environmental risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance Indicator	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
			<p>vegetation to ensure quick and sufficient coverage of exposed areas by the individual erf owner;</p> <p>8) Storm water outlets shall be correctly designed to prevent any possible soil erosion;</p> <p>9) All surface run-offs shall be managed in such a way so as to ensure erosion of soil does not occur;</p> <p>10) Implementation of temporary storm water management measures that will help to reduce the speed of surface water by the individual erf owner / developer;</p> <p>11) All surfaces that are susceptible to erosion shall be covered with a suitable vegetative cover as soon as construction is completed by the individual erf owner / developer.</p>			
	<p>Hydrology</p>	<p>To ensure that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Construction works and structures are not flooded during heavy precipitation; -To minimise potential significant environmental damage due to extensive soil 	<p>The stormwater management plan which has been developed prior to construction should be implemented on a continuous basis.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -No damage caused to construction works and structures due to the effective management of floodwater; -No visible signs of Environmental damage in the form of erosion, water pollution 	<p>Contractor, Civil Engineers</p>	

Draft Environmental Management Plan (EMP) for the Proposed Development of Portion 366 of the Farm Nooitgedacht 534 JQ, Mogale City.
August 2013

TYPE	Environmental risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance indicator	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
		erosion, siltation and water pollution		etc.		
		To minimise pollution of soil, surface and groundwater	<p>-Increased run-off during construction must be managed using berms and other suitable structures as required to ensure flow velocities are reduced;</p> <p>-The contractor shall ensure that excessive quantities of sand, silt and silted water do not enter the storm water system.</p>	<p>No visible signs of erosion.</p> <p>No visible signs of pollution</p>	Contractor	Monitor daily
	Fauna and Flora	To protect the existing fauna and flora.	<p>1) All exotic invaders and weeds must be eradicated on a continuous basis;</p> <p>2) Exotic invaders must be included in an alien management program for the site. Eradication must occur every 3 months;</p> <p>3) No plants not indigenous to the area, or exotic plant species, especially lawn grasses and other ground-covering plants, should be introduced in the communal landscaping of the proposed site, as they will drastically interfere with the nature of the area;</p> <p>4) Where possible, trees naturally growing on the site should be retained as part of the landscaping;</p>	No exotic plants used for landscaping	Contractor ESO / Home Owners Association / Design Review Committee	As and when required Every 6 months

August 2013

TYPE	Environmental risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance indicator	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
			<p>5) Only indigenous plant species, preferably species that are indigenous to the natural vegetation of the area, should be used for landscaping in communal areas. As far as possible, plants naturally growing on the development site, but would otherwise be destroyed during clearing for development purposes, should be incorporated into landscaped areas. Forage and host plants required by pollinators should be planted in landscaped areas;</p> <p>6) Alien and invasive species must be removed.</p>			
		To protect the existing fauna and flora.	<p>1) Trees that are intended to be retained shall be clearly marked on site;</p> <p>2) Snaring and hunting of fauna by construction workers on or adjacent to the study area are strictly prohibited and the Council shall prosecute offenders;</p> <p>3) All mitigation measures for impacts on the indigenous flora of the area should be implemented in order to limit habitat loss as far as possible and maintain and improve available habitat, in order to maintain and possibly increase numbers and species of indigenous fauna;</p> <p>4) Wood harvesting of any trees or shrubs on the study area or adjacent areas shall be prohibited;</p> <p>5) Where possible, work should be restricted to one area at a time;</p>	No measurable signs of habitat destruction	Contractor ESO	As and when required

TYPE	Environmental risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance Indicator	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
		Noise Impact- To maintain noise levels below "disturbing" as defined in the National Noise Regulations.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Site workers must comply with the Provincial noise requirements; -Construction will only be permitted during working hours of between 07h00 and 18h00 on weekdays, and between 08h00 and 13h00 on Saturdays. No construction activities will be allowed on Sundays and Public Holidays; -The surrounding residents must be notified of blasting activities in advance. The necessary safety measures must also be implemented. 	No complaints from surrounding residents and I & AP	Contractor	Monitored daily
		Dust Impact- Minimise dust from the site. To ensure the adequate protection of construction workers against dust pollution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Dust pollution could occur during the construction works, especially during the dry months. Regular and effective damping down of working areas (especially during the dry and windy periods) must be carried out to avoid dust pollution that will have a negative impact on the surrounding environment; -Stockpiles of fine material should be wetted and/or covered during windy conditions; -Workers on site should wear dust masks during dry and windy conditions; - During the construction phase, noise must be kept to a minimum to reduce the impact of the development on the fauna residing on the site. 	<p>No visible signs of dust pollution</p> <p>No complaints from surrounding residents and I & AP</p>	Contractor	Monitored daily

August 2013

TYPE	Environmental risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance Indicator	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
		Visual Impact- In order to minimise the visual impact.	The disturbed areas shall be rehabilitated immediately after the involved construction works are completed as the be causing visual impact during construction phase.	Visual impacts minimized	Contractor ESO	Monitor daily
		To mitigate the inconvenience of temporary power failures, disconnection of water and sewage, and telecommunication	There should be consulted with affected parties to determine the most convenient times for service disruptions. The interested and affected parties should also be notified in advance of dates that services will be disrupted.		Project Manager, Contractor	
		Increased fire risk to site and surrounding areas- To decrease fire risk.	-Fires shall only be permitted in specifically designated areas and under controlled circumstances. -Food vendors shall be allowed within specified areas. - Fire extinguishers to be provided in all vehicles and fire beaters must be available on site. -Emergency numbers/contact details must be available on site, where applicable.	No open fires on site that have been left unattended.	Contractor	Monitor daily
	Infrastructure and services	Installation of services	Determine areas where services will be upgraded and relocated well in advance. Discuss possible disruptions with affected parties to determine most convenient times for service disruptions and warn affected parties well in advance of dates that service disruptions will take place	No complaints from I & AP	Contractor ESO	When required
	Cultural Resources	To ensure the protection of heritage resources if	If any graves or archaeological sites are exposed during construction work it should immediately be reported to a museum. The report from the archaeologist must be	No destruction of or damages to graves or known archaeological	Contractor ESO	Monitor daily

TYPE	Environmental risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance Indicator	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
		exposed during construction	provided to GDARD if any graves are recovered.	sites		
	Vegetation	Landscaping	<p>1) When planting trees, care should be taken to avoid the incorrect positioning of trees and other plants, to prevent the roots of trees planted in close proximity to the line of water-bearing services from causing leaking in, or malfunctioning of the services;</p> <p>2) The proposed planting materials for the areas to be landscaped should preferably be endemic and indigenous;</p> <p>3) All new trees and shrubs to be planted on the study area shall be inspected for pests and diseases prior to them being planted;</p> <p>4) The inspection shall be carried out by the maintenance contractor at the property of the supplier and not on the study area;</p> <p>5) All trees to be planted shall be in 20L containers with a height of approximately 1.8 metres and a main stem diameter of approximately 300 mm.</p>	Landscaping done according to landscape development plan	Landscaping architect / Contractor / Individual Developer	When required
		Loss of plants	<p>1) Aerate compacted soil and check and correct pH for soils affected by construction activities;</p> <p>2) Make sure plant material will be matured enough and hardened off ready for planting. Water in plants immediately as planting proceeds;</p>	Landscaping done according to landscape development plan	Landscaping architect / Contractor / Individual Developer	When required

August 2013

TYPE	Environmental risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Performance Indicator	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
			3) Alien and invasive plants must be removed. Ensure that materials used for mulching and topsoil/ fertilisers are certified weed free. Collect certifications where available. Control weeds growth that appears during construction.	Weed growth controlled	Landscape architect Contractor	When required
		To ensure rehabilitation of the site	1) Compacted soils shall be ripped at least 200mm; 2) All clumps and rocks larger than 30mm diameter shall be removed from the soil to be rehabilitated; 3) The soil shall be leveled before seeding; 4) Hydroseed the soil with Patch mixture; 5) Watering shall take place at least once per day for the first 14 days until germination of seeds have taken place; 6) Thereafter watering should take place at least for 20 minutes every 4 days until grass have hardened off.	Grass have hardened off	Landscape architect Contractor	Once a day Then every 4 days

11.3 Operational Phase

TYPE	Environmental risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
SITE CLEAN UP AND PREPARED	Storm water pollution	Do not allow any materials to wash	Remove erosion and sediment controls only if all bare soil is sealed, covered or re-vegetate.	Contractor	-

TYPE	Environmental risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
FOR USE		into the storm water system.	Sweep roadways clean and remove all debris from kerb and gutter areas. Do not wash into drains.		
		Minimise waste	Decontaminate and collect waste in storage area ready for off-site recycling or disposal. Arrange for final collection and removal of excess and waste materials.	Contractor	-
ESTABLISHING PLANTS	Slow or no re-vegetation to stabilise soil; loss or degradation of habitat	To ensure re-vegetation to stabilize soil	Agreed schedule for regular follow-up watering, weed control, mulch supplements and amenity pruning, if needed. Replace all plant failures within three month period after planting.	Contractor	To be agreed
MATERIALS FAILURE	Structural damage. Loss of site materials.		Inspect all structures monthly to detect any cracking or structural problems. Confirm with designer if there are design problems. Rectify with materials to match, or other agreed solution.	Contractor	-
DRAINAGE FAILURE	The flooding of structures and basements etc, due to drainage failure	To ensure effective stormwater management on site during the operational phase	All site drainage works should be inspected and maintained on a continuous basis.	Maintenance contractor	
SITE AUDIT	Eventual project failure	Successful project establishment	Routinely audit the works and adjust maintenance schedule accordingly.	Contractor	-
GENERAL			Open fires and smoking during maintenance works are strictly prohibited.	Contractor Maintenance Contractor	-
			No waste material shall at any stage be disposed off in the adjacent open spaces.	Contractor, Maintenance Contractor	
			Disturbed areas will be rehabilitated and re-vegetated. All declared weeds and invaders should be removed from the open space areas	Landscape Contractor	

August 2013

TYPE	Environmental / risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
			on an ongoing basis.		
			The Open Space areas should be effectively managed (Eradication of exotics, removal of water etc.	Facility Manager Maintenance Contractors Landscape Maintenance Contractors	

August 2013

12 Procedures for environmental incidents

12.1 Leakages & spills

- Identify source of problem.
- Stop goods leaking, if safe to do so.
- Contain spilt material, using spills kit or sand.
- Notify Environmental Control Officer
- Remove spilt material and place in sealed container for disposal (if possible).
- Environmental Control Officer to follow Incident Management Plan.

12.2 Failure of erosion/sediment control devices

- Prevent further escape of sediment.
- Contain escaped material using silt fence, hay bales, pipes, etc.
- Notify ECO.
- Repair or replace failed device as appropriate.
- Dig/scrape up escaped material; take care not to damage vegetation.
- Remove escaped material from site.
- ECO to follow Incident Management plan.
- Monitor for effectiveness until re-establishment.

12.3 Bank/slope failure

- Stabilize toe of slope to prevent sediment escape using aggregate bags, silt fence, logs, hay bales, pipes, etc.
- Notify ECO.
- ECO to follow Incident Management plan.
- Divert water upslope from failed fence.
- Protect area from further collapse as appropriate.
- Restore as advised by ECO.
- Monitor for effectiveness until stabilized.

12.4 Discovery of rare or endangered species

- Stop work.
- Notify ECO.
- If a plant is found, mark location of plants.

- If an animal, mark location where sighted.
- ECO to identify or arrange for identification of species and or the relocation of the species if possible.
- If confirmed significant, ECO to liaise with Endangered Wildlife Trust.
- Recommence work when cleared by ECO.

12.5 Discovery of archeological or heritage items

- Stop work.
- Do not further disturb the area.
- Notify ECO.
- ECO to arrange appraisal of specimen.
- If confirmed significant, ECO to liaise with National, Cultural and History Museum.
P.O. Box 28088
SUNNYSIDE
0132
Contact Mr. J. van Schalkwyk
or
Mr. Naude
- Recommence work when cleared by ECO.

August 2013

13 EMP review

- a. The Site supervisor is responsible to ensure the work crew is complying with procedures, and for informing the work crew of any changes. The site supervisor is responsible for ensuring the work crew is aware of changes that may have been implemented by the Mpumalanga Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism before starting any works.

- b. If the contractor cannot comply with any of the activities as described above, they should inform the ECO with reasons within 7 working day

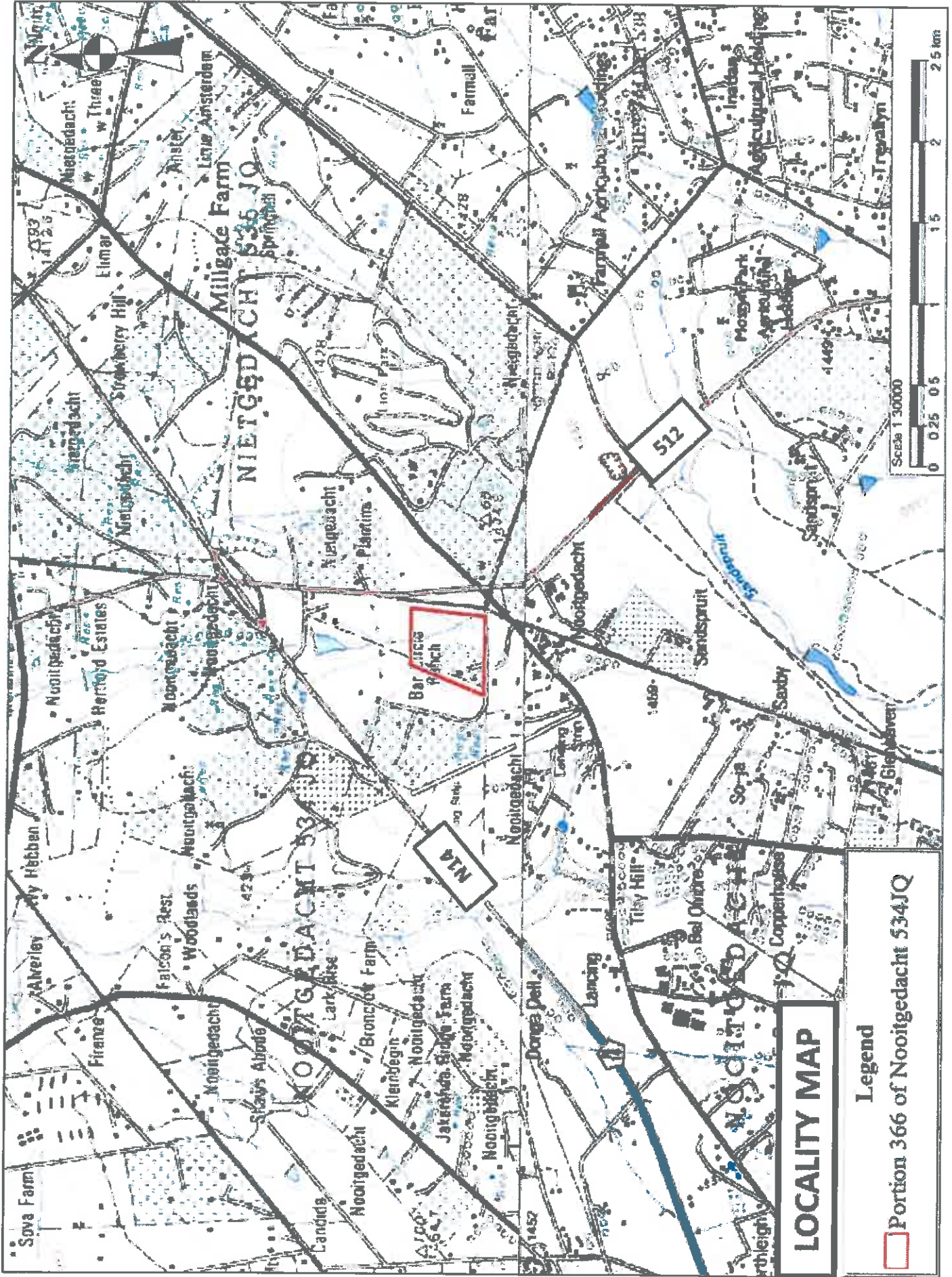
Enlarged Figures



Appendix I

Locality Map





LOCALITY MAP

Legend

□ Portion 366 of Nooitgedacht 534JQ

Aerial Map





Aerial Photo

Legend

□ Portion 366 of Nooitgedacht 534JQ

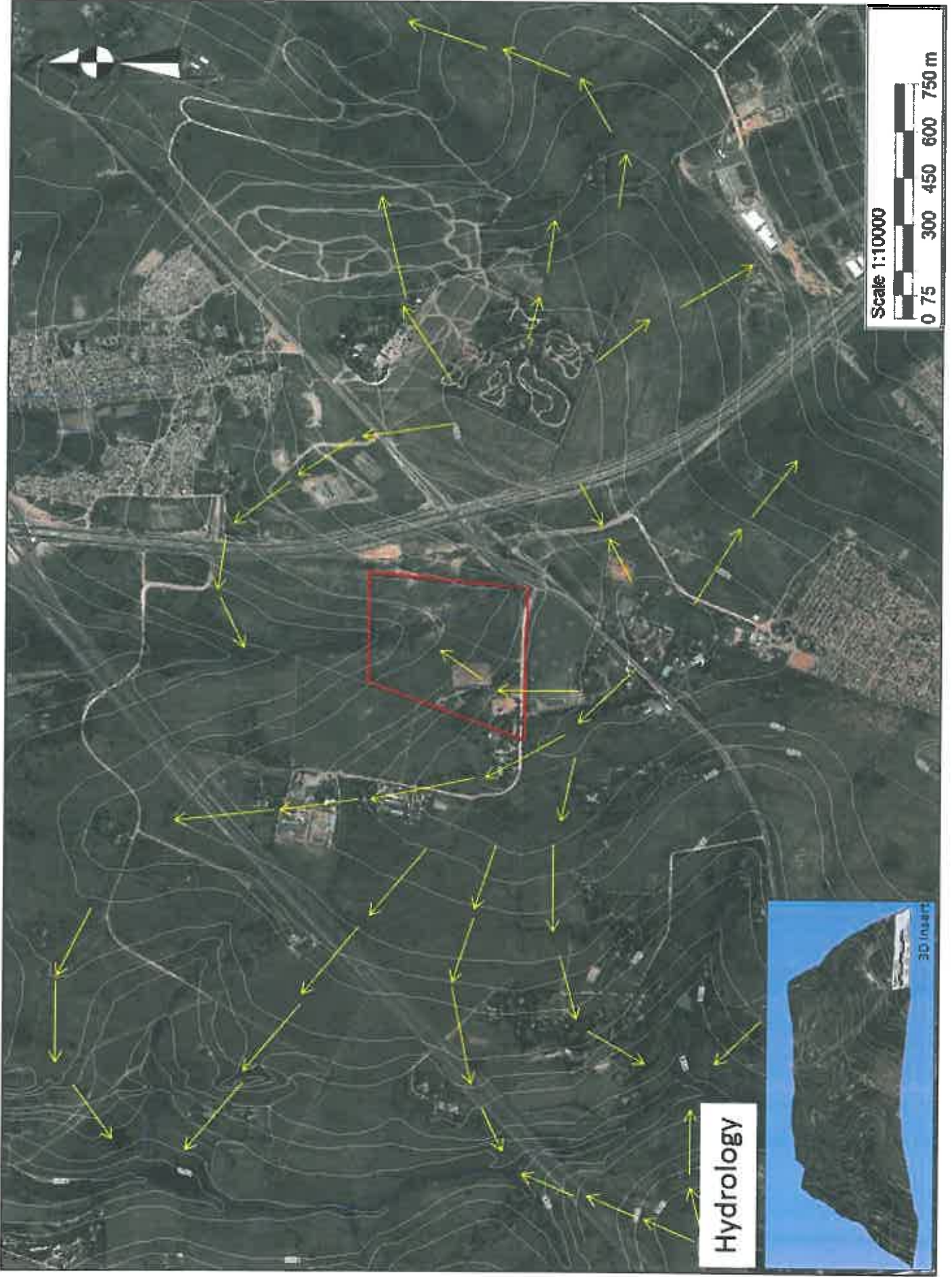
Scale 1:25000

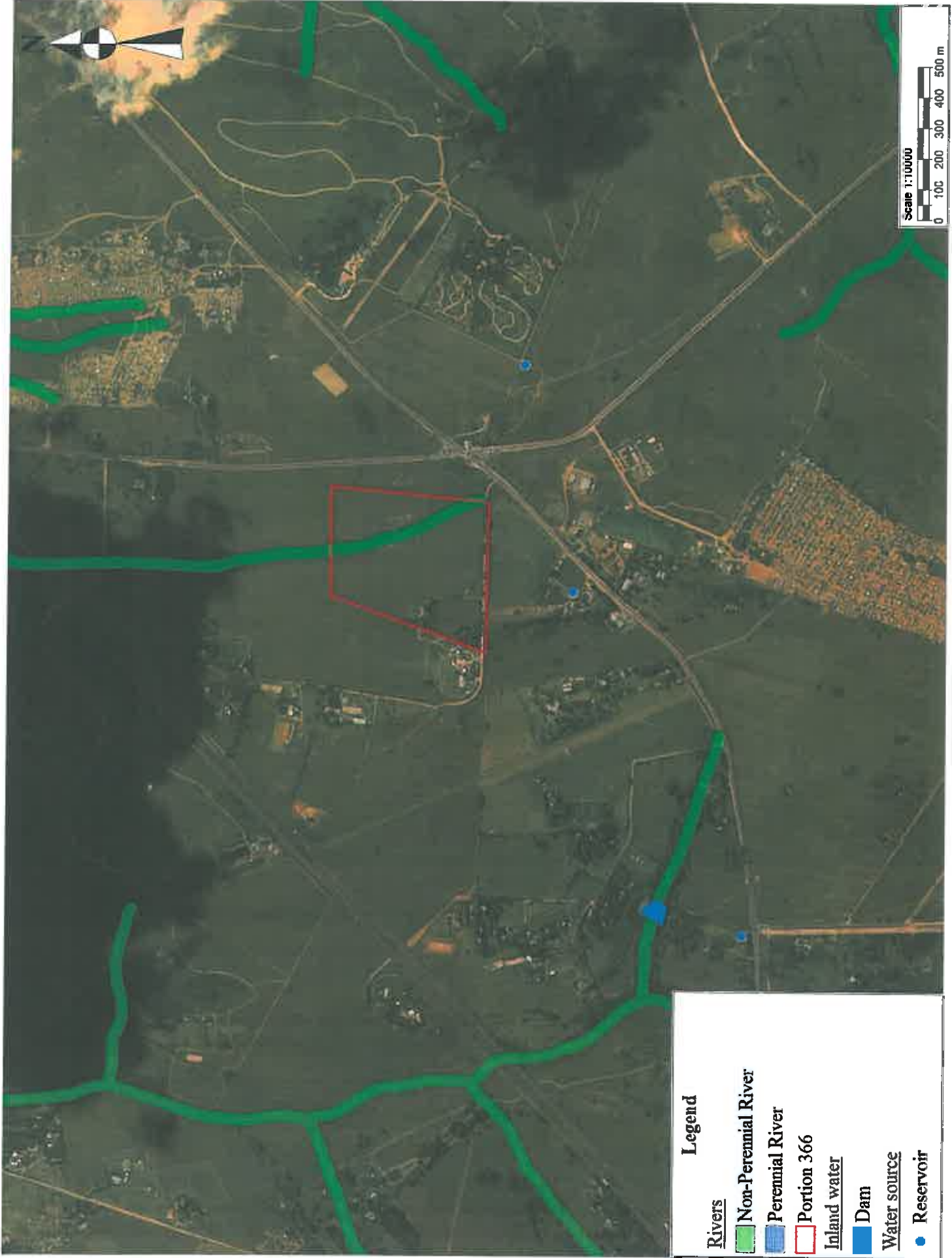


Hydrology Map



Appendix 13





Legend

Rivers

- Non-Perennial River
- Perennial River

Portion 366

- Inland water

Dam

- Dam

Water source

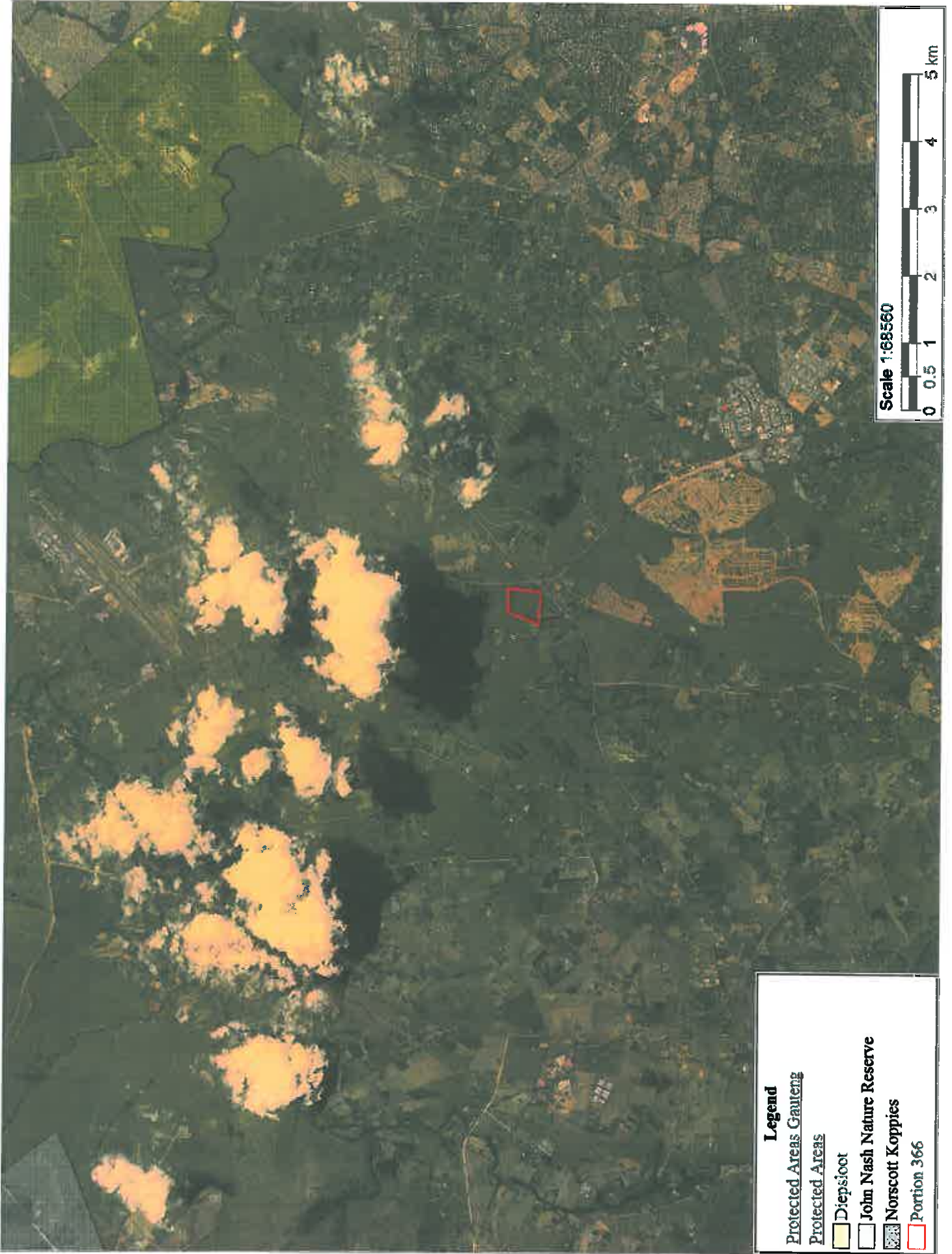
- Reservoir

Scale 1:10000

0 100 200 300 400 500 m

Protected Areas







Legend

- C.Plant Sensitivity
- Prim veg
- Bioclim zone, Prim veg
- OL plant hab, Prim veg
- OL plant hab, RL mammal hab, Prim veg
- RL plant hab, Prim veg
- RL plant hab, OL plant hab, Prim veg
- RL plant hab, OL plant hab, RL bird hab, Prim veg
- RL plant hab, OL plant hab, RL bird hab, Bioclim zone, Prim veg
- Bioclim zone
- RL plant hab, OL plant hab, RL mammal hab, Prim veg
- OL plant hab, RL mammal hab
- Portion 366

Scale 1:10000
 0 100 200 300 400 500 m

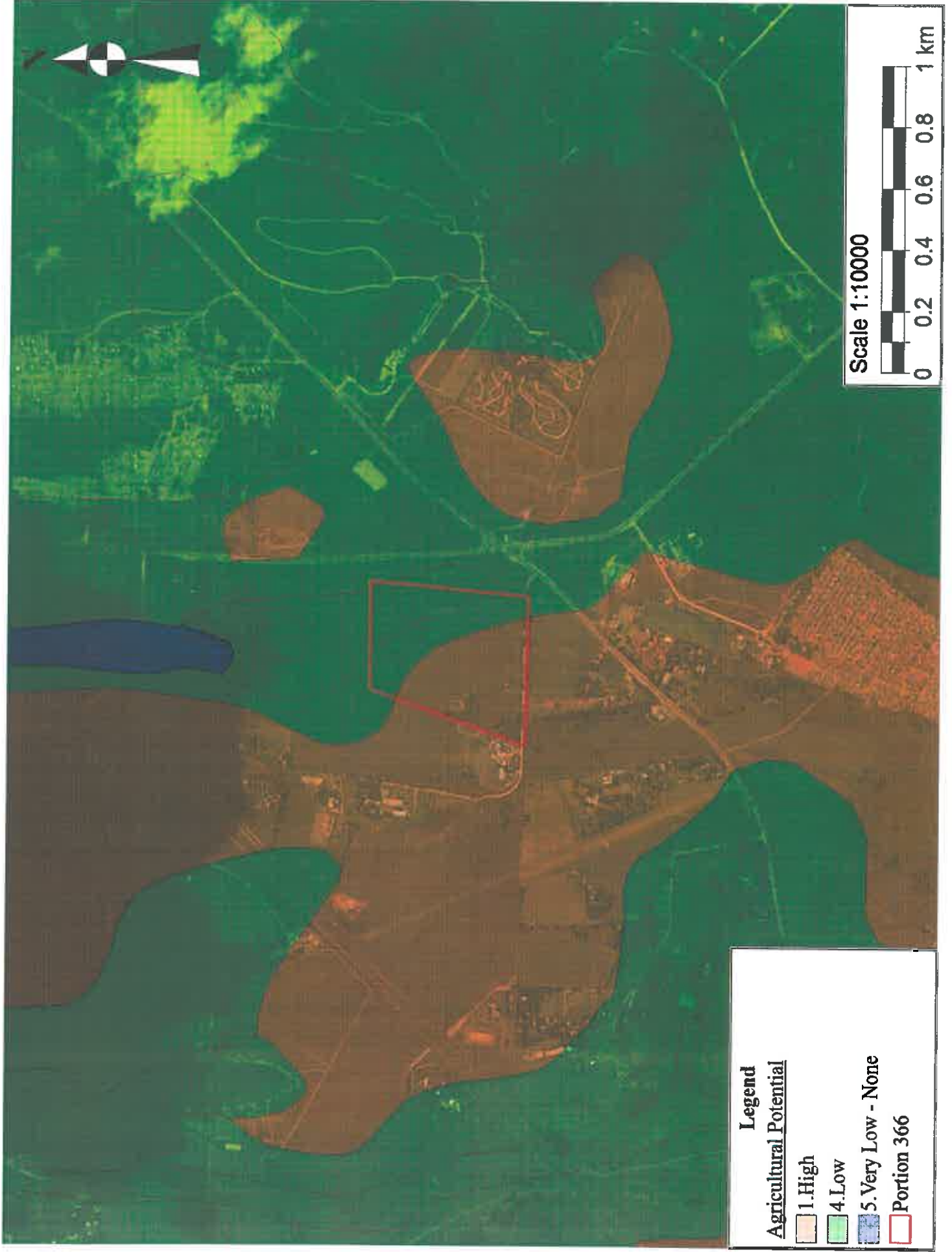


Legend

 Portion 366

 Ridges

 Transformed Ridges



Legend

Agricultural Potential

- 1. High
- 2. Medium-High
- 3. Medium
- 4. Low
- 5. Very Low - None

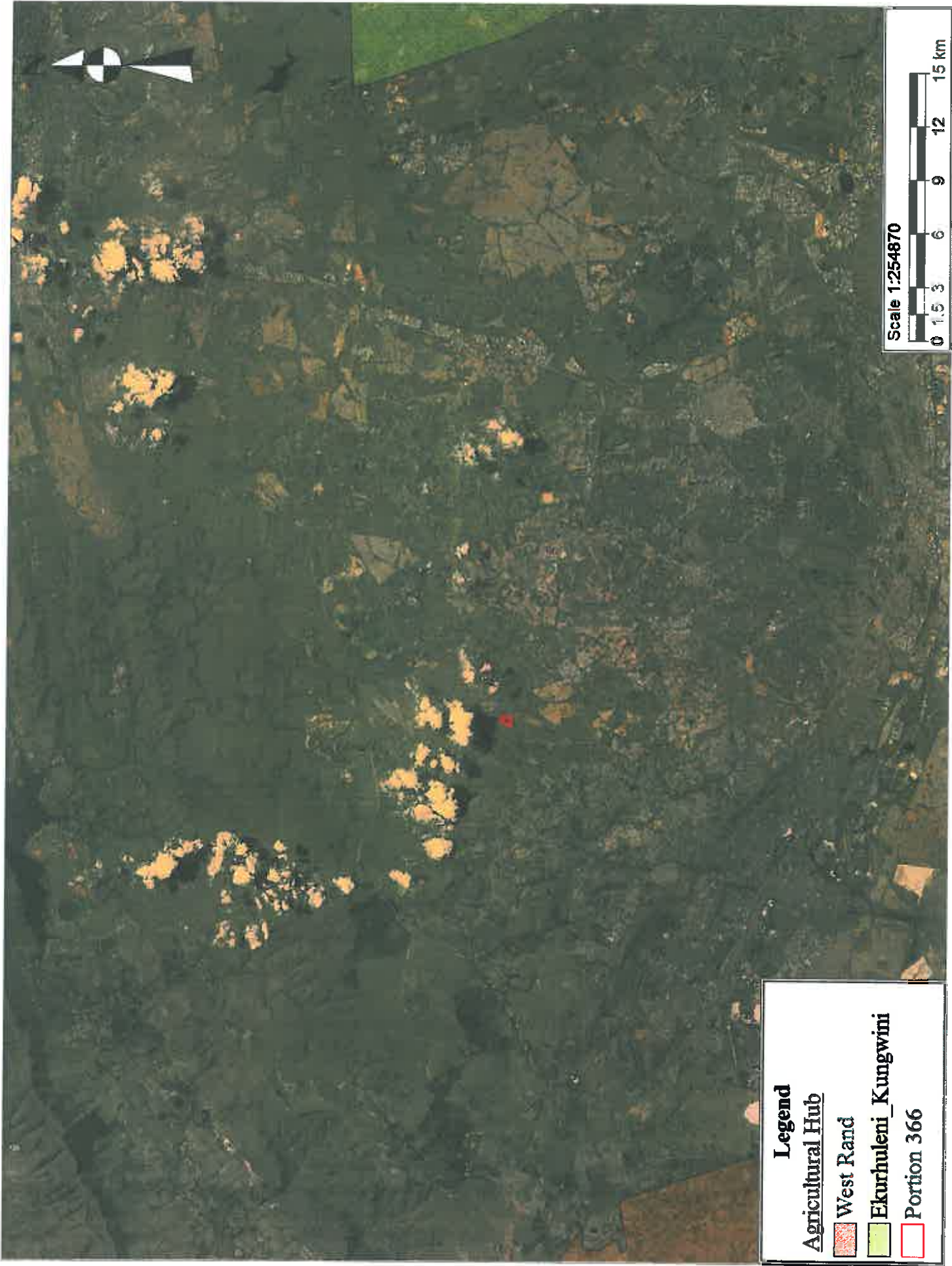
Portion 366

Scale 1:100000

0 0.2 0.4 0.6 0.8 1 km

Agricultural Hubs





Legend

 Agricultural Hub

 West Rand

 Ekurhuleni_Kungwini

 Portion 366

Scale 1:254870



Urban Edge Map





Legend

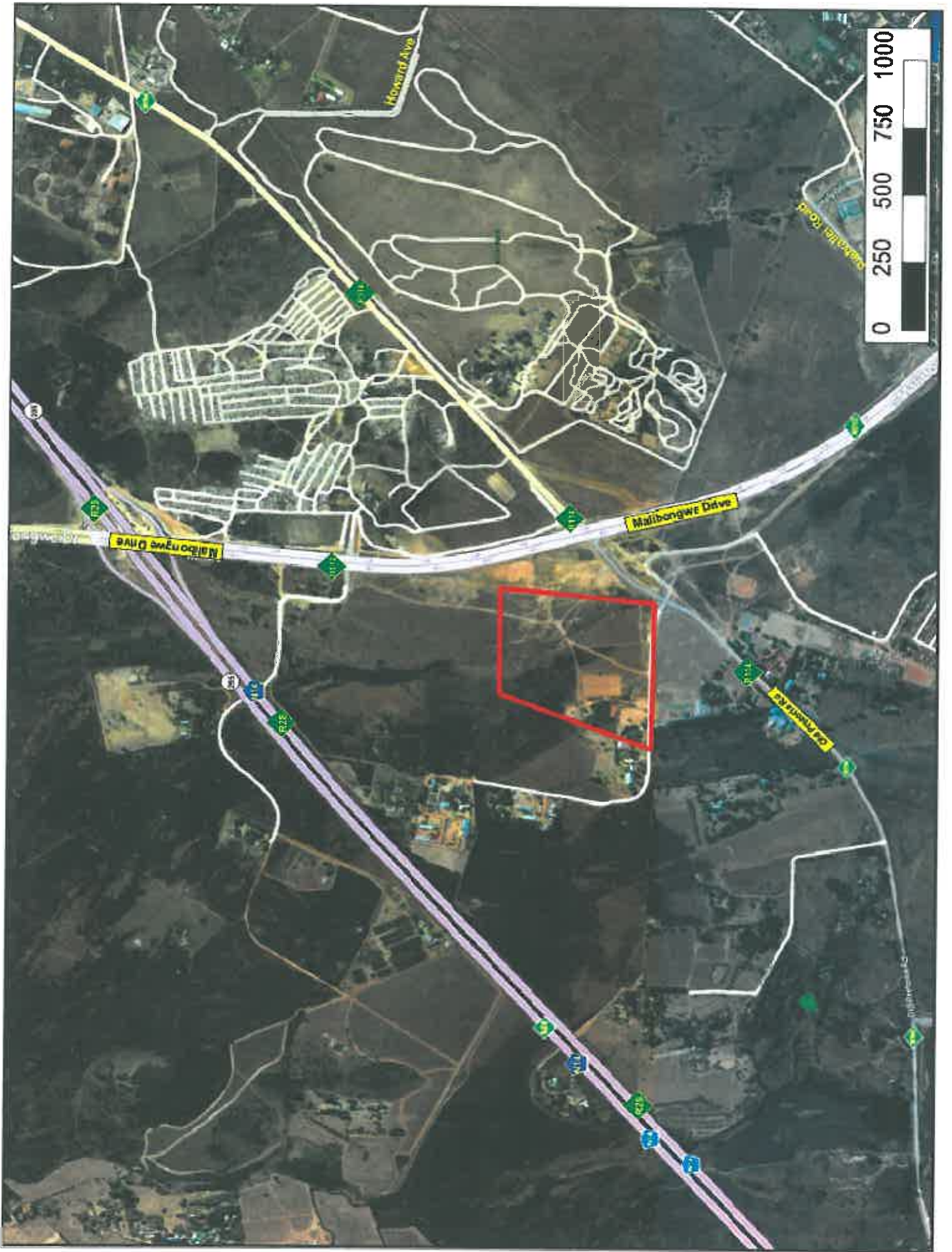
	Portion 366
	Urban_Edge

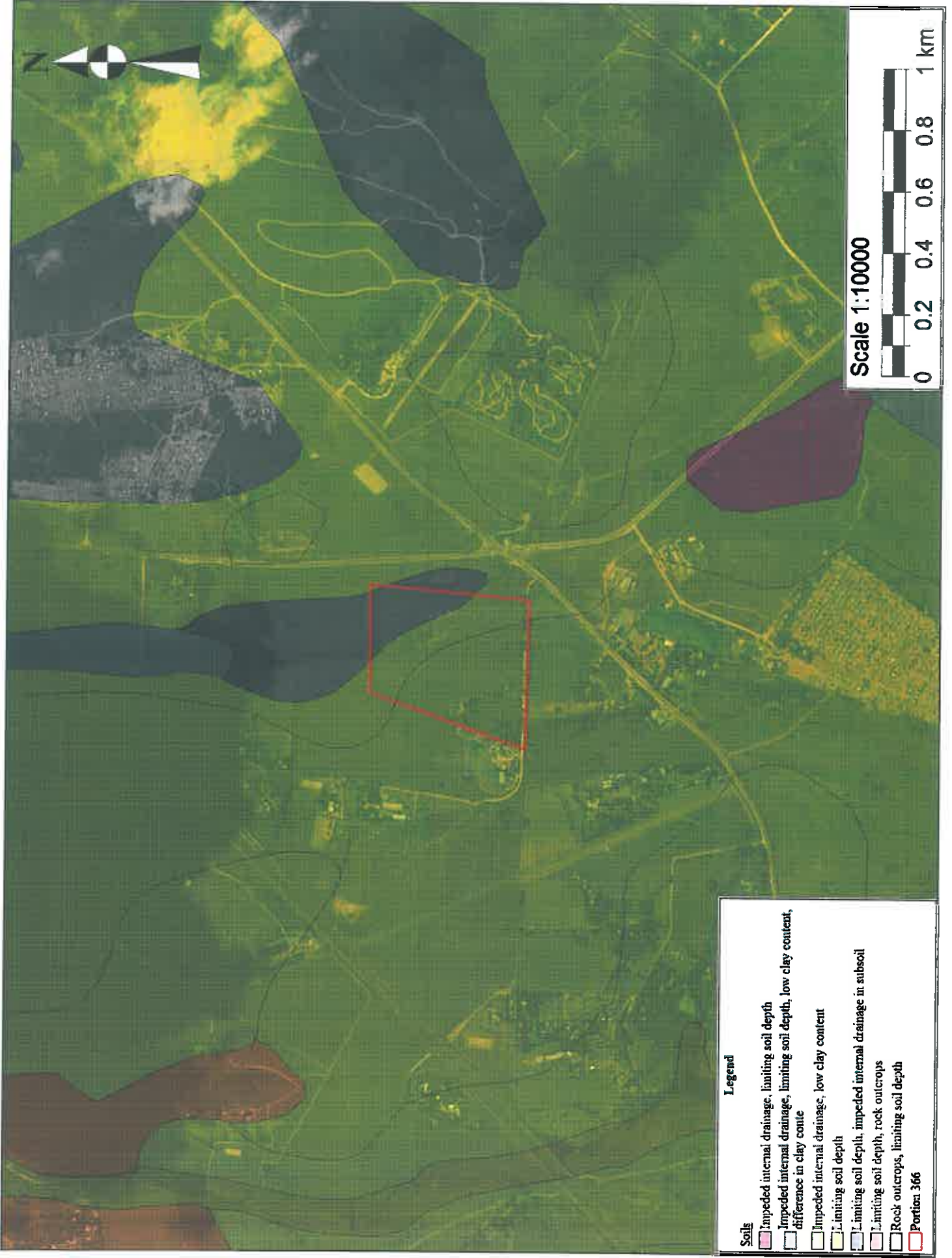
Scale 1:10000



0 75 300 450 600 750 m







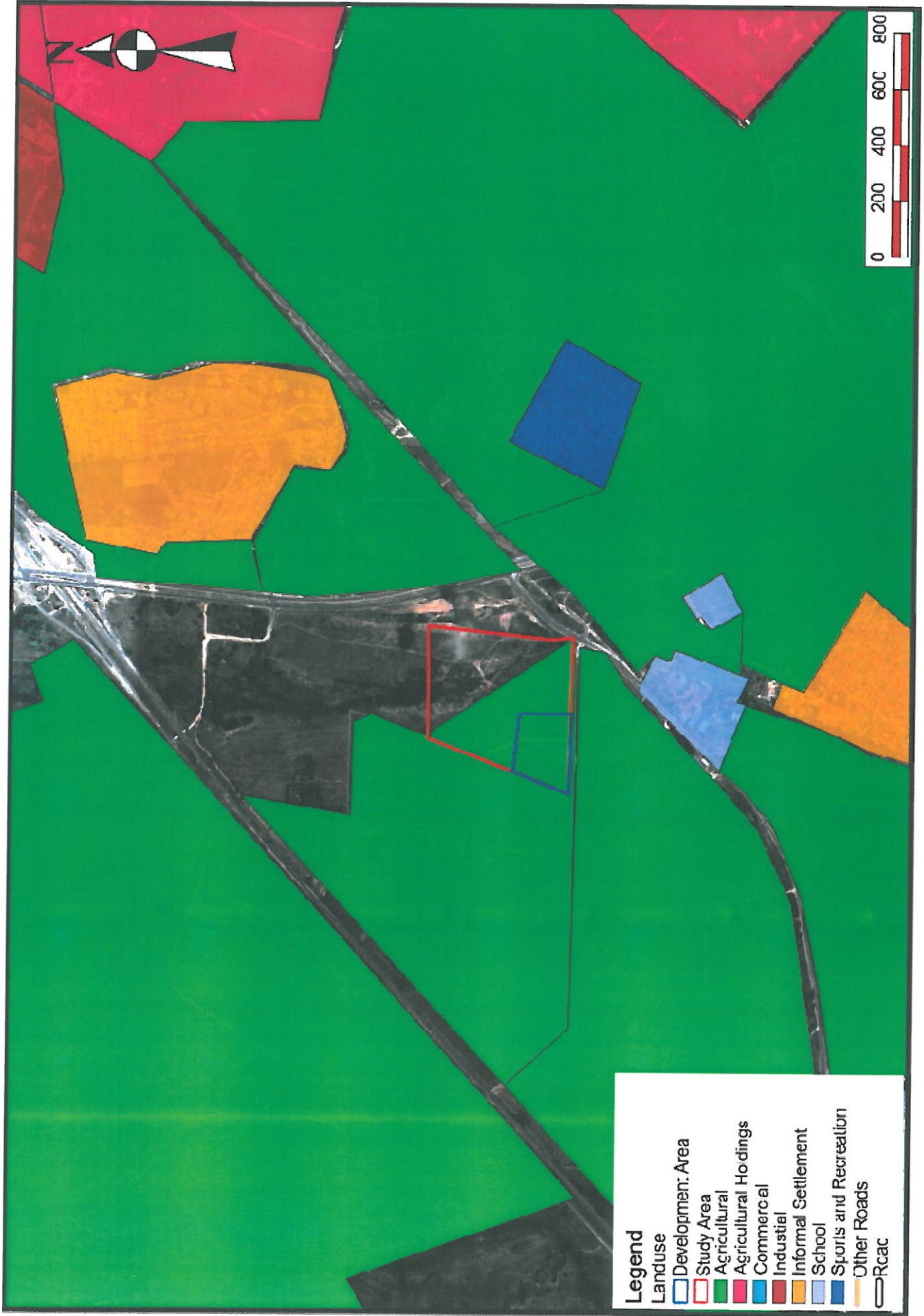
- Legend**
- Soils**
- [Pink box] Impeded internal drainage, limiting soil depth
 - [Light blue box] Impeded internal drainage, limiting soil depth, low clay content, difference in clay conte
 - [Light green box] Impeded internal drainage, low clay content
 - [Light purple box] Limiting soil depth
 - [Light yellow box] Limiting soil depth, impeded internal drainage in subsoil
 - [Light orange box] Limiting soil depth, rock outcrops
 - [Dark blue box] Rock outcrops, limiting soil depth
 - [Red box] Portion 366

Scale 1:10000



Surrounding Land Use Map





Legend

Landuse	
	Development: Area
	Study Area
	Agricultural
	Agricultural Holdings
	Commercial
	Industrial
	Informal Settlement
	School
	Sports and Recreation
	Other Roads
	Road

Company Profile & CV of Lizelle Gregory (Environmental Assessment Practitioner)



Appendix J



Bokamoso

Landscape Architects &
Environmental consultants

P.O. BOX 11375
Maroelana
0161

Tel: (012) 346 5510
Fax: (086) 530 5559

E-mail: info@bokamoso.co.za
Website: www.bokamoso.net

- 01 Executive Summary
- 02 Vision, Mission & Values
- 03 Human Resources
- 04 Services
- 05 Landscape Projects
- 06 Corporate Highlights
- 07 Environmental Projects
- 08 Indicative Clients
- 09 Tools



بوكاموسو
Bokamoso

Table of Contents

Bokamoso specialises in the fields of Landscape Architecture and all aspects of Environmental Management and Planning. Bokamoso was founded in 1982 and has shown growth by continually meeting the needs of our clients. Our area of expertise stretches throughout the whole of South Africa. Our projects reflect the competence of our well compiled team. The diversity of our members enables us to tend to a variety of needs. Our integrated approach establishes a basis for outstanding quality. We are well known to clients in the private commercial as well as governmental sector.

At Bokamoso we stand on a firm basis of environmental investigation in order to find unique solutions to the requirements of our clients and add value to their operations.



01 Executive Summary

011 Company Overview

Vision:

At Bokamoso we strive to find the best planning solutions by taking into account the functions of a healthy ecosystem. Man and nature should be in balance with each other.

Mission:

We design according to our ethical responsibility, take responsibility for successful completion of projects and constitute a landscape that contributes to a sustainable environment. We add value to the operations of our clients and build long term relationships that are mutually beneficial.

Values:

Integrity
Respect



Bokamoso stands on the basis of fairness. This include respect within our multicultural team and equal opportunities in terms of gender, nationality and race.

We have a wide variety of projects to tend to, from complicated reports to landscape installation. This wide range of projects enables us to combine a variety of professionals and skilled employees in our team.

Bokamoso further aids in the development of proficiency within the working environment. Each project, whether in need of skilled or unskilled tasks has its own variety of facets to bring to the table.

We are currently in the process of receiving our BEE scorecard. We support transformation in all areas of our company dynamics.



03 Human Resources

001 Employment Equity

Lizelle Gregory (100% interest)

Lizelle Gregory obtained a degree in Landscape Architecture from the University of Pretoria in 1992 and passed her board exam in 1995. Her professional practice number is PrLArch 97078.

Ms. Gregory has been a member of both the Institute for Landscape Architecture in South Africa (ILASA) and South African Council for the Landscape Architecture Profession (SACLAP), since 1995

Although the existing Environmental Legislation doesn't yet stipulate the academic requirements of an Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP), it is recommended that the Environmental Consultant be registered at the International Association of Impact Assessments (IAIA). Ms Gregory has been registered as a member of IAIA in 2007

Ms. Gregory attended and passed an International Environmental Auditing course in 2008. She is a registered member of the International Environmental Management and Assessment Council (IEMA).

She has lectured at the Tshwane University of Technology (TUT) and the University of Pretoria (UP). The lecturing included fields of Landscape Architecture and Environmental Management.

Ms. Gregory has more than 18 years experience in the compilation of Environmental Evaluation Reports:

Environmental Management Plans (EMP).

Strategic Environmental Assessments.

All stages of Environmental input.

EIA under ECA and the new and amended NEMA regulations and various other Environmental reports and documents

Ms. Gregory has compiled and submitted more than 600 Impact Assessments within the last 5-6 years. Furthermore, Ms. L. Gregory is also familiar with all the GOARD Provincial Environmental policies and guidelines. She assisted and supplied GAUTRANSformer PWV Consortium with Environmental input and reports regarding road network plans, road determinations preliminary and detailed designs for the past 12 years.



03 Human

Resources

032 Members

01 Environmental Management Services

- Basic Assessment Reports
- EIA & Scoping Reports
- Environmental Management Plans
- Environmental Scans
- Strategic Environmental Assessments
- EMP for Mines
- Environmental Input and Evaluation of Spatial Development Frameworks
- State of Environmental Reports
- Compilation of Environmental Legislation and Policy Documents
- Environmental Auditing and Monitoring
- Environmental Control Officer (ECO)
- Visual Impact assessments
- Specialist Assistance with Environmental Legislation Issues and Appeals
- Development Process Management
- Water Use License applications to DWA
- Waste License Application



04 Services

Bokamoso Consulting Services

Elsa Viviers

**Interior Decorating (Centurion College)
(Accounting/ Receptionist) and Secretary to Lizelle Gregory**

Louise du Toit

**N. Dip. Professional Teacher (Heidelberg Teachers Training College)
Librarian and PA to Project Manager**

Merriam Mogalaki

Administration Assistant with in-house training in bookkeeping

Landscape Contracting

Elias Maloka

**Site manager overseeing landscape installations,
irrigation design and implementation.
Landscape maintenance
18 years experience in landscape contracting works.**

The contracting section comprises of six permanently employed black male workers. In many cases the team consists of up to 12 workers, depending on the quantity of work.



Bokamoso II

03 Human Resources

035 Personnel

02 Landscape Architecture

- Master Planning
- Sketch Plans
- Planting Plans
- Working Drawings
- Furniture Design
- Detail Design
- Landscape Development Frameworks
- Landscape Development Plans (LDP)
- Contract and Tender Documentation
- Landscape Rehabilitation Works

03 Landscape Contracting


- Implementation of Plans for:
 - Office Parks
 - Commercial/ Retail / Recreational Development
 - Residential Complexes
 - Private Residential Gardens
 - Implementation of irrigation systems





Bokamoso

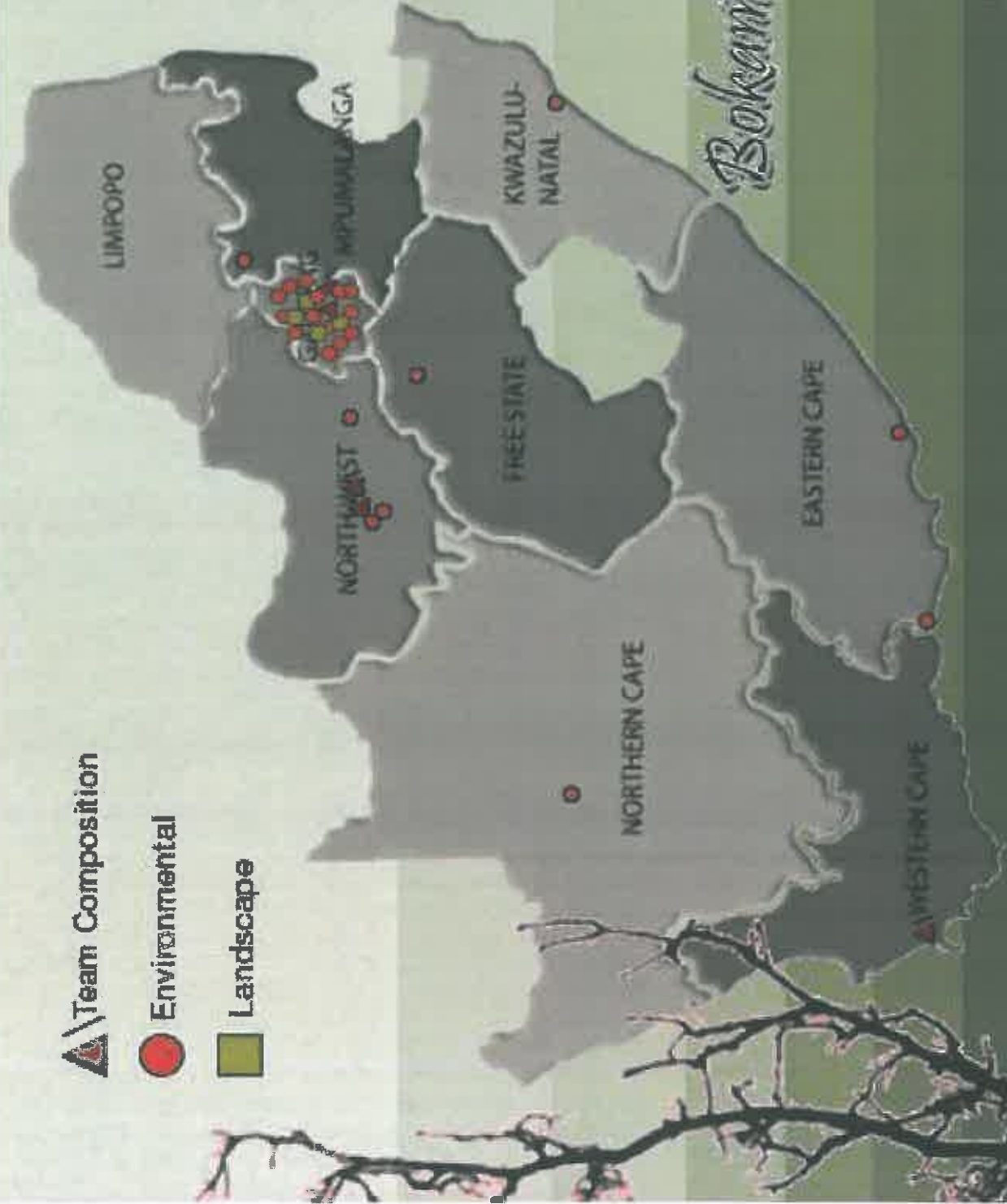
04 Services

042 Contracting Services

 Team Composition

 Environmental

 Landscape



Bokamoso

04 Services

43 Orientation

01 Valpre Bottling Plant, Heidelberg



project

smaller

site plan

05 Landscape Projects - Current

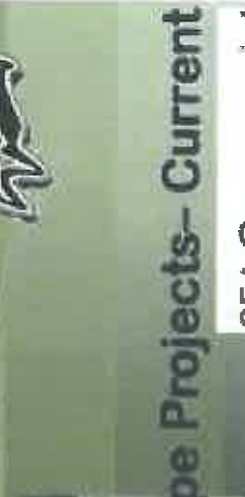
051 Commercial



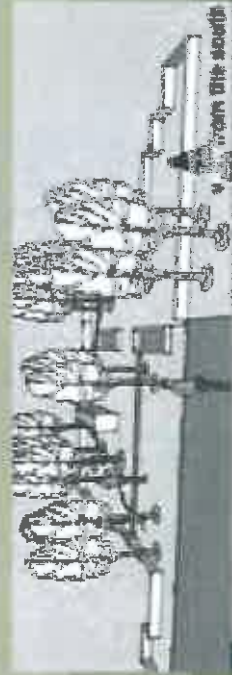
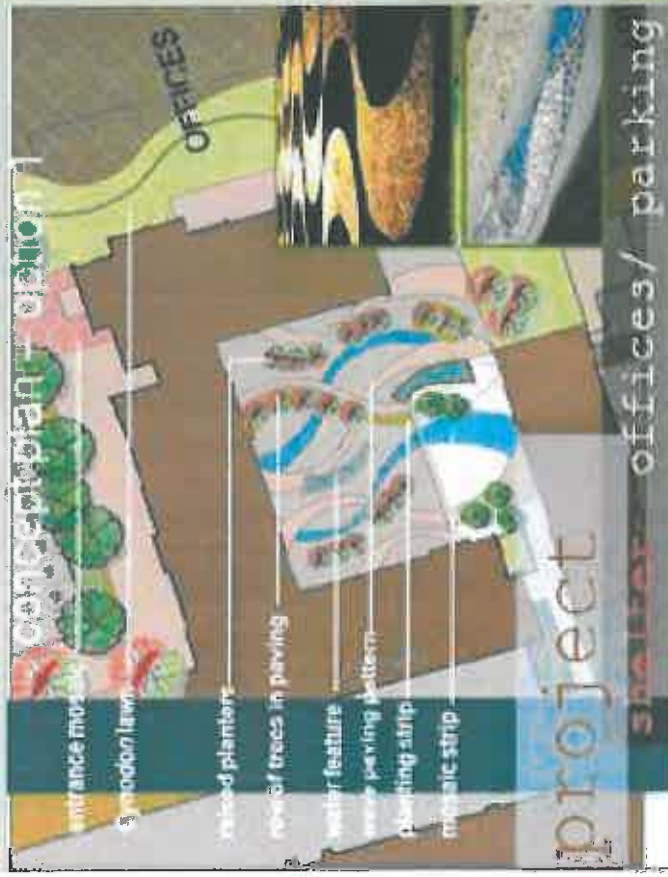
01 Valpre Bottling Plant, Heidelberg



01 Valpre Bottling Plant, Heidelberg



01 Valpre Bottling Plant, Heidelberg



05 Landscape Projects - Current
05 Commercial

Bokamoso

02 Melodie Waters, Hartebeespoortdam



Streetscape



Landscape Projects – Current
USA Commercial/Recreational



02 Melodie waters, Hartebeestpoortdam



05 Landscape Projects- Current

050 Commercial/Recreational

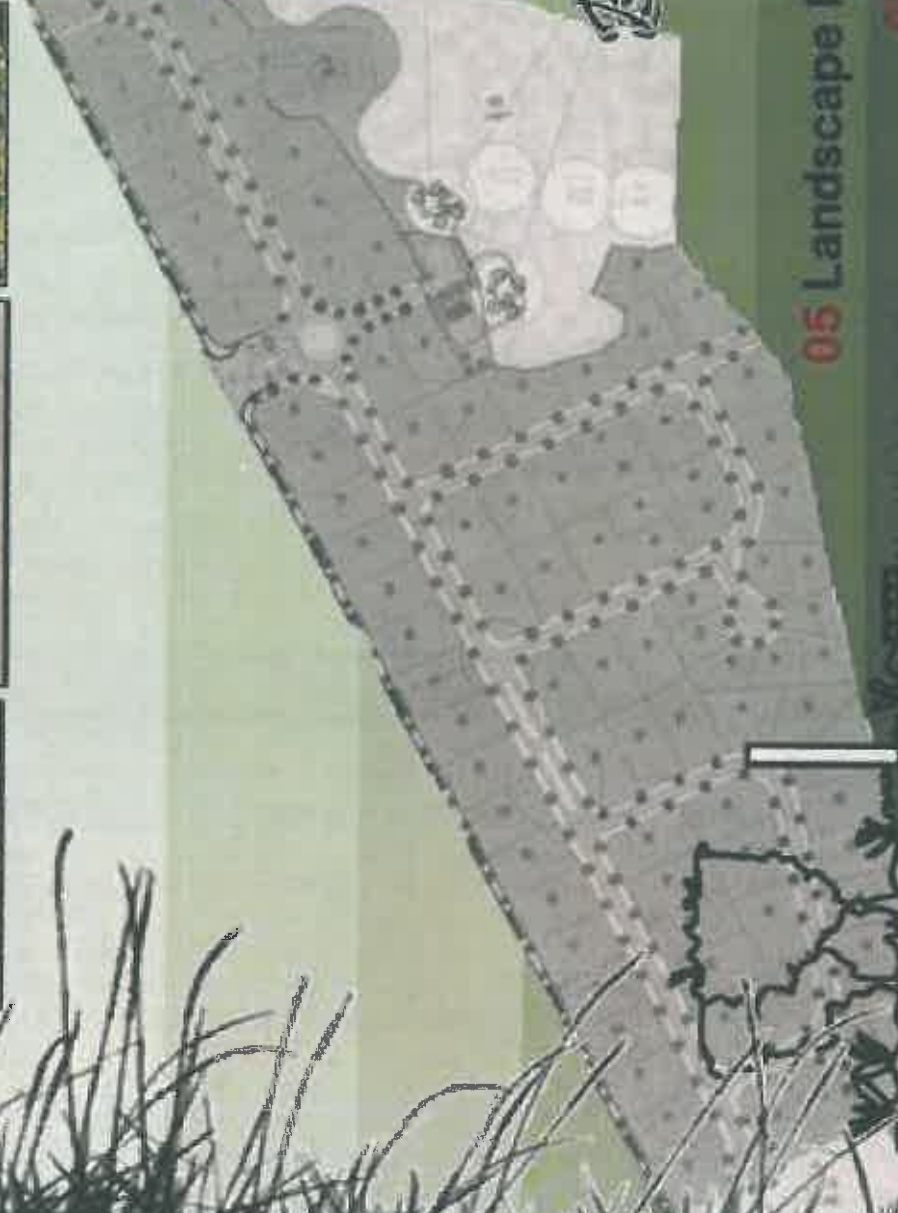
Area Layout

Rehabilitation

05 Celtic Manor, Pretoria



Bokamoso

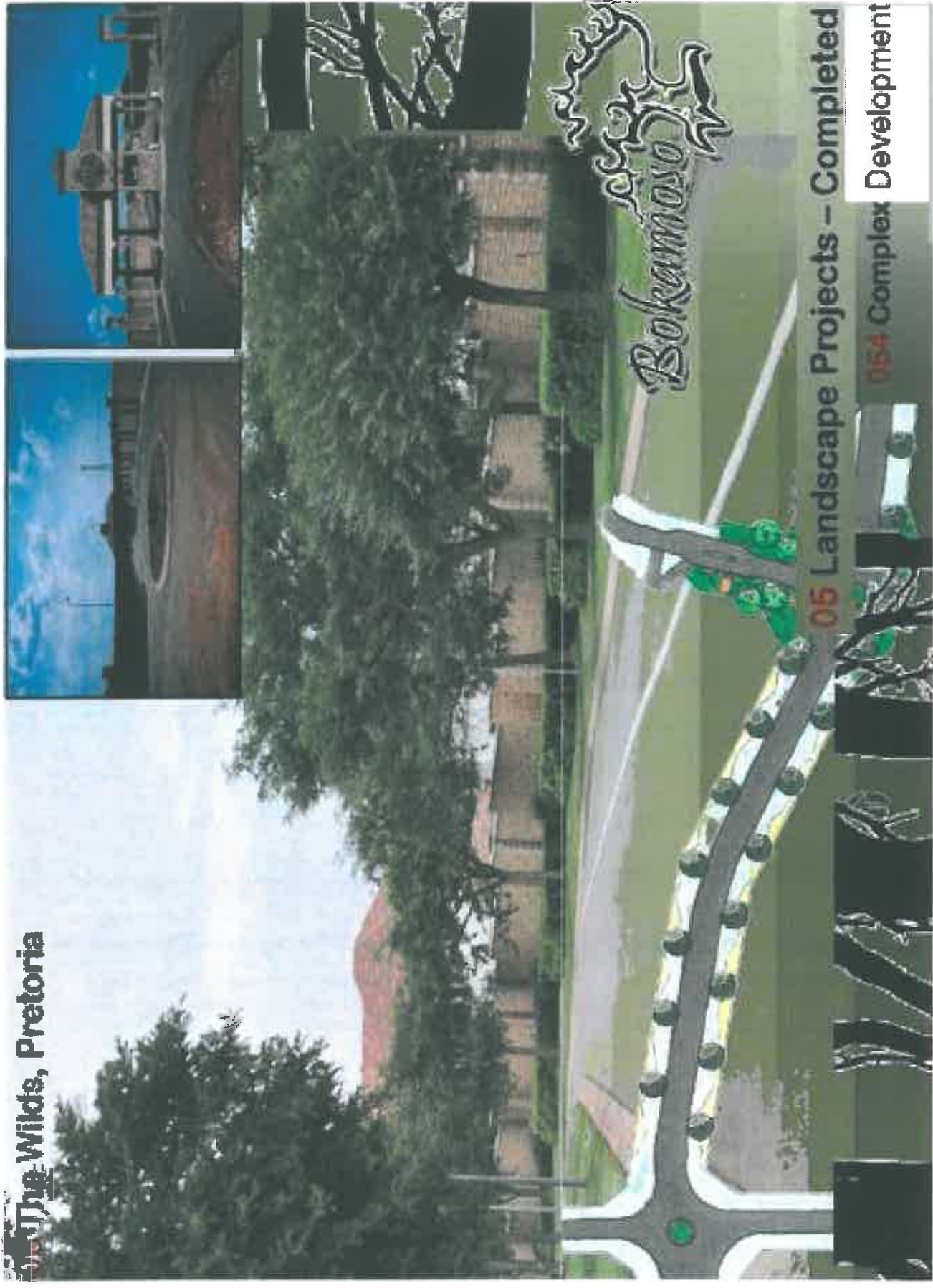


05 Landscape Projects - Completed

054 Complex Development

Boundary Site Plan 054

The Wilds, Pretoria



Bokamoso

05 Landscape Projects - Completed

054 Complex Development

09 The Wilds, Pretoria \-



06 Landscape Projects - Completed

055 Residential

010 The Wilds, Pretoria



Bokamoso

05 Landscaping & Plants Completed

05 Residential

011 Governor of Reserve Bank's Residence, Pretoria



Plant Palette

Option 1 Option 2



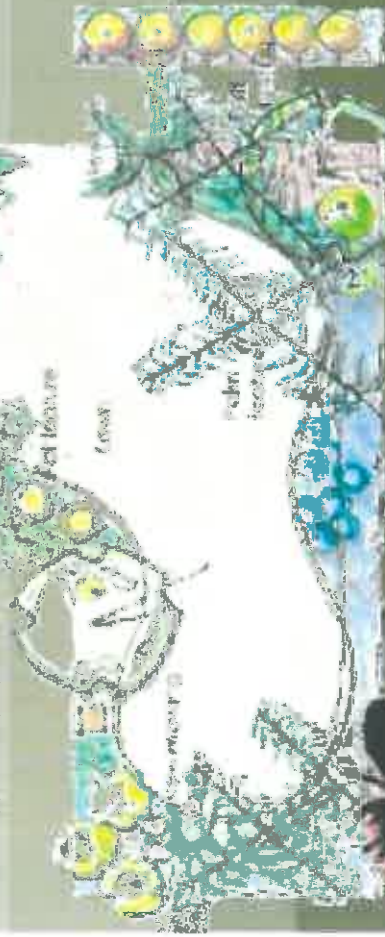
Bokamoso

05 Landscape Projects – Conceptual
050 Residential

012 House Ismail, Pretoria



Front Garden



Back Garden

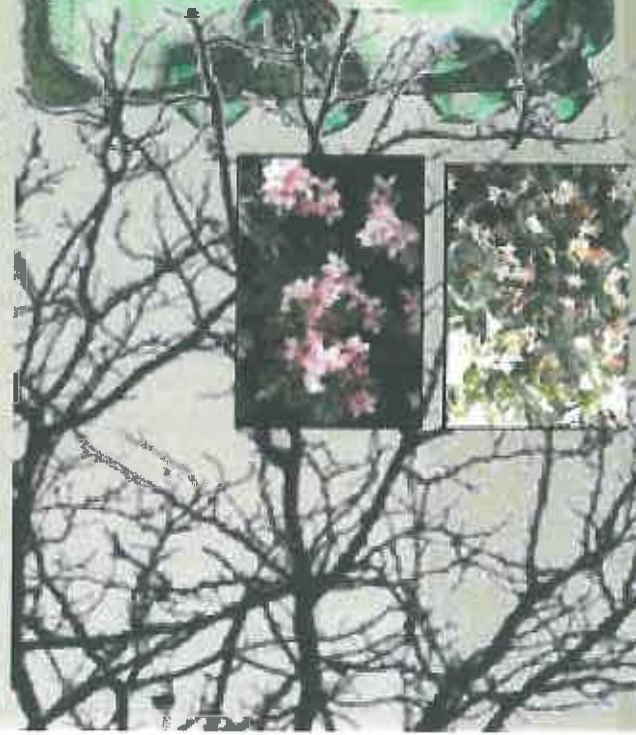
Bokamoso

05 Landscape Projects - Conceptual

05 Residential



013 Forest Garden, Pretoria

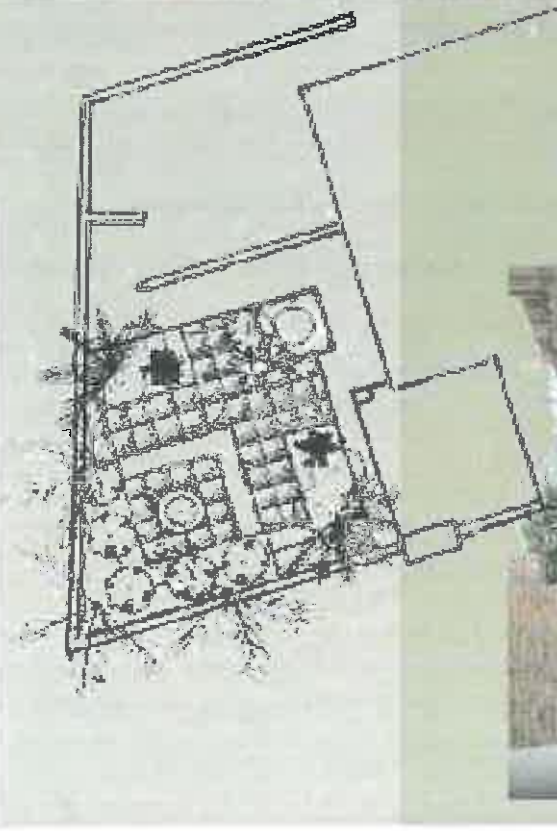


Bokamoso

Landscape Projects - Completed

256 Residential

016 Forest Garden, Pretoria

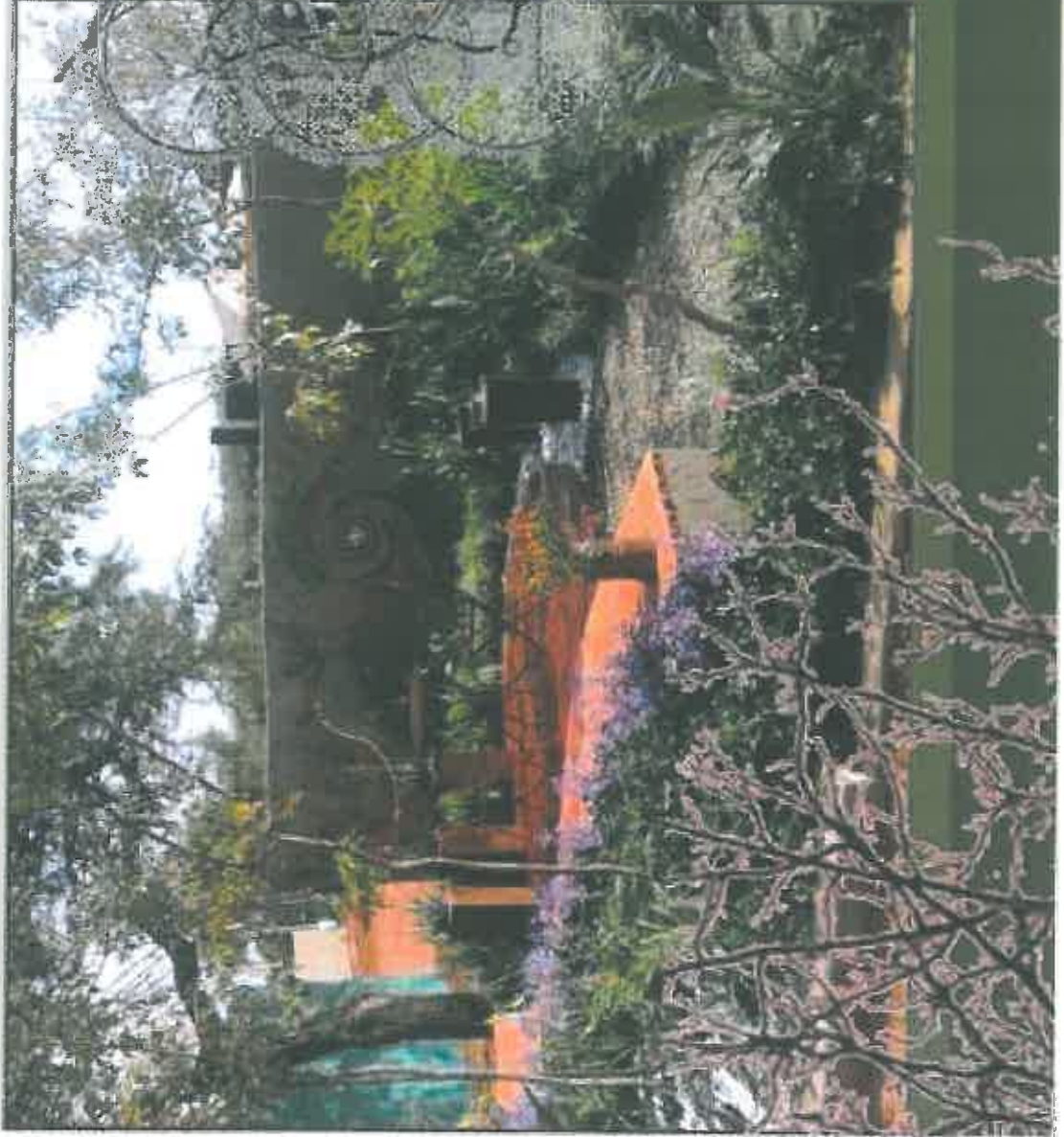


Bokamoso

06 Landscape Projects - Completed
055 Residential

01 Safari Garden Expo

Received a Silver Certificate at the Safari Garden Expo, 2010



Bokamoso

06 Corporate Highlights

061 Awards

02 UNISA Sunnyside Campus, Pretoria
Best Commercial Paving Plan in Gauteng, 1997



06 Corporate Highlights

07 Awards

Project Name Status Project

Environmental Management Plan(EMP)		
Heidelberg X 12	ROD	EMP
Mohawori Shopping Centre	Completed	EMP
Forest Hill Development	Completed	EMP
Weivredan Farm 105KQ	Completed	EMP+EIA
Rasouw Holding 93	Completed	EMP+BA
Durley Development	Completed	EMP+BA
Rochnulskraai North X 26	Completed	EMP

Rehabilitation Plan

Nonwood Mall/Sandspruit	In Progress	Rehabilitation
Project Shelter Heidelberg	In Progress	Rehabilitation
Sagewood Attenuation Pond	ROD	Rehabilitation
Velmore Hotel	Completed	Rehabilitation
Grape Point Church	Completed	Rehabilitation
Mmametsoa Pipeline	Completed	Rehabilitation

Visual Impact Assessment

Swartzkop Industrial Development	Completed	Assessment +OFA
Erasmia	Completed	Assessment

Signage Application

Marilyn Advertising	Completed	Signage
The Villa Mall	Completed	Signage+EMP+BA

07 Current Environmental Projects

074 EMP, Rehabilitation, Waste Management & Signage Application

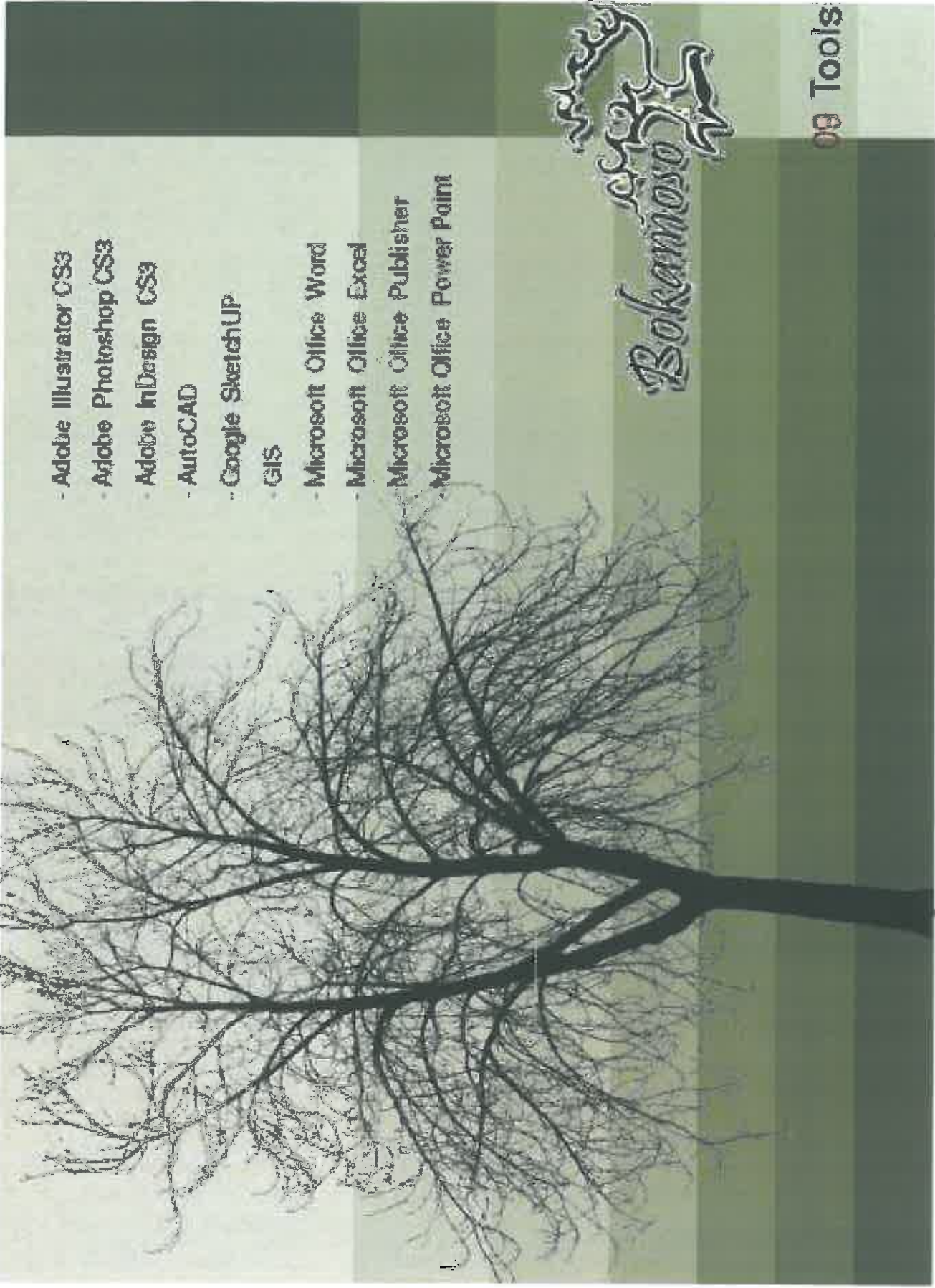
Bokamoso



Project Name	Status	Project
Objection		
Colesberg WWTW	In Progress	Objection
Mogel Steelmill	Completed	Objection
Chantilly Waters	Completed	Objection
Development facilitation Act- Input (DFA)		
Burgersfort	In Progress	DFA & BA
Dorridgepoort Filling Station	In Progress	DFA & EIA & Scoping
Eastwood Junction	In Progress	DFA
Ingersd Road (Erl 78, 81 - 83)	In Progress	DFA
Rooib-Senekal	In Progress	DFA & EIA & Scoping
Theiba Meelise 1	In Progress	DFA & EIA & Scoping

Water Use License Act (WULA)		
Britstown Bulk Water Supply	In Progress	WULA
Celery Road / Green Channel	In Progress	WULA
Glenville X 46	In Progress	WULA
Dindjings Lodge	In Progress	WULA
Dorridgepoort Filling Station	In Progress	WULA+DFA+EIA+SC
Eco Park Dam	In Progress	WULA
Groove Drill Patch	In Progress	WULA
Jozim Shopping Centre	In Progress	WULA+BA
K60	Completed	WULA
Makoto Roads	In Progress	WULA
Kwazulu Sewage Works	In Progress	WULA
Minivon Enrolment Services	In Progress	WULA+BA
Myathi Eco Estate	In Progress	WULA
Premier Grant X 3	In Progress	WULA
Wangas Water Supply Plant	Completed	WULA



- 
- Adobe Illustrator CS3
 - Adobe Photoshop CS3
 - Adobe InDesign CS3
 - AutoCAD
 - Google SketchUP
 - GIS
 - Microsoft Office Word
 - Microsoft Office Excel
 - Microsoft Office Publisher
 - Microsoft Office Power Point

بوكاموسو

- Billion Property Group
- Cavaleros Developments
- Centro Developers
- Chamberlains
- Chieftain
- Century Property Group
- Coca Cola
- Elmado Property Development
- Flanagan & Gerard
- Gautrans
- Hartland Property Group
- Moolman Group
- MTN
- M&T Development
- Old Mutual
- Property Investment Company
- Petroland Developments
- RSD Construction
- SAND
- Stephan Parsons
- Twin City Developments
- Urban Construction
- USN

